

FOREWORD

INTRODUCTION

MENTHOLS

CASN°:2216-51-5, 15356-60-2, 89-78-1, 1490-04-6

SIDS Initial Assessment Report**For****SIAM 16**

Paris, 27-30 May 2003

- 1. Chemical Category:** Menthols
- 2. CAS Number:** Menthols Category:
L-Menthol CAS No: 2216-51-5
D-Menthol CAS No: 15356-60-2
D/L-Menthol CAS No: 89-78-1
Menthol CAS No: 1490-04-6
- 3. Sponsor Country:** Germany
Contact Point:
BMU (Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Naturschutz und
Reaktorsicherheit)
Prof. Dr. Ulrich Schlottmann
Postfach 12 06 29
D- 53048 Bonn-Bad Godesberg
- 4. Shared Partnership with:**
- 5. Roles/Responsibilities of the Partners:**
 - Name of industry sponsor /consortium Bayer AG, Germany
Contact person:
Dr. Burkhardt Stock
D-51368 Leverkusen
Gebäude 9115
 - Process used See next page
- 6. Sponsorship History**
 - How was the chemical or category brought into the OECD HPV Chemicals Progran? by ICCA-Initiative
- 7. Review Process Prior to the SIAM:** last literature search (update):
9 June 2002 (Human Health): databases medline, toxline; search profile CAS-No. and special search terms
27 June 2002 (Ecotoxicology): databases CA, biosis; search profile CAS-No. and special search terms
- 8. Quality check process:** As basis for the SIDS-Dossier the IUCLID was used. All data have been checked and validated by BUA.
- 9. Date of Submission:** 20 August 2002
- 10. Date of last Update:** August 2003

11. Comments:**OECD/ICCA - The BUA* Peer Review Process**

Qualified BUA personnel (toxicologists, ecotoxicologists) perform a quality control on the full SIDS dossier submitted by industry. This quality control process follows internal BUA guidelines/instructions for the OECD/ICCA peer review process and includes:

- a full (or update) literature search to verify completeness of data provided by industry in the IUCLID/HEDSET
- Review of data and assessment of the quality of data
- Review of data evaluation
- Check of adequacy of selection process for key studies for OECD endpoints, and, where relevant, for non-OECD endpoints by checking original reports/publications
- Review of key study description according robust summaries requirements; completeness and correctness is checked against original reports/publications (if original reports are missing: reliability (4), i.e. reliability not assignable)
- Review of validity of structure-activity relationships
- Review of full SIDS dossier (including SIAR, SIAP and proposal for conclusion and recommendation for further work)
- In case of data gaps, review of testing plan or rationale for not testing

* BUA (GDCh-Beratergremium für Altstoffe): Advisory Committee on Existing Chemicals of the Association of German Chemists (GDCh)

SIDS INITIAL ASSESSMENT PROFILE

CAS No.	2216-51-5	15356-60-2	89-78-1 (former CAS No. 15356-70-4)	1490-04-6
Chemical Name	L-Menthol	D-Menthol	D/L-Menthol	Menthol
Structural Formula	<p style="text-align: center;"> L-Menthol D-Menthol Menthol </p>			

SUMMARY CONCLUSIONS OF THE SIAR

Category Rationale

The menthols category is comprised of the isomers L-menthol, D-menthol, the racemate and menthol (unspecified isomers). The menthols can be considered as a category because of their similarity in physico-chemical, toxicological, ecotoxicological and environmental fate properties.

Human Health

L-, D/L- and the unspecified menthol isomer are well absorbed by the oral route of exposure and are mainly excreted as glucuronides. In rats an extensive enterohepatic circulation additionally leads to various hydroxylated degradation products. Glucuronides and degradation products are eliminated mainly via urine, minor quantities via the faeces.

All menthol isomers are of very low acute oral toxicity with LD50 values normally greater than 2000 mg/kg bw. Clinical signs of intoxication are unspecific, and included apathy and reduced activity. Based on old and limited studies for the racemate and the unspecified isomer, it can be assumed that the acute dermal toxicity of the menthol isomers is low.

All studied isomers of menthol are moderately irritating to the skin and slightly irritating to the eye. The skin sensitization potency of menthol isomers in animals and humans is low.

In rats given = 200 mg/kg bw/d of L-menthol in soybean oil by gavage for 28 days, increased liver weights and a non dose-related vacuolization of hepatocytes were reported. The relevance of these findings remains unclear and a NOAEL could not be derived from this study. No toxicity was observed in rats receiving diets providing up to 200 mg/kg bw/d of either L- or D/L menthol for 5.5 weeks. Therefore for L-menthol and the racemate D/L-menthol a NOAEL of 200 mg/kg bw/d can be deduced from this study. Irritant effects on lungs and trachea, but no systemic effects were found in rats that were whole body exposed to L-menthol vapour for 71-79 days.

D/L-menthol administered with the diet for 13 weeks to rats (up to 937/998 mg/kg bw/d for males/females) and mice (up to 3913/4773 mg/kg bw/d for males/females) did not induce any effects on organ weights. Microscopic examination of a comprehensive range of tissues revealed a slight increase in the severity of spontaneous interstitial nephritis in the male rats at the highest dose level. The only effect seen in mice of both sexes was a reduction in body weight gain in the highest dose group. The NOAELs derived from these studies were 937 mg/kg bw/d for the male rat, 998 mg/kg bw/d for the female rat and 1956 mg/kg bw/d for the male mouse and 2386 mg/kg bw/d for the female

mouse.

In a 103-week feeding study in rats with D/L menthol (about 188 and 375 mg/kg bw/d), the only effect was a slight increase in spontaneous, chronic inflammation of the kidney in male rats of both dose groups, and a slightly reduced body weight in female rats. The NOAELs in this study were 375 mg/kg bw/d for male rats, and 188 mg/kg bw/d for female rats. In a 103-week feeding study in mice with D/L menthol (about 334 and 667 mg/kg bw/d), the NOAEL for both sexes was 667 mg/kg bw/d.

Because the racemate D/L-menthol contains the D- and L-isomers in equal proportions, the study results with the racemate are considered adequate for the evaluation of the D-isomer and of the L-isomers. This view is further supported by the FAO/WHO 1999 safety evaluation on menthol, where the FAO/WHO expert committee had concluded that "the limited data that allow comparisons of metabolism and toxicity provide no indication of a difference in the toxicity of L-menthol and D/L-menthol". Overall it can therefore be concluded that the D-, L- and D/L- menthol isomers induce no specific systemic effects and are well tolerated after repeated oral administration.

The menthol isomers are considered non-genotoxic in *in vitro* bacterial and mammalian test systems. *In vivo*, L- and D/L-menthol have demonstrated no mutagenic potential in adequately performed dominant lethal and cytogenetic tests and in a bone marrow micronucleus test in mice.

D/L-Menthol showed no evidence of carcinogenic activity in 2-year studies performed in accordance with current standards in rats and mice (highest tested dose levels in rats approx. 375 mg/kg bw/d, in mice approx. 667 mg/kg bw/d).

There is no fertility study available. Histopathological examinations of the reproduction organs of rats and mice showed no changes in repeated dose toxicity studies with D/L-menthol and also in carcinogenicity studies with D/L-menthol. Hence there is no indication of a potential of D/L-menthol to interfere adversely with reproduction.

L-Menthol was not embryo- or fetotoxic and had no teratogenic properties in well performed gavage studies in various species (rat, mouse, rabbit, hamster) at not maternally toxic doses (185-425 mg/kg bw/d). No maternally toxic dose levels were used in these studies.

In summary, the available toxicity data indicate very similar toxicity profiles for all of the menthol isomers investigated.

Environment

Menthols have a melting point of ca. 40 °C, a density of about 0.9 g/cm³ (20 - 25 °C). A vapor pressure of 8.5 Pa (25 °C) was measured for L-menthol and an unspecified isomer mixture. This value was also used for the other two category members. The measured water solubilities were in the range of 420 - 500 mg/l (20 °C), The log Kow is measured to 3.4 for L-menthol and D/L-menthol. This value can be read-across to the other two category members.

According to a Mackay Level I model calculation, the main target compartments for menthols are air (39.5 - 44.2%) and water (40.5 - 43.8 %). In the atmosphere menthols are indirectly photodegradable by hydroxyl radicals with $t_{1/2}$ = 16 hours. The calculated Henry's law constant of 2.6 - 3.2 Pa·m³/mol indicates the menthol isomers to be volatile from aqueous solution. Under environmental conditions, neither hydrolysis nor direct photolysis of menthols is to be expected. The ready biodegradability of menthols was shown in two recently performed Closed Bottle Tests for L- and D-menthol (L-menthol: 79-92 % after 28 d, D-menthol: 76-92 % after 28 d, 10d-window for both isomers was fulfilled). Experimentally determined BCF values in the range of <0.5-15 l/kg indicate no significant bioaccumulation potential of menthols.

For the toxicity of menthols on aquatic species experimental results from tests with fish, daphnids and algae are available for L-menthol and D/L-menthol. The data for the two category members within each trophic level are in the same order of magnitude. D/L-menthol contains the D- and L- isomers, thus effect values obtained with this mixture should cover the toxicity of D-menthol and the unspecific isomer mixture. Therefore, all available effect values can be regarded together for the assessment of this category. In acute toxicity tests the following results were obtained:

fish (3 species):	48- 96h LC50 = 15.6 – 26 mg/l;
invertebrates (<i>Daphnia magna</i>):	24h LC50 = 37.7 - 71 mg/l; 48h LC50 = 26.6 mg/l
algae (<i>Scenedesmus subspicatus</i>):	72h ErC50 = 16.2 – 21.4 mg/l, 72h NOEC = 5 - 9.65 mg/l.

Applying an assessment factor of 1000 to the lowest ErC50 for algae, a PNECaqua of 16.2 µg/l is calculated. This

PNEC is valid for the whole category. Tests on long-term toxicity on aquatic species as well as on terrestrial species are not available. Two tests on sludge respiration are available with EC10 values of 117 and 51 mg/l.

Exposure

About 13,600 tonnes of menthols were produced worldwide in 2001. About 75 % of the menthol output is of biotic and 25 % of synthetic origin. L-Menthol, D/L-menthol and menthol liquid are widely used in oral care products, pharmaceuticals, flavors, tobacco and others. D-menthol is not commonly distributed and only used for scientific purposes. The major route of occupational exposure to menthol isomers is supposed to be inhalation. The most significant routes of consumer exposure are likely to be dermal and oral.

RECOMMENDATION

The chemicals in the Menthols category are currently of low priority for further work.

**RATIONALE FOR THE RECOMMENDATION AND
NATURE OF FURTHER WORK RECOMMENDED**

Human Health: The chemicals in the menthols category are currently of low priority for further work because of their low hazard potential. However, skin and eye irritation is noted.

Environment: The chemicals in the menthols category are currently of low priority for further work. The chemicals possess properties indicating a hazard for the environment. Although these hazards do not warrant further work as they are related to acute toxicity which may become evident only at very high exposure levels, they should nevertheless be noted by chemical safety professionals and users.

SIDS Initial Assessment Report

1 IDENTITY

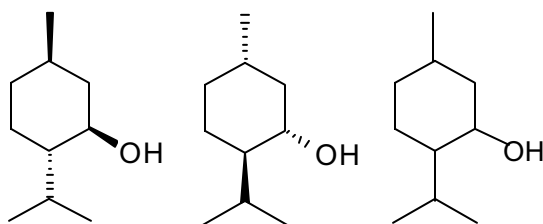
1.1 Identification of the Substance

CAS Number: L-Menthol CAS No: 2216-51-5
 D-Menthol CAS No: 15356-60-2
 D/L-Menthol CAS No: 89-78-1
 Menthol CAS No: 1490-04-6

IUPAC Name: cyclohexanol, 5-methyl-2-(1-methylethyl)-

Molecular Formula: C₁₀H₂₀O

Structural Formula:



L-Menthol

D-Menthol

Menthol

Molecular Weight: 156.27 g/mol

The menthol molecule has 3 stereo centers, i.e. there are 8 possible stereoisomers. In nature the compound occurs generally as L-menthol as a component of e.g. peppermint oil, *Mentha piperita*, *Mentha* oil etc. Peppermint oil contains about 35 – 60 % menthol (menthone (15 - 30 %), methylacetate (4 -14 %), and small amounts of cineole and other terpenes) (Nair, 2001)

There are 4 menthol products of technical importance:

Substance	Synonyms	CAS-No.	Remark
L-Menthol	(-)-Menthol Menthol, (1R, 3R, 4S)-(-)	2216-51-5	Natural or synthetic menthol
D-Menthol	(+)-Menthol	15356-60-2	non marketed by-product
D/L-Menthol	Racemate, "D/L-Menthol pure"	89-78-1 former CAS-No.: 15356-70-4	Synthetic product
Menthol	"D/L-Menthol raw"	1490-04-6	Unspecified mixture of isomers

1.2 Physico-Chemical properties

The menthol products are white solids with a minty odour. The physico-chemical properties of the products are (for references cf. IUCLID datasets):

Substance	L-Menthol	D-Menthol	D/L-Menthol	Menthol
CAS-No.	2216-51-5	15356-60-2	89-78-1	1490-04-6
Melting point	Ca. 42 °C	43 °C	30-32 °C	
Boiling point (1013 hPa)	212 °C	216.5°C	216 °C	215.5 °C
Density	0.89 g/cm ³ (20 °C)		0.895 g/cm ³ (20 °C)	0.898 g/cm ³ (25 °C)
Vapour pressure	0.085 hPa (25 °C)		1.3 hPa (55 °C)	0.085 hPa (25 °C)
Log Kow	3.4	3.4 (read-across from value for L-menthol and D/L-menthol)	3.4	3.4 (read-across from value for L-menthol and D/L-menthol)
Water solubility	431 mg/l (20 °C)		508 mg/l (20 °C)	420 mg/l (20 °C)

The enantiomeric menthols have identical physical properties (apart from their specific rotation), but the racemates differ from the optically active forms in, for example, their melting points (Ullmann 2002). The slight differences in the cited data are within the range of uncertainty of laboratory tests.

Of particular importance for the environmental behaviour and ecotoxicity are the values for partition coefficient (log Kow), vapour pressure and water solubility. The partition coefficient (log Kow) was measured for L-menthol and D/L-menthol to be 3.40 for both, and thus can be calculated for D-menthol and any mixture of D-menthol and L-menthol. Water solubility was determined for three substances. Due to the similar molecular structures, no significant differences in these parameter can be expected, thus the values are acceptable for D-menthol.

The vapour pressure at environmental relevant temperatures was determined for L-menthol and an unspecified isomer mixture. As well as for the parameters mentioned above, similar values for vapour pressure can be expected for D-menthol and the racemate, thus the values are acceptable as well.

1.3 Category Justification

See Annex 1

2 GENERAL INFORMATION ON EXPOSURE

World-wide production capacity of menthol was estimated to be about 13,600 tonnes in 2001. Menthol is a naturally occurring compound of plant origin, which gives plants of the mentha species (*Mentha piperita*, *Mentha arvensis*) the typical flavour. Two general ways of manufacturing menthol isomers exist: each menthol isomer can be generated synthetically and L-menthol may be produced via plant extraction. 25 % of the yearly menthol output is of synthetic and 75 % of biotic origin (Haarmann and Reimer, 2002). The world-wide production figures can be split up as follows:

Western Europe	1 producer	10 %
USA	1 producer	9 %
Russia		0 %
China	10 - 20 producers	34 %
India	10 big to medium size producers and several dozens small producers	35 %
Japan	3 producers	7 %
Other Asia	approx. 5 producers	3 %
Other World	approx. 5 producers	2 %

In Western Europe, menthol is currently produced only in Germany, realised in a batch process. D/L-menthol is produced via reaction of m-cresol with propene to thymol, and hydrogenation of thymol, resulting in 4 isomers: D/L-neomenthol, D/L-neoisomenthol, D/L-menthol and D/L-isomenthol. D/L-menthol is isolated by fractional distillation and is dispatched to the production site of L-menthol. Neomenthol, isomenthol and neoisomenthol are epimerized and given back to the distillation process.

To produce L-menthol, D/L-menthol is transesterificated with methylbenzoate and further manufactured. Resulting products are L- and D-menthol. The raw L-menthol is filled in barrels or containers. After crystallisation the solid L-menthol is filled in air-tight packages. D-Menthol as a side-product of this process is filled in rail tank cars and transported to the plant, where D/L-menthol is produced. There it is isomerized (Haarmann and Reimer, 2002). All intermediate products arising during the production process of L-menthol are interim stored in tanks. In China, Japan, India and other Asian countries L-menthol is supposed to be mainly produced from commint oil (*Mentha arvensis*), which contains 70 - 90 % menthol, via crystallisation. The Mentha oils are extracted from the plants by steam distillation. No exposure information for this production procedure is available.

L-Menthol, D/L-menthol and menthol liquid are widely used as flavoring, disinfectant and cooling compounds in confectionery products, liqueurs, chewing gums, toothpastes, cosmetics and common cold ointments and medications for human purposes (Haarmann and Reimer, 2002, Gestis Stoffdatenbank [Information on hazardous substances of the Berufsgenossenschaften - German Institutions for statutory accident insurance and prevention]). D-Menthol is not commonly distributed and only used for scientific purposes. L-Menthol is marketed in solid form and isomeric mixtures of menthol in liquid form.

The estimated use pattern for L-menthol is as follows (Haarmann and Reimer, 2002):

- 36 % Oral Care
- 22 % Pharma
- 17 % Flavors
- 12 % Tobacco

7 % Chewing Tobacco

6 % Others

In Canada menthol is registered for control of mites (*Acarapis woodi*) in apiculture (Westcott and Winston, 1999).

In the Swiss Product register (2002), 68 products, among them 49 consumer products containing D/L-menthol are listed with concentrations up to 10 %. Product types are paints and lacquers, adhesives, metal care products, cleaning products, shoe- and leather-care products, disinfectants, solvents, cosmetics, odor improvers, repellents and animal care products.

In the Danish Product register (2002) menthols are listed in a total of 95 products in amounts up to 50 %. Product types are cosmetics and odor agents with menthol concentrations up to 20 %. The most frequent industry groups are farming of cattle and other animals, manufacture of foodstuffs, manufacture of pharmaceutical and medicinal chemicals and of cleaning products.

The Swedish product register (2002) lists 37 products, 18 of those are consumer products containing menthol up to 5 %. The main uses are in cosmetics, hygienic articles and veterinary medicine.

Uses identified in sources available to the US, include the following (Westat, 1987 a,b,c):

Product (No identified)	Weight fraction
Non-prescription decongestants (1)	0.4
External analgesics and counterirritants (8)	0.018 – 0.165
Pharmaceutical skin preparations (1)	0.1
Aftershave (4)	0.001
Shampoo (2)	0.005
Oral hygiene products (6)	0.001 – 0.013
Cosmetics and toiletries (1)	0.001
Facial scrubs and masks (1)	0.001
Shaving soap and cream (1)	0.001

Release during production

Easily accessible information on exposure from production of the chemical in the sponsor country is available at Bayer AG.

The Bayer menthol synthesis plant continuously produces an isomer mixture of D/L-menthol. The exhausts from menthol production are connected to a thermal exhaust purification (in other menthol plants, exhaust air of the manufacture process is usually collected and purified in a gas washer). Some tanks are equipped with activated carbon filters to enable tank respiration. Thus during normal operation no menthols are emitted.

The production process and the filling of the product are executed in a closed system. In general there is no sewage leaving the menthol production. Extremely low quantities of menthols are released into the wastewater due to maintenance, e.g. from cleaning of changed parts. The wastewater of the menthol production unit is generally checked for TC at the production plant before reaching the industrial wastewater treatment plant.

The comparison of influent and effluent concentrations of the industrial wastewater treatment plant in Uerdingen is not possible due to low influent and effluent concentrations. The effluent

concentrations of menthols were always below the detection limit of 0.01 mg/l. This equals a maximum emission of 80 kg/a, however, the true emission is far below this maximum.

For the receiving water a maximum PEC of 14×10^{-3} µg/l is calculated taking in account the 10 percentile of the river flow (1050 m³/s), the dilution factor of 700 (derived from effluent volume of 1.5 m³/s), and the detection limit (10 µg/l; Bayer AG, 2002a)

Releases from products

Consumer use of oral care products, pharmaceuticals and flavours containing menthol also leads to environmental releases, mainly into the hydrosphere. There are no data available on emissions of menthol into the environment from consumer use.

Releases into the environment may also occur from the use in agents that contain menthol in veterinary agents or in the acaricidal treatment of honey bees against parasitic mites. However, a quantification is not possible.

2.1 Environmental Exposure and Fate

Distribution

As the main physico-chemical properties of the menthol isomers are in the same order of magnitude, the environmental distribution behaviour is expected to be similar.

The distribution of menthols in a “unit world” was calculated according to the Mackay fugacity model level I (Mackay, 1991), considering the values for vapour pressure (8.5 Pa), log Kow (3.4) and water solubility (431 mg/l for L-menthol and D-menthol, 508 mg/l for D/L-menthol and 420 mg/l for menthol). The main target compartments were estimated to be air (39.5 – 44.2 %) and water (40.5 – 43.8%), whereas soil (8.0 - 8.7 %) and sediment (7.3 - 8.1 %) are expected to be of minor importance.

The distribution of menthols between aqueous solutions and air can be calculated from water solubility and vapour pressure. Using solubilities of 420 - 508 mg/l and a vapour pressure of 8.5 Pa (25°C), Henry’s law constants of 2.61 - 3.16 Pa.m³/mol are obtained, indicating the menthol isomers to be volatile from aqueous solution according to the criteria of Thomas (1990).

Using a fragment constant estimation method (not further specified), a Henry’s law constant of 1.5 Pa.m³/mol was calculated for L-menthol, corresponding to volatilization half-lives of 2 days for a model river (1 m deep, flow-rate 1m/s, wind velocity 3 m/s) and 18 days for a model lake (1 m deep, flow-rate 0.05 m/s, wind velocity 0.5 m/s) (HSDB, 2001). Because of the structural similarities these values are expected to be similar for the other menthol isomers.

The distribution between the organic phase of soil or sediment solids and porewater can be calculated from the octanol/water partitioning coefficient. Using a log Kow of 3.4 and the equation $\log K_{oc} = 0.52 \log K_{ow} + 1.02$ (EC, 1996) a Koc value of 614 l/kg can be calculated, indicating a moderate sorption potential of the menthol isomers to soil organic matter according to the criteria of Blume (1990).

Degradation

A calculation of the indirect photodegradability of menthols in the atmosphere by hydroxyl radicals according to a structure estimation method revealed a rate constant of 2.4×10^{-11} cm³/molecule/s. Based on an atmospheric concentration of 500,000 OH-radicals/cm³, a half-life of about 16 hours was estimated (SRC-AOPWIN v. 1.90). Based on the chemical structure menthols are not expected to undergo direct photolytical degradation in the hydrosphere because of the lack of a chromophore

group. Furthermore, hydrolytic degradation of menthol is not to be expected based on the chemical structure.

Several studies on the ready biodegradability of menthols are available. In a modified OECD screening test (OECD 301E) using L-menthol as test substance the DOC decrease was determined to be 53% after 7 days, 93% after 14 days and 100 % after 28 days (Bayer AG, 1992a). No information on possible volatilisation and/or adsorption of the test substance is available. Therefore, it cannot be excluded that a significant amount of L-menthol was removed from the test system by this processes and the test is regarded as invalid. No conclusion on the ready biodegradability of this substance can be drawn.

On the other hand, a MITI I test (not specified, whether L- or D/L-menthol was used; in the literature source both CAS-numbers are referred) resulted in 0% oxygen consumption after 28 days of incubation (MITI, 1992). In tests with activated sludge EC50 values in the range of 237 – 306 mg/l have been found for L-menthol and D/L-menthol. Therefore, it cannot be excluded that the inoculum was (partly) inhibited by the employed test concentration of 100 mg/l and also this test is regarded as invalid.

A test on inherent biodegradability was conducted by Pitter (1976). The test design is comparable to the Zahn-Wellens-test. The test substance “menthol” (not further specified) was the sole source of carbon. Based on COD measurement a removal of 95% within 5 days was obtained in an open system after 20 days of adaptation. Again, no information is available about possible volatilisation and/or adsorption.

The positive result of the test conducted by Pitter indicates that an unspecified menthol isomer may be inherently biodegradable. It remains unclear, however, whether menthols are readily biodegradable.

To enable the assessment on the ready biodegradation of menthols, two tests according to OECD 301D (Closed Bottle Tests) were performed with both D-menthol and L-menthol. Two concentrations were tested in each test. For L-menthol a biodegradation of 92 % after 28 d was obtained using a concentration of 0.84 mg/l. With a concentration of 2 mg/l a biodegradation of 79 % after 28 days was found. For both concentrations the 10d window-criterion was fulfilled (TNO, 2003a). For D-menthol nearly the same result was found. At a concentration of 0.84 mg/l a biodegradation of 92 % after 28 days was found and at a concentration of 2 mg/l the biodegradation after 28 days was 76 %. For both concentrations the 10d window-criterion was fulfilled (TNO, 2003b). From these studies it can be concluded that both D-menthol and L-menthol are readily biodegradable.

Bioaccumulation

The bioaccumulation of menthols in fish (*Cyprinus carpio*) was determined in a test according to OECD guideline 305 C. It is unclear whether D- or L-menthol was used, in the literature source both CAS-numbers are referred. BCFs in the range of <0.5 - 15 l/kg with 0.2 mg menthol/l resp. < 4.6 - 11 l/kg with 0.02 mg menthol/l were reported (MITI, 1992) indicating no significant bioaccumulation potential. The variation of results may be partially explained by the variation of the lipid content in fish (2 - 6 %).

Summary of Environmental Fate

The available data reveal that menthols released into the atmosphere are rapidly degraded by OH-radicals with an estimated half-life of 16 hours. For menthols released into the aquatic environment, the calculated Henry's law constants indicate evaporation from surface waters within 2 - 18 days. Biotic degradation in surface waters is a relevant removal mechanism. From newly performed tests

it can be concluded that menthols are readily biodegradable. The calculated Koc of 614 l/kg indicates a moderate sorption potential of menthols onto sediment or suspended solids.

The results of an available fish test indicate no significant bioaccumulation potential of menthols.

2.2 Human Exposure

The major route of occupational exposure to menthol isomers is the inhalation route. Although dermal exposure may also occur, the volatility of menthol isomers is high enough to limit the extent of absorption through the skin (see Henry's law constant). The main sources of occupational exposure are menthol manufacture, intertank transfers and cleaning processes. Further sources of occupational exposure in the processing industry are the following: manufacture of cosmetics, medical ointments, toothpastes, manufacture of sweets, liqueurs, and chewing gums (Haarmann and Reimer, 2002).

The Bayer menthol synthesis plant continuously produces an isomer mixture of D/L-menthol from m-cresol and propene via thymol in a closed system. The exhausts from menthol production are connected to a thermal exhaust purification. Some tanks are equipped with activated carbon filters to enable tank respiration.

Although for menthol and thymol there are no occupational exposure limits (OELs) like MAK, to ensure protection of workers at the workplace, thymol was used as an indicator for menthol and other expositions in the Bayer menthol manufacturing plant in 1990/91. Thymol has chemical properties similar to menthol, e.g. a melting point of about 50 °C and a boiling point of 233 °C. The results of the thymol measurements were < 0,5 mg/m³ and < 0,8 mg/m³ in the Bayer menthol manufacturing factory (Bayer AG, 2002a).

Since menthol is a food ingredient (FAO/WHO) and generally recognized as safe (US FDA), it was decided not to monitor menthols at the workplace in the Bayer production plant (Bayer AG, 2002a). In the Haarmann and Reimer menthol processing plants e.g. from olfaction and measurements of solvents used in the manufacturing process it is assumed that the menthol concentrations at their workplaces are very low.

The most significant routes of consumer exposure to menthol isomers from the use of mentholated products are likely to be dermal and oral. Consumers may also be exposed to menthol through the inhalational route, e.g. by smoking mentholated cigarettes, or by odour improving agents. Consumer exposure to menthol isomers is possible from a number of different sources including oral care products, pharmaceuticals, food and flavouring products, tobacco, and others.

In a survey of flavoring usage levels, the Flavoring Extract Manufacturing Association has summarized "average maximum use levels" on which an expert panel based its judgements that the substances are generally recognized as safe (Hall and Oser 1965). For menthol these levels are (in ppm):

Beverages	35
Ice cream	68
Candy	400
Baked goods	130
Chewing gums	1100

Recommended levels for the addition of L-menthol to products are e.g. (Hopp 1993)

Oral care products (concentrated mouthwashes)	up to 2 %
Pharmaceuticals (medicated oils)	up to 4 %
Menthol cigarettes	up to 0.45 %
Pipe tobacco	up to 0.3 %
Perfumed products (e.g. refreshing towels, cooling gels)	up to 1 %

Additional information of identified uses from the US are given under section 2, "General Information on Exposure".

Information on consumer products from Product Registers revealed that the highest menthol concentrations are reported for cosmetics (2-20%), and odor agents (2-20%) (Danish Product Register, 2002). Concentrations in the range between 1 and 10% may be found in paints, animal care products, veterinary medicines, repellents, and cleaning products (Danish Product Register, 2002; Swedish Product Register, 2002; Swiss Product Register, 2002). Menthol concentrations of max. 1 % are reported for shoe- and leather care products and disinfectants (Swiss Product Register, 2002).

The Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives derived in their 51st meeting in 1998 an acceptable daily intake (ADI) for L-menthol and D/L-menthol in the range of 0 - 4 mg/kg bodyweight (FAO/WHO 1999).

Exposure to menthol also occurs through the use of peppermint oil, since menthol is the primary component of peppermint oil (35 - 60 %) (Nair, 2001). Peppermint oil is used in cosmetic formulations, in the manufacture of chewing gum, confectionery, toothpastes and pharmaceutical products.

Potential exposure to menthol isomers from drinking water and ambient air is expected to be negligible (Haarmann and Reimer, 2002).

3 HUMAN HEALTH HAZARDS

3.1 Effects on Human Health

3.1.1 Toxicokinetics

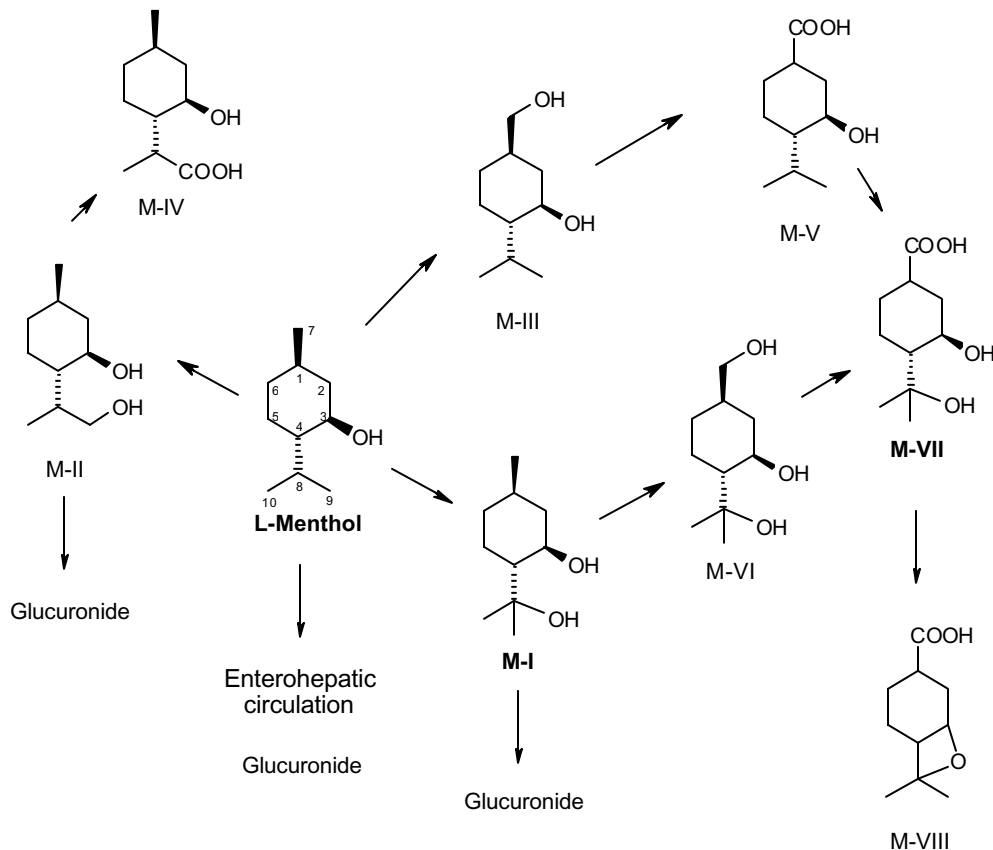
Absorption

From the studies on metabolism with L-, D/L- and the unspecified menthol isomer mixture it can be concluded that menthol is well absorbed by the oral route (Madhava Madyastha and Srivatsan, 1988; Yamaguchi, et al., 1994, Williams, 1938, Atzl et al., 1972). Dermal absorption is slower than oral absorption (Atzl et al., 1972). No quantitative data are available. From case reports it also can be concluded, that absorption by inhalation is very efficient (Atzl et al., 1972).

Metabolic transformation

The metabolic pathways of L-menthol have been studied in detail in two investigations with rats (Madhava Madyastha and Srivatsan, 1988; Yamaguchi, et al., 1994). In the first investigation IISc rats were treated by gavage with 800 mg L-menthol/kg bw/d for 20 days, urine was collected daily and metabolites in urine were analyzed. In the second investigation 3-tritium-L-menthol was administered by gavage to intact and bile duct-cannulated male Fischer 344 rats at a dose level of 500 mg/kg and metabolites in urine, faeces and bile were analyzed up to 48 h after administration. The investigations on intact rats show that menthol is rapidly glucuronidated and excreted in urine and faeces. In the studies with bile duct-cannulated rats it was shown that biliary excretion is rapid and extensive and that menthol undergoes an intensive enterohepatic circulation. After cleavage of the glucuronide and reabsorption in the small intestine it is further metabolized in the liver. It is proposed, that the first step is hydroxylation at the C-8 position, followed by oxidation of the C-1 methyl group (C7) to a carboxylic group. Further it is hydroxylated at the C-9 position. p-Menthane-3,8-diol (M-I) and 3,8-dihydroxy-p-menthane-7-carboxylic acid (M-VII) were identified as major metabolites (not further quantitated) in the urine in both studies. Further (minor urinary) metabolites were p-menthane-3,9-diol (M-II), 3,8-oxy-p-menthane-7-carboxylic acid (M-VIII), 3-hydroxy-p-menthane-9-carboxylic acid (M-IV), 3-hydroxy-p-menthane-7-carboxylic acid (M-V), p-menthane-3,7-diol (M-III) and p-menthane-3,7,8-triol (M-VI) (Madhava Madyastha and Srivatsan, 1988; Yamaguchi, et al., 1994, see Figure 1). Part of these metabolites are excreted as glucuronides.

Fig. 1: Proposed metabolic pathway scheme of L-menthol (Yamaguchi, et al., 1994)



In the investigation of Madhava Madyastha it was further found, that repeated oral administration of L-menthol for 3 days induced cytochrome P450 and the NADPH-cytochrom c reductase activity in the liver of rats by nearly 80%. Further treatment (for 7 days) reduced their levels considerably, although the levels were still higher than the control values. The metabolism of L-menthol was induced in the rat liver by phenobarbital, but not by methylcholanthrene (Madhava Madyastha and Srivatsan, 1988).

In contrast to the results of studies with rats, L-menthyl glucuronide was detected in the urine of sheep fed with L-menthol in major amounts - within 24 hours after application, the excretion being almost complete (Wright, 1945). Similarly also rabbits excreted major amounts of L-menthol in the urine. 48 % conjugated L-menthol was recovered after 2 days as glucuronide in the urine from rabbits fed with 1000 mg/kg bw L-menthol (Williams, 1938).

Also humans excrete considerable amounts of L-menthol as the glucuronide. In an investigation with two human volunteers between 17 and 38 % of menthol was excreted as menthyl glucuronide in urine within 24 hours after 8 daily doses of 750 mg L-menthol (Eisenberg et al., 1955).

In the urine of rabbits fed 1 g/kg bw of D/L-menthol and L-menthol, respectively, D/L-menthol glucuronides were found in similar amounts (59 % of the dose) as L-menthol glucuronides (48 % of the dose) (Williams, 1938).

Glucuronide excretion was investigated in the urine of several persons after oral ingestion of menthol (unspecified isomer) in a variety of studies. In older studies about 70% of the total dose (10

mg to 1560 mg) were found in the urine of humans as glucuronide 6 to 24 hours after ingestion (Quick, 1928; Atzl et al., 1972; Bolund et al., 1967). In a study of Somerville et al. (1984) 35 to 40% menthol was found in the urine of 6 volunteers 24 hours after ingestion of 180 to 190 mg menthol. In another study (Kaffenberger and Doyle, 1990) an average of 40 % menthol was recovered in the urine of 4 volunteers 14 hours after dosing with 72 mg menthol. In summary, the studies show that in humans the unspecified menthol isomer is rapidly glucuronidated and excreted mainly via urine.

Distribution

17 hours after oral administration of 470 mg/kg bw of [^3H]-menthol (unspecified isomer) to rats 2.1 % of the dose was found in fat, 0.8 % in the liver, 0.2 % in the kidney, 0.3 % in serum and traces (< 0.1 %) in brain, and testes (Clegg et al., 1982).

Excretion

Investigations with male Fischer 344 rats showed that 48 h after administration of 500 mg/kg radiolabelled L-menthol > 70 % of the administered dose was found in urine and faeces (Yamaguchi, et al, 1994).

Rats were administered 470 mg/kg bw of [^3H]-menthol (unspecified isomer) orally. After 17 hours 52 % of the administered radioactivity was found in the urine, 4.5 % and 3.5 % were found in the faeces and ileum (Clegg et al., 1982).

In humans urinary elimination of menthol after oral application was almost complete within about 12 to 24 hours (Atzl et al., 1972; Bolund et al., 1967; Kaffenberger and Doyle, 1990; Somerville et al., 1984).

Conclusion: L, D/L, and the unspecified menthol isomers are well absorbed via the oral route of exposure and are mainly excreted as glucuronic acid conjugates. In rats an extensive enterohepatic circulation leads in addition to various hydroxylated degradation products. Glucuronides and degradation products are mainly eliminated via urine, minor quantities via the faeces.

3.1.2 Acute Toxicity

Oral

The studies on acute oral toxicity were not performed according to guideline methods. However, the number of treated animals and the used protocols are scientifically acceptable to evaluate this endpoint sufficiently. All substances demonstrated an acute oral toxicity with LD50 values higher than 2000 mg/kg bw. The menthol isomers tested according to the same protocol (Haarmann and Reimer, 1974) are presented in Table 1. In an orientating study with 2 mice/dose no deaths occurred with doses up to and above 6000 mg/kg bw of the unspecified isomer mixture (Haarmann and Reimer, 1980). For L-menthol a LD50 value of 4380 mg/kg bw was determined in mice (FDA, 1977). Other studies with rats and mice gave similar results, indicating a low acute oral toxicity of the menthol isomers (Herken, 1961 in FAO/WHO, 1999; Mengs and Stotzem, 1989; FDA, 1975). Clinical signs of toxicity observed were a narcotic status and depressed activity (Haarmann and Reimer, 1974, Haarmann and Reimer, 1980, FDA, 1975). No information is given in the study reports at which doses these effects occurred.

A considerably lower LD50 of 940 mg/kg bw was observed in a single study with L-menthol in rats (FDA, 1975). In this study a severe irritation of the mucosal lining of the stomach and intestine was reported. Such effects have not been reported by the other investigators mentioned above.

The human lethal dose is reported to be in the range of 50 – 500 mg/kg bw (FAO/WHO, 1999).

Table 1: Results of studies on acute oral toxicity

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result (LD ₅₀)	Reference
L-Menthol	Rat	Other*	2426 – 2615 mg/kg bw	Haarmann and Reimer, 1974
D-Menthol	Rat	Other*	2046 mg/kg bw	Haarmann and Reimer, 1974
D/L-Menthol	Rat	Other*	2602 mg/kg bw	Haarmann and Reimer, 1974

* LD₅₀ values were evaluated in the same laboratory, using the same protocol

Conclusion: All menthol isomers show low acute oral toxicity with LD₅₀ values normally greater than 2000 mg/kg bw (rats and mice). Clinical symptoms were unspecific, and included apathy and reduced activity. A considerably lower LD₅₀ of 940 mg/kg bw was determined in a single study with L-menthol in rats. Severe irritation of the mucosal lining of stomach and intestine was reported in this study. Such effects have not been reported by any other investigators, but may have contributed to the lower LD₅₀ value.

Inhalation

Although no experimental studies are available the low systemic toxicity of menthols (LD₅₀ > 2000 mg/kg bw) that is documented for oral application and single dermal contact can be expected also for the inhalation route.

Dermal

Only limited studies are available investigating dermal toxicity (Table 2). In one study the LD₅₀ of D/L-menthol in rabbits was above 5000 mg/kg bw. In a second investigation a dermal dose of 34500 mg menthol liquid / kg bw was lethal to a mouse.

Table 2 : Results of studies on acute dermal toxicity

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
D/L-Menthol	rabbit	other	LD ₅₀ >5000 mg/kg bw	Levenstein,1973 in Opdyke, 1976
Menthol liquid (unspec. isomer)	mouse	other*	LD = 34500 mg/kg bw	Macht,1939

*orientating study, 1 mouse was treated

Conclusions: It can be assumed that the acute dermal toxicity of the menthol isomers is low, based on old and limited studies for the racemate and the unspecified isomer.

3.1.3 Irritation

Skin Irritation

All compounds were tested for skin irritation in rabbits according to the current OECD-guideline 404. All isomers were tested undiluted and in 50, 25, 5 and 1% concentrations. Diethylphthalate (DEP) was used as diluent. The investigations were performed in the same laboratories, using the same protocol; the results are given in Table 3. The undiluted compounds were irritating to the skin.

Dilution of the compounds led to a pronounced decrease in the irritating properties of the compounds. No skin reaction at all were observed for D-menthol and menthol liquid at 5 % dilution and for L- and D/L-menthol at 1 % dilution.

Table 3: Results of studies on skin irritation

Chemical	Undiluted		50 %		25 %		5 %		1 %		Reference
	Scores		Scores		Scores		Scores		Scores		
	eryt.	oed.	eryt.	oed.	eryt.	oed.	eryt.	oed.	eryt.	oed.	
L-Menthol	3.0	2.9	1.6	2.2	1.0	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11874
D-Menthol	2.5	2.4	1.9	1.3	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
D/L-Menthol	3.0	3.0	1.6	1.7	0.8	0.5	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11877
Menthol liquid	2.8	2.4	1.8	1.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11876

eryt.: erythema, oed.: oedema

Conclusion: All studied isomers of menthol are, if applied undiluted, moderately irritating to skin.

Eye Irritation

All compounds were tested for eye irritation according to the current OECD-guideline 405. All examinations were performed in the same institute according to the same protocol; the results (means of Draize scores after 24, 48, and 72 h) are given in Table 4 in detail. The vehicle diethylphthalate (DEP) alone, tested in the opposite eye of the animals, showed no irritating properties. In all studies with the test compounds only slight reactions of cornea and conjunctiva were observed, depending on the concentration tested. There was no reaction in the iris observed in all cases. After treatment with menthol liquid (100% and 71%) slight redness of conjunctiva was seen on day 7 in 1/4 and 2/4 animals, respectively. For the undiluted menthol liquid it was shown that these effects were completely reversible within 14 days. Data are summarized in Table 4.

In a study by Carpenter and Smyth (1946) undiluted, 1% and 5% solutions of menthol (unspecified isomer and purity, no definite vehicle mentioned) are reported to affect the eyes of rabbits. Only the overall result is available in tabulated format and no details are available with regard to the individual experiments, the scores obtained in single animals and the number of animals used in the test with menthol. In summary the injuries were graded 9 on a scale of maximum 10.

In a quantitative structure-activity relationship (QSAR) analysis eye irritating properties have been predicted for unspecified menthol (Barratt, 1997).

Table 4: Results of studies on eye irritation

Chemical	Conc.	Scores*			Reference
		Cornea opacity	Conjunctivae		
			Redness	Chemosis	
L-Menthol	29 %	0.2	0.6	0.1	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11754
L-Menthol	64 %	1.0	2.0	0.6	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11870
D-Menthol	29 %	0.4	1.3	0.4	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11755
D-Menthol	64 %	0.9	2.1	0.3	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11871
D/L-Menthol	40 %	0.8	1.5	0.4	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11753
D/L-Menthol	64 %	1.0	2.1	0.3	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11873
Menthol liquid	100 %	1.0	2.2	0.7	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11872
Menthol liquid	71 %	1.0	2.2	0.7	Haarmann and Reimer, 1989, No. 11756

*scores are based on the results from the 24-, 48- and 72-hours reading 83/467/EEC of July 29, 1983

Conclusion: In studies performed according to OECD TG 405, concentrations of 29 to 64 % of L-, D-, and D/L-menthol in diethylphthalate and undiluted menthol liquid were shown to be slightly irritating to the eye. In another rabbit study instillation of undiluted menthol (of unknown purity) and a 1% and 5% solution in a unknown vehicle were reported to result in eye injury (grade 9 on a scale of maximum 10; no details are available on the number of animals and the nature of the effects seen after menthol treatment). Overall, the menthol isomers are slightly irritating to the eye.

3.1.4 Sensitisation

In non-adjuvant tests for skin sensitization (Buehler Test, Haarmann and Reimer, 1991; local lymph node assay, Haarmann and Reimer, 1995) L-menthol gave no indication of a sensitizing effect in animals. In the induction and the challenge phase of the Buehler test 0.5 ml of a 25 % solution was applied occlusively to the skin of guinea pigs. The test procedure was in accordance with the OECD guideline 406. The local lymph node assay was performed after the protocol of Kimber and Weisenberger, who developed and established the assay. In a modified Draize test, a positive result was only obtained when induction and challenge were followed by a second induction/challenge procedure (Sharp, 1978). The results of the animal studies are shown in Table 5.

In a maximization test with 8 % D/L-menthol in petrolatum performed in 25 volunteers, there was no positive reaction (Kligman, 1975 in Opdyke, 1976).

No valid study is available testing the sensitizing potential of D-menthol.

There are several case reports and clinical studies describing patch-tests with not further specified menthol isomers in patients with dermatological lesions. Of in total 6227 patch-tested patients (out of 9 investigations) about 82 showed positive reactions (0.3 to 6.1 % positive reactions were reported in these studies). The results of the clinical studies are given in detail in Table 6.

The presence of menthol and menthol-containing flavour and fragrance oils in consumer products such as cigarettes, toothpaste, and topical medications can lead to sensitivity reactions in the oral and nasal cavity of susceptible persons (Morton et al. 1995, Camarasa and Alomar 1978, Shah et al., 1996).

Table 5: Results of animal studies on skin sensitization

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
L-Menthol	rabbit	Buehler	not sensitizing	Haarmann and Reimer, 1991, HR90/000102 No.
	mouse	Local lymph node assay (LLNA)	not sensitizing	Haarmann and Reimer, 1995, No.CTL/E/160
	guinea pig	modified Draize	ambiguous (positive only after rechallenge)	Sharp, 1978

Table 6: Results of studies on sensitization in humans

Chemical	Number of patients	Complaints	% positive	Reference
D/L-Menthol	25	Volunteers	0	(Kligman, 1975 in Opdyke, 1976)
Menthol (D/L-menthol or L-menthol)	228	Dermatoses	1.3	Baer, et al., 1955
	330	Eczematous lesions	6.1	Blondeel, et al., 1978
	1385	Dermatologic complaints	0.4	Jarisch and Sandor, 1978
	1070	Atopic eczema or dermatitis	0.9	Rudzki and Kleniewska, 1971
	1200	Contact dermatitis	1.0	Santucci, et al., 1987
	1077	Crural ulcerations and eczema	1.9	Legiec, et al., 1996
	512	Intraoral complaints	2.1	Morton, et al., 1995
	75	Patients with mucosa/skin reactions caused by dental products	0	Kanerva, et al., 2001
350	Anal eczema (20.2 % atopic dermatitis)	0.3	Schnuch and Geier, 1995	

Conclusion: Standard non-adjuvant animal tests with L-menthol were negative. In humans, a few cases of hypersensitivity reactions, including skin reactions and reactions in the oral and nasal cavity, have been reported. Based on the wide exposure of consumers to these substances and also on the results from clinical studies, which investigated a high number of subjects, the overall sensitizing potential of the menthol isomers is considered to be low.

3.1.5 Repeated Dose Toxicity

Valid studies investigating the repeated dose toxicity of menthol isomers were available for L-menthol and D/L-menthol.

L-Menthol

Oral exposure

Female and male Wistar rats (10/sex/dose) received 200, 400 and 800 mg/kg bw/d L-menthol in soybean oil daily by gavage for 28 days. This study was performed mainly according to OECD TG 407. It is reported that liver weights were significantly increased in male rats at doses of 200, 400 and 800 mg/kg bw/d and also in female rats at doses of 400 and 800 mg/kg bw/d. Additionally, rats of all menthol treatment groups showed vacuolization of hepatocytes (4/20; 5/17, 4/19; no distinction between sexes), which was not seen in the control animals. This effect was not dose related and may reflect an adaptation (Thorup, 1983). Since no information is available as to the magnitude and the incidence of increased liver weights in the various exposure groups, the relevance of this finding is questionable and a NOAEL or a LOAEL cannot be deduced from this study. In a feeding study, groups of 40 male and 40 female rats received 0, 100 or 200 mg/kg bw/d of either L-menthol or D/L-menthol in their diets for 5.5 weeks. There were no adverse effects on weight gain or excretion of glucuronide, water and electrolytes, nor was there any interference with central nervous system reactions to stimulants (Herken, 1961 in: FAO/WHO, 1999). Therefore for L-menthol and the racemate D/L-menthol a NOAEL of 200 mg/kg bw/d can be deduced from this study.

Exposure by inhalation

There is one detailed study from 1954 available with exposure to L-menthol by whole body vapour inhalation for 71 to 79 days with male and female Sherman rats (groups of 12). Although the authors attempted to measure the menthol concentrations in the gas phase, there was no adequate analytic method available. Therefore the exposure concentrations are given as weight of menthol vaporized divided by the volume of air circulated. The exposure concentrations were determined to be 0.087, 0.148 and 0.259 ppm (according to 0.57, 0.96 and 1.68 mg/m³). Besides this shortcoming, the study is of good design with numerous parameters investigated. Histopathological organ examinations showed toxic effects in the lungs only, ranging from tracheitis to severe congestion of the lungs at the highest dose, changes indicative of irritation (Rakieten et al., 1954). As the measurement of the exposure concentration does not seem reliable, this study cannot be used to derive a NOAEL. However, it points to the respiratory system as possible target organ after exposure by inhalation.

D/L-Menthol

Oral exposure

D/L-Menthol was applied in the feed at 930 to 15000 ppm in a subchronic dose-finding study (10 animals/sex/dose) for a carcinogenicity assay to F344 rats (Tracor Jitco, 1976, Project-No. 976-243) and to B6C3F1 mice (Tracor Jitco, 1976, Project-No. 976-223).

Duration	Species	Dose (ppm)	Dose (mg/kg bw) for males	Dose (mg/kg bw) for females
13 weeks	Rat	930	59	67
		1870	114	142
		3750	231	285
		7500	472	521
		15000	(NOAEL) 937	(NOAEL) 998
13 weeks	Mouse	930	243	290
		1870	488	595
		3750	978	1193
		7500	(NOAEL) 1956	(NOAEL) 2386
		15000	3913	4773

In rats the only effect recorded after 13 weeks of D/L-menthol exposure at 15000 ppm (corresponding to 937 mg/kg bw/d in males and 998 mg/kg/d in females) was a minimal increase in the severity of spontaneous interstitial nephritis in males, which was considered by the authors of the study as of questionable significance. Thus the NOAEL for this study is 937 mg/kg bw/d for male rats and 998 mg/kg bw/d for female rats.

In male and female mice a slight decrease in body weight gain was observed at 15000 ppm but not at 7500 ppm (corresponding to 1956 mg/kg bw/d in males and 2386 mg/kg bw/d in females). Histologic examination of tissues at the 7500 and 15000 ppm levels revealed no compound-related tissue alterations in any of the mice. The sections of lung in control and treated mice revealed early spontaneous respiratory disease lesions (peribronchial and perivascular lymphoid hyperplasia) and occasional focal areas of pneumonitis, which were unrelated to the treatment with the test substance. Also minimal focal interstitial nephritis was noted as a spontaneous lesion which was observed in control and treated mice, and not related to the treatment with D/L-menthol. The NOAEL therefore can be considered with 1956 mg/kg bw/d for male mice and 2386 mg/kg bw/d for female mice based on slightly reduced body weight gain.

In carcinogenicity feeding studies (103 weeks; NCI, 1979) F344 rats were administered 3750 and 7500 ppm D/L-menthol (intake calculated for rats with a mean body weight of 400 g and 20 g/day of food consumption: ca. 188 and 375 mg/kg bw/d) and B6C3F1 mice were administered 2000 and 4000 ppm (intake calculated for mice with a mean body weight of 30 g and 5 g/day of food consumption: ca. 334 and 667 mg/kg bw/d). The mean body weights of male and female rats and mice were slightly reduced at all dose levels. No statistical analysis has been performed on body weights. Estimated maximal body weight differences between control and high dose groups were < 10 % in male rats and male and female mice and < 14 % in female rats. In low dosed female rats body weights were reduced by maximal 10 %. In male rats chronic inflammation of the kidney was found with greater frequency in dosed males than in control males (controls: 29/49; low-dose: 41/50; high-dose 41/50). These findings were regarded as of questionable relevance by the authors, since such lesions are often found in aged male Fischer rats. In B6C3F1 mice, no effects were found at the highest dose tested. The NOAELs in these studies can be considered with 375 mg/kg bw/d for male rats and 667 mg/kg bw/d for male and female mice. For female rats the NOAEL is 188 mg/kg based on slightly reduced body weight at 375 mg/kg bw.

Menthol (unspecified isomers)

There are a number of repeat dose studies using menthol (unspecified isomers) as the test substance. However, these studies do not add to the assessment and are therefore not described here.

Conclusion: In rats given = 200 mg/kg bw of L-menthol in soybean oil by gavage, increased liver weights and a non dose-related vacuolization of hepatocytes were reported. The relevance of these findings remain unclear. No toxicity was observed in rats receiving diets providing up to 200 mg/kg bw/d of either L- or D/L menthol for 5.5 weeks. Therefore for L-menthol and the racemate D/L-menthol a NOAEL of 200 mg/kg bw/d can be deduced from this study. Irritant effects on lungs and trachea, but no systemic effects were found in rats that were whole body exposed to L-menthol vapour for 71-79 days.

D/L-menthol administered with the diet (up to 15,000 ppm) for 13 weeks to rats and mice did not induce any effects on organ weights. Microscopic examination of a comprehensive range of tissues revealed a slight increase in the severity of spontaneous interstitial nephritis in the male rats at the highest dose level. The only effect seen in mice of both sexes was a reduction in body weight gain in the highest dose group (NOAEL, rat: 15,000 ppm, corresponding to 937 mg/kg bw/d for the male and 998 mg/kg bw/d for the female rat; NOAEL, mouse: 7500 ppm, corresponding to 1956 mg/kg bw/d (males) and 2386 mg/kg bw/d (females).

In a 103-week study in rats with D/L menthol (3750 and 7500 ppm in the diet), the only effect was a slight increase in spontaneous, chronic inflammation of the kidney in male rats of both dose groups, and a slightly reduced body weight in female rats at the high dose level (NOAEL: 7500 ppm (approx. 375 mg/kg bw/d) for male rats, and 3750 ppm (188 mg/kg bw/d) for female rats). In 103-week studies in mice with D/L menthol (2000 and 4000 ppm in the diet), the NOAEL for both sexes was 4000 ppm (approx. 667 mg/kg bw/d).

Because the racemate D/L-menthol contains the D- and L-isomers in equal proportions, the study results with the racemate are considered adequate for the evaluation of the D-isomer and of the L-isomer. This view is further supported by the FAO/WHO 1999 safety evaluation on menthol, where the FAO/WHO expert committee had concluded that “the limited data that allow comparisons of metabolism and toxicity provide no indication of a difference in the toxicity of L-menthol and D/L-menthol”. Overall it can therefore be concluded that these menthol isomers induce no specific systemic effects and are well tolerated after repeated oral administration.

3.1.6 Mutagenicity

Genotoxicity in vitro

L-Menthol

L-Menthol was not mutagenic in Ames tests using the tester strains *S. typhimurium* TA 97a, TA 98, TA 100, TA 102, TA 1535, TA 1537, and TA 2637 with and without metabolic activation (Nohmi, et al., 1985, Andersen and Jensen, 1984, Gomes-Carneiro, et al., 1998). The tests were performed also at cytotoxic concentrations (800 µg/plate, Gomes-Carneiro et al., 1998). A reverse mutation assay with *E. coli* WP2 *uvrA* (*trp*⁻) was negative in concentrations up to 0.8 mg/plate; a recombination assay with *Bacillus subtilis* M 45 and H 17 gave positive results in doses up to 10 mg/disk (Yoo, 1986).

In a detailed study of Murthy et al. (1991) peripheral lymphocytes of 24 human donors were treated in vitro with L-menthol in the absence and in the presence of rat S9-mix. The concentration range tested was 0.1 to 10 mM L-menthol. The authors investigated chromosomal aberrations (in at least 100 cells per donor) and sister chromatid exchanges (in at least 25 second division metaphases per donor). In both test systems L-menthol did not induce chromosomal damage. In a further

cytogenetic assay the anaphase chromosome aberrations of human fibroblasts were investigated. The concentration range tested was 0.1 to 10 µg/ml. There was no indication for chromosomal aberrations induced by L-menthol (FDA, 1975).

Chromosomal aberration tests with Chinese hamster cells (CHL) tested in concentrations of 0.1 to 0.3 mg/ml L-menthol (Sofuni et al., 1985; Matsuoka et al., 1998) were negative with and without metabolic activation.

D-Menthol

Alkaline single gel tests (comet assay) were performed using V79 Chinese hamster cells and human lymphocytes respectively. Both assays were performed with and without metabolic activation. D-Menthol did not induce DNA single strand breaks in both cell types (Hartmann and Speit, 1997).

D/L-Menthol

D/L-Menthol was not mutagenic in the Ames test with the standard tester strains *Salmonella typhimurium* TA 92, TA 94, TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537, TA 2637 with and without metabolic activation and including cytotoxic concentrations (Nohmi et al., 1985; Ishidate et al., 1984; Zeiger et al., 1988).

A negative result was obtained for D/L-menthol in a mouse lymphoma assay with L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells with and without metabolic activation (Myhr and Caspary, 1991). The concentration range tested was 12.5 to 200 µg/ml; the lethal dose was 200 µg/ml (see Table 8).

An alkaline elution assay to detect DNA damage in primary rat hepatocytes – testing concentrations of 0.1, 0.3, 0.7, 1.0, 1.3 mM up to cytotoxic concentrations - was negative (Storer et al., 1996).

Chromosomal aberration tests performed with D/L-menthol show primarily negative results. Tests conducted with CHO cells in concentrations of 100, 150 and 200 µg/ml without metabolic activation and in concentrations of 50, 124 and 200 µg/ml with metabolic activation by Ivett et al. (1989) were negative. A cytogenetic assay with CHL cells performed by Sofuni et al. (1985) and Ishidate et al. (1984) showed a negative result without metabolic activation. The concentrations tested were 100, 150 and 200 µg/ml. A study of Hilliard et al. (1998) showed ambiguous results. Weak but statistically significant increases in chromosomal aberrations were observed in CHO cells and TK6 human lymphocytes after treatment with D/L-menthol in concentrations of 250 to 281 µg/ml (cell viability 47-33% of controls) and 128 to 187 µg/ml (cell viability at 187 µg/ml 20% of controls), respectively, without metabolic activation. However, in a second experiment this result could only be reproduced for the highest scorable concentration for CHO cells (250 µg/ml). Negative results were obtained in CHO cells with metabolic activation, but due to too high cytotoxicity of D/L-menthol only the concentration of 203 µg/ml could be evaluated. A further chromosome aberration test with CHO cells with limited documentation was positive, showing maximal 7% aberrant metaphases (Galloway et al., 1998). It is not published whether Galloway's investigations were performed with or without metabolic activation. It can be assumed that the data presented are originally from Hilliard et al. (see above). Test results in detail are given in Table 7.

Table 7: Results of chromosome aberration tests of D/L-menthol

Test system	Protocol	Concentrations		Results*		Reference
		Exp. [$\mu\text{g/ml}$]	Cytotox. [$\mu\text{g/ml}$] (% cell viability)	+ MA	- MA	
CHO	Exposure time: 8 hrs (-); 2 hrs (+) Harvest time: 10.50 (-), 12.50 (+) hrs	100, 150, 200 (- MA), 50, 124, 250 (+ MA)	200	-	-	Ivett, et al., 1989
CHL	Exposure time: 24, 48 hrs	100, 150, 200	200 = 50 % cell-growth inhibition	n.d.	-	Sofuni, et al., 1985, Ishidate, et al., 1984
CHO	Exposure time: 3 hrs Harvest time: 20 hrs	203, 219, 234	234 (45 %)	+* ¹		Galloway, et al., 1998
CHO	Exposure time: 3 hrs Harvest time: 20 hrs	46-297	(47%), 266 (39%), 281 (33%)	(+)* ²	(+)* ²	Hilliard, et al., 1998
TK6 human lymphocytes	Exposure time: 3 hrs Harvest time: 17-35 hrs	128-187	187 (20%)	n.d.	(+)* ²	Hilliard, et al., 1998

* summarized Chromosome aberrations are: Chromatid and chromosome breaks, triradials, chromatid and chromosome exchanges. Gaps and endoreduplications are not counted.

*¹ it is not defined, whether the test was performed with or without metabolic activation.

*² result positive only at cytotoxic concentration ($\geq 250 \mu\text{g/ml}$).

A sister chromatid exchange assay with chinese hamster ovary cells was judged negative with and without metabolic activation (Ivett et al., 1989).

Table 8: Results of different tests on *in vitro* genotoxicity of menthol isomers

	L-Menthol		D-Menthol	D/L-Menthol		Reference
Bacteria						
Ames Tests	+ MA: negative	- MA: negative	n.d.	+ MA: negative	- MA: negative	Nohmi et al. 1995, Andersen and Jensen, 1984, Gomes-Carneiro et al., 1998
Reverse mutation assay	E.coli WP2 uvrA (trp -): negative		n.d.	n.d.		Yoo et al., 1986
Recombination assay	<i>Bacillus subtilis</i> M45 H 17: positive		n.d.	n.d.		Yoo et al. 1986
Mammalian cells						
Gene mutation	n.d.		n.d.	L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells		Myhr and Caspary, 1991
				+ MA: negative	- MA: negative	
Cytogenetic assay	Human fibroblasts: Negative		n.d.	n.d.		FDA, 1975
Chromosomal aberration	CHL cells and human lymphocytes		n.d.	CHO/CHL: ambiguous (see Table 7)		Sofuni et al., 1985 Matsuoka et al., 1998 Murthy, et al., 1991
	+ MA: negative	- MA: negative				
DNA damage (alkaline elution)	n.d.		n.d.	Rat hepatocytes : negative		Storer, et al. 1996
DNA damage (comet assay)	n.d.		V79 CHL and human lymphocytes: negative	n.d.		Hartmann and Speit, 1997
Sister chromatid exchange	Human peripheral lymphocytes		n.d.	CHO		Murthy, et al., 1991 Ivett et al., 1989
	+ MA: negative	+ MA: negative		+ MA : negative	- M A : negative	

Conclusion: All menthol isomers were consistently tested negative in standard bacterial gene mutation tests, both in the presence and in the absence of metabolic activation and including cytotoxic concentrations. A slightly increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations was found in CHO cells and human lymphocytes at cytotoxic concentrations, but not in CHL cells or in human fibroblasts.

Overall, menthol and its isomers are considered non-genotoxic in *in vitro* bacterial and mammalian test systems.

Genotoxicity in Vivo

L-Menthol

L-menthol did not lead to an increased rate of chromosomal aberrations in the bone marrow of rats at oral doses up to 3000 mg/kg bw (single dose; sacrifice 6, 24 and 48 h after treatment) and 1150 mg/kg bw/d (5 applications; sacrifice 6 h after last dose). Besides the restriction that only 50 metaphases have been investigated per animal, the experiments were performed in accordance with current standards. L-menthol was not mutagenic in a dominant lethal test in rats (FDA, 1975) with doses up to 3000 mg/kg bw (single dose; providing 14 to 20 pregnant females per mating group) and 1150 mg/kg bw/d (5 applications; providing 13 to 19 pregnant females per mating group). The results are summarized in Table 9.

D/L-Menthol

The *in vivo* mutagenicity of D/L-menthol was investigated in two *Drosophila* SLRL tests and in a mouse bone marrow micronucleus assay.

Canton-S males of *Drosophila* were administered D/L-menthol via feed (3 days) or injection in concentrations of 50000 and 10000 ppm respectively. No genotoxicity for a total of 3 broods was observed (Fouremant, et al., 1994).

In a micronucleus assay in bone marrow cells of B6C3F1 mice, which received daily intraperitoneal injections of 250, 500 or 1000 mg/kg bw/d D/L-menthol for 3 days, performed in accordance with current guidelines, no increase in micronuclei was observed. The data do not indicate cytotoxic effects on the bone marrow cells. However, at the highest dose level 3 out of 6 mice died prior to sacrifice. This dose was obviously exceeding the reported intraperitoneal LD50 of 750 mg/kg bw for rats (FAO/WHO, 1999).

Table 9: Results of *in vivo* mutagenicity tests of menthol isomers

Test system species, strain	L-Menthol		D/L-Menthol	Reference
<i>Drosophila</i> SLRL test	n.d.		10000 (injection) and 50000 (feed) ppm: negative	Fouremant et al., 1994
Dominant lethal assay - rats	single dose (1.45, 14.5, 145 mg/kg bw and 500, 3000 mg/kg bw): negative	5 applications (1.45, 14.5, 145 mg/kg bw/d and 1150 mg/kg bw/d): negative	n.d.	FDA, 1975
Cytogenetic assay – bone marrow albino rats	Single dose (1.45, 14.5, 145 mg/kg bw and 500, 3000 mg/kg bw): negative	5 applications (1.45, 14.5, 145 mg/kg bw/d and 1150 mg/kg bw/d): negative	n.d.	FDA, 1975
Micronucleus assay B6C3F1 (Bone marrow cells) mice	n.d.		3 i.p. injections (250, 500, 1000 mg/kg bw/d): negative	Shelby, et al., 1993

Although the studies mentioned in Table 9 were not fully conducted in accordance with current test guidelines, taken together they allow drawing conclusions as to the mutagenic potential of L- and D/L-menthol *in vivo*.

Conclusion: L- and D/L-menthol have demonstrated no mutagenic potential in adequately performed dominant lethal and cytogenetic tests and in a bone marrow micronucleus test in mice.

3.1.7 Carcinogenicity

D/L-Menthol was tested in a well performed study for carcinogenicity (103 weeks) in doses of 3750 and 7500 ppm in the feed in F344 rats (intake calculated for rats with a mean body weight of 400 g and 20 g/day of food consumption: about 188 and 375 mg/kg bw/d) and of 2000 and 4000 ppm in the feed in B6C3F1 mice (intake calculated for mice with a mean body weight of 30 g and 5 g/day of food consumption: about 334 and 667 mg/kg bw/d). 50 animals per sex and dose were treated. In male and female rats the survival rate was not affected by treatment and no carcinogenic effects of D/L-menthol were found in any organ. In treated females, the incidences of chromophobe adenomas in the pituitary gland, of mammary gland fibroadenomas and adenocarcinomas were reduced, compared to the controls (NCI, 1979).

In male mice the survival rate was not affected (control 62%, high dose 70%). Female control mice showed a very high survival rate of 90%. However, the survival of high dosed females (72%) was in the range of control male mice and seems not to be affected by the test substance. In male mice the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma was increased at the highest dose (8/47 controls, 8/49 low-dose, 14/48 high-dose), however, the incidence was not statistically significant and within the range of the laboratory historical-control groups of mice of this age and strain. It was therefore not considered to be relevant by the authors of the study. The incidence of alveolar/bronchial adenoma or carcinoma in female mice was also slightly increased (1/49, 3/47, 5/48), but not statistically significant. This type of neoplasm has been commonly seen at a similar low incidence in historical-control groups.

Conclusion: There was no evidence of carcinogenicity of D/L-menthol in rats and mice in a study performed in accordance with current standards (highest tested dose levels in rats approx. 375 mg/kg bw, in mice approx. 667 mg/kg bw). Since D/L-menthol contains the two relevant isomers in a 50:50 ratio it can be assumed that also L- and D-menthol have no carcinogenic properties.

3.1.8 Toxicity for Reproduction

Toxicity to fertility

There are no fertility studies with menthol or its isomers available. Examinations of reproductive organs in repeated dose studies can however be used to evaluate adverse effects on reproductive organs. These studies are reported in detail in chapters 3.1.6 (repeated dose toxicity) and 3.1.8 (carcinogenicity).

D/L-Menthol was applied in the feed at 930 to 15000 ppm in a subchronic 13 week-study to F344 rats (Tracor Jitco, 1976, Project No. 976-243) and to B6C3F1 mice (Tracor Jitco, 1976, Project No. 976-223). There were no changes observed in the histopathological examination of testes, prostate, uterus, ovaries, mammary glands and adrenals in rats and mice at any of the doses administered (male rats: up to 937 mg/kg bw/d, female rats: up to 998 mg/kg bw/d, male mice: up to 3913 mg/kg bw/d, female mice: up to 4773 mg/kg bw/d).

Also in a feeding carcinogenicity study with D/L-menthol in mice and rats (103 weeks), no changes in reproductive organs (testes, prostate, uterus, ovaries, mammary gland and adrenals) were observed in histopathological examinations at any of the doses administered (up to about 375 mg/kg bw/d in rats and 667 mg/kg bw/d in mice) (NCI, 1979).

Conclusion: There is no evidence indicating a potential of D/L-menthol to interfere adversely with reproduction. Histopathological examinations of the reproduction organs of rats and mice showed no changes in repeated dose toxicity studies with D/L-menthol and also in carcinogenicity studies with D/L-menthol.

Developmental Toxicity

L-Menthol

Teratogenicity studies with L-menthol were conducted in rats, mice, hamsters and rabbits (FDA,1973). In all four developmental toxicity studies, maternally toxic dose levels were not used. The dose levels were, however, sufficiently high to allow an initial assessment of this endpoint:

2.18, 10.15, 47.05 and 218.0 mg/kg bw/d were administered by gavage to Wistar rats from gestation day 6 to 15. There was no effect on maternal and fetal survival and the number of abnormalities in soft or skeletal tissues observed did not differ from sham treated control. No clinical signs of maternal toxicity were observed. Therefore the NOEL derived for maternal and fetal toxicity and teratogenicity in rats can be determined as 218.0 mg/kg bw/d.

Doses of 1.85, 8.59, 39.9 and 185.0 mg/kg bw/d were administered to CD-1 mice from gestation day 6 to 15. No effect on maternal and fetal survival and no dose-related increase in the number of abnormalities in soft or skeletal tissues was observed. No clinical signs of maternal toxicity were observed. The NOEL derived for maternal and fetal toxicity and teratogenicity was 185.0 mg/kg bw/d.

Rabbits were administered menthol from gestation day 6 to 18 in following doses: 4.25, 19.75, 91.7 and 425.0 mg/kg bw/d. Few of the rabbits died or aborted before day 29 (4.25/2 out of 13 animals, 19.75/3 out of 12 animals, 91.7/1 out of 11 animals, 425.0/4 out of 14 animals), however, these effects were not dose related and are not considered to be a consequence of test substance administration. Also in rabbits no effect on maternal and fetal survival and no dose-related increases in the number of abnormalities in soft or skeletal tissues were observed. No clinical signs of maternal toxicity were observed. The NOEL derived for maternal and fetal toxicity and teratogenicity was therefore 425.0 mg/kg bw/d.

4.05, 21.15, 98.2 and 405.0 mg/kg bw/d were administered to Syrian hamsters during gestation days 6-10. No effect on maternal and fetal survival and no dose-related number of abnormalities in soft or skeletal tissues were observed. The NOEL for maternal and fetal toxicity and teratogenicity was therefore 405.0 mg/kg bw/d.

No experimental data with the other menthol isomers is available with regard to this endpoint. Since there is no indication of a difference between the isomers in their toxicokinetics and metabolism, and since this is further supported by all other available toxicological data, which do not show any evident differences in the individual toxicological profiles, there is no reason to assume that the stereoisomeric properties may affect the toxicological properties of menthol isomers. Hence, a similar result in developmental toxicity studies would reasonably be expected from studies with D-menthol, the racemate or the unspecified menthol isomer.

Conclusion: L-Menthol was not embryo- or fetotoxic and had no teratogenic properties in well performed gavage studies in various species (rat, mouse, rabbit, hamster) at not maternally toxic doses (185-425 mg/kg bw).

3.1.9 Other relevant information

Human experiences

Ingestion of high menthol doses may cause abdominal pain, convulsions, nausea, vomiting, vertigo, ataxia, drowsiness and coma (Dukes, 1980; Gleason & al., 1969) After drinking of about 200 – 250 mg menthol/kg bw a child became drowsy, somnolent, felt pain in the stomach and vomited. The symptoms were fully reversible within 4 days (Leiber, 1967). Oral intake of 8000 to 9000 mg of menthol (unspecified isomer) by three volunteers (corresponding approx. 120 mg menthol/kg bw)

led to a cold burning sensation in mouth, throat and esophagus, a cold sensation on the mucous membranes of the nose, on the skin of the hand and feet, and fatigue (Schwenkenbecher, 1908). About 20 mg menthol/kg bw led only to a mild abdominal discomfort (Bolund, et al., 1967).

Adverse CNS effects are described for a 13-year old boy after inhalation of a menthol containing oil. The estimated inhaled amount of menthol was 200 mg (O'Mullane et al., 1982). Similar symptoms are described after smoking mentholated cigarettes (after smoking 80 mentholated cigarettes for 3 months a woman developed insomnia, unsteady gait, mental confusion, depression, vomiting, and cramp in the legs (Luke, 1962).

In very few cases, all in children younger than 1 year, menthol applied to the nostrils or near the nose caused reflex apnea. Clinical signs were laryngospasm, spasm of the glottis or instant collapse, dyspnea, apnea, unconsciousness, cyanosis and hyperextensive extremities (Champeau, 1935, Kleinschmidt, 1935, Klinke, 1967, Lesoine, 1965, Leiber 1967, Martindale, 1982, Melis, 1989). This effect is assumed not to be a poisoning effect but a reflectory reaction of the nervus trigeminus (Kratschmer reflex) (Leiber, 1967).

Glucose-6-phosphate-dehydrogenase-deficiency in newborn babies may result in development of severe jaundice after menthol administration due to the inability of the neonates to conjugate menthol (Olowe and Ransome-Kuti, 1980).

Menthol has been tested in humans mainly for its pharmaceutical properties, such as enhancement of lung and airway volume (FAO/WHO, 1999).

3.2 Initial Assessment for Human Health

L-, D/L- and the unspecified menthol isomer are well absorbed by the oral route of exposure and are mainly excreted as glucuronides. In rats an extensive enterohepatic circulation additionally leads to various hydroxylated degradation products. Glucuronides and degradation products are eliminated mainly via urine, minor quantities via the faeces.

All menthol isomers are of very low acute oral toxicity with LD₅₀ values normally greater than 2000 mg/kg bw. Clinical signs of intoxication are unspecific, and included apathy and reduced activity. Based on old and limited studies for the racemate and the unspecified isomer, it can be assumed that the acute dermal toxicity of the menthol isomers is low.

All studied isomers of menthol are moderately irritating to the skin and slightly irritating to the eye.

The skin sensitization potency of menthol isomers in animals and humans is low.

In rats given = 200 mg/kg bw of L-menthol in soybean oil by gavage for 28 days, increased liver weights and a non dose-related vacuolization of hepatocytes were reported. The relevance of these findings remains unclear and a NOAEL could not be derived from this study. No toxicity was observed in rats receiving diets providing up to 200 mg/kg bw/d of either L- or D/L menthol for 5.5 weeks. Therefore for L-menthol and the racemate D/L-menthol a NOAEL of 200 mg/kg bw/d can be deduced from this study. Irritant effects on lungs and trachea, but no systemic effects were found in rats that were whole body exposed to L-menthol vapour for 71-79 days.

D/L-menthol administered with the diet for 13 weeks to rats (up to 937/998 mg/kg bw/d for males/females) and mice (up to 3913/4773 mg/kg bw/d for males/females) did not induce any effects on organ weights. Microscopic examination of a comprehensive range of tissues revealed a slight increase in the severity of spontaneous interstitial nephritis in the male rats at the highest dose level. The only effect seen in mice of both sexes was a reduction in body weight gain in the highest dose group. The NOAELs derived from these studies were 937 mg/kg bw/d for the male rat, 998

mg/kg bw/d for the female rat, and 1956 mg/kg bw/d for the male mouse and 2386 mg/kg bw/d for the female mouse.

In a 103-week feeding study in rats with D/L menthol (about 188 and 375 mg/kg bw/d), the only effect was a slight increase in spontaneous, chronic inflammation of the kidney in male rats of both dose groups, and a slightly reduced body weight in female rats. The NOAELs in this study were 375 mg/kg bw/d for male rats, and 188 mg/kg bw/d for female rats. In a 103-week feeding study in mice with D/L menthol (about 334 and 667 mg/kg bw/d), the NOAEL for both sexes was 667 mg/kg bw/d.

Because the racemate D/L-menthol contains the D- and L-isomers in equal proportions, the study results with the racemate are considered adequate for the evaluation of the D-isomer and of the L-isomer. This view is further supported by the FAO/WHO 1999 safety evaluation on menthol, where the FAO/WHO expert committee had concluded that “the limited data that allow comparisons of metabolism and toxicity provide no indication of a difference in the toxicity of L-menthol and D/L-menthol”. Overall it can therefore be concluded that the D-, L-, and D/L-menthol isomers induce no specific systemic effects and are well tolerated after repeated oral administration.

The menthol isomers are considered non-genotoxic in *in vitro* bacterial and mammalian test systems. *In vivo*, L- and D/L-menthol have demonstrated no mutagenic potential in adequately performed dominant lethal and cytogenetic tests and in a bone marrow micronucleus test in mice.

D/L-Menthol showed no evidence of carcinogenic activity in 2-year studies performed in accordance with current standards in rats and mice (highest tested dose levels in rats approx. 375 mg/kg bw/d, in mice approx. 667 mg/kg bw/d).

There is no fertility study available. Histopathological examinations of the reproduction organs of rats and mice showed no changes in repeated dose toxicity studies with D/L-menthol and also in carcinogenicity studies with D/L-menthol. Hence, there is no indication of a potential of D/L-menthol to interfere adversely with reproduction.

L-Menthol was not embryo- or fetotoxic and had no teratogenic properties in well performed gavage studies in various species (rat, mouse, rabbit, hamster) at not maternally toxic doses (185-425 mg/kg bw/d). No maternally toxic dose levels were used in these studies.

Application to nose, nostrils and near to the nose in newborns and children younger than two years of age may cause a severe and dangerous trigeminal reflex (apnea) and should be avoided.

In summary, the available toxicity data indicate very similar toxicity profiles for all of the menthol isomers investigated.

4 HAZARDS TO THE ENVIRONMENT

4.1 Aquatic Effects

For the effects assessment of menthols on aquatic organisms the volatility of the isomers from aqueous solutions has to be taken into account, particularly in tests with open systems and longer exposure periods. Toxicity tests with analytical monitoring of the applied menthols reveal that after 4 days the concentrations decreased to about 60 - 80 % of the nominal concentrations.

In most of the studies available on the toxicity of menthols on aquatic species the reported effect values are based on measured (effective) test substance concentrations. However, also the results of the tests with invertebrates and activated sludge (being the only tests without analytical monitoring) should more or less correspond to nominal test substance concentrations due to the short exposure periods (24 h resp. 3 h). Ecotoxicity data available for L-menthol and D/L-menthol are summarized in the following table:

Substance	L-Menthol	D/L-Menthol
CAS-No.	2216-51-5	89-78-1
Fish (<i>P. promelas</i>)	EC ₅₀ (96 h) = 18.4 mg/l (e)	
Fish (<i>D. rerio</i>)	LC ₅₀ (96 h) = 15.6 mg/l (e)	LC ₅₀ (96 h) = 17.6 mg/l (e)
Fish (<i>O. latipes</i>)	LC ₅₀ (48 h) = 26 mg/l (e)	
Invertebrates (<i>D. magna</i>)	EC ₅₀ (24 h) = 37.7 mg/l (n) EC ₅₀ (48 h) = 26.6 mg/l (e)	EC ₅₀ (24h) = 71 mg/l (n)
Algae (<i>S. subspicatus</i>)	ErC ₅₀ (72h) = 21.4 mg/l (e) NOEC (72h) = 9.65 (e)	ErC ₅₀ (72 h) = 16.2 mg/l (n) NOEC (72 h) = 5mg/l (n)
Sludge (Respiration inhibition)	EC ₁₀ = 51 mg/l (n) EC ₅₀ = 237 mg/l (n)	EC ₁₀ (3 h) = 117 mg/l (n) EC ₅₀ (3 h) = 306 mg/l (n)

Values based on effective (e) or nominal (n) TS concentrations

Fish

A flow-through test on the acute toxicity of L-menthol to *Pimephales promelas* was conducted by Geiger et al. (1988). The fish were exposed in Lake Superior water to 5 test substance concentrations in the range of 4.39 to 24.6 mg/l. Analytical measurements revealed that the menthol concentrations were >80 % of the nominal during the test period. Based on measured concentrations a 96h-LC₅₀ of 18.9 mg/l was obtained. The affected fish lost schooling behaviour, were hyperactive and underreactive to external stimuli. They had increased respiration, were darkly coloured and lost equilibrium prior to death. Considering these sub-lethal effects, a 96h-EC₅₀ of 18.4 mg/l was determined.

A static test on the acute toxicity of L-menthol to *Danio rerio* was conducted according to the OECD guideline 203 (Bayer AG, 1992b). The fish were exposed to 5 nominal test substance concentrations in the range of 7.8 to 31 mg/l. In all test media, undissolved substance particles remained on the water surface. Analytical measurements revealed that the test substance concentrations decreased below 80 % of the nominal within 96 h, probably due to volatilization.

Based on the mean measured concentrations, a LC₅₀ of 15.6 mg/l was calculated using adjusted probit analysis. At a nominal concentration of 11 mg/l, all fish had a slow and inactive swimming behaviour even after 2 hours; the behaviour at the lowest concentration is not reported. The same test conducted with D/L-Menthol (Bayer AG, 1990a) resulted in a LC₅₀ of 17.6 mg/l based on mean measured concentrations. The same sub-lethal effects as for L-menthol are reported at the nominal concentration of 11 mg/l.

A static or semistatic test on the acute toxicity to *Oryzias latipes* in accordance with the Japanese Industrial Standard resulted in a 48h-LC₅₀ of 26 mg/l (MITI, 1992). It remains unclear whether D/L or L-menthol was used, in the literature source both CAS-numbers are referred.

Invertebrates

The acute toxicity of D/L-menthol to *Daphnia magna* was determined in a static test conducted according to a proposal of the German Federal Environmental Agency after an exposure period of 24 h. The organisms were exposed to 8 test substance concentrations between 2.0 and 250 mg/l, analytical control was not performed. The nominal LC₅₀ was calculated to be 71 mg/l (Bayer AG, 1990b).

In a recent test the acute toxicity of L-menthol to *Daphnia magna* was studied in a static test conducted according to method 92/69/EEC Annex V C2. The organisms were exposed to 6 test concentrations in the range of 3.2 to 100 mg/l. At start and end of the test the test substance concentration was measured with GC. Measured concentrations ranged from 93.1 to 104 % of nominal values at test begin and from 81.3 to 91.6 % after 48 hours. The test results were expressed in terms of nominal concentrations at 24 hours and in terms of mean measured concentrations at 48 hours. A 24h-EC₅₀ of 37.7 mg/l and a 48h-EC₅₀ of 26.6 mg/l was found (Bayer AG, 2002b).

Algae

The growth inhibition of D/L-menthol to the alga *Scenedesmus subspicatus* was tested by Bayer AG (2000) according to OECD guideline 201. The algae were exposed to 6 nominal concentrations between 1.25 and 40 mg/l. Analytical control (TOC measurements) revealed that the test concentrations have not decreased below 80 % of the nominal. Based on nominal concentrations the 72h-ErC₅₀ value was 16.2 mg/l. The NOEC resulting from the Dunnett test was 5mg/l.

In a recent test the acute toxicity of L-menthol to the green algae *Desmodesmus subspicatus* was studied in a static test conducted according to method 92/69/EEC Annex V C3. The algae were exposed to 4 test concentrations in the range of 5 mg/l to 40 mg/l. At start and end of the test the test substance concentration was measured with GC. Measured concentrations ranged from 92 to 102.5 % of nominal values at test begin and from 88 to 105 % after 72 hours. The test results were expressed in terms of mean measured concentrations. A 72h-ErC₅₀ of 21.4 mg/l and a 72h-NOEC of 9.65 mg/l was found (Bayer AG, 2002c).

Summary of aquatic effects

Ecotoxicity data for fish, invertebrates and algae are available for L- and D/L-menthol. The data for the two category members within each trophic level are in the same order of magnitude and are within the uncertainty range of laboratory effect tests. D/L-menthol contains the D- and L- isomers, thus effect values obtained with this mixture should cover the toxicity of D-menthol and the unspecific isomer mixture. Therefore, all available effect values can be regarded together for the assessment of this category.

Determination of PNECaqua

Tests on acute aquatic toxicity for 3 trophic levels are available for L-menthol and D/L-menthol. Most tests were conducted with analytical control. The lowest effect value was found in an algal growth inhibition test (*Scenedesmus subspicatus*) with an ErC₅₀ of 16.2 mg/l.

Applying an assessment factor of 1000 to the algae ErC₅₀, a PNECaqua of 16.2 µg/l is calculated. This PNEC is valid for the whole category.

Tests on long-term toxicity are not available.

Microorganisms

A respiration inhibition test on sludge from a laboratory facility was conducted with D/L-menthol according to OECD guideline 209 (Bayer AG, 1989). The nominal 3h-EC₁₀ was 117 mg/l and the EC₅₀ 306 mg/l.

In a similar test according ISO 8192 with L-menthol, an EC₁₀ of 51 mg/l and an EC₅₀ of 237 mg/l was determined (Bayer AG, 1992c).

4.2 Terrestrial Effects

No results from standard soil toxicity tests are available. There are some data e.g. from studies with insects (bees, caterpillars) and from menthol-treated bee-hives, which cannot be related to relevant environmental conditions (Lee et al., 1999; Kevan et al., 1999; Westcott and Winston, 1999).

4.3 Other Environmental Effects

No reliable data available.

4.4 Initial Assessment for the Environment

Environmental behaviour:

According to a Mackay Level I model calculation menthols are mainly distributed to air (39.5 - 44.2 %) and water (40.5 - 43.8 %), followed by soil (8.0 - 8.7%) and sediment (7.3 - 8.1 %). The calculated Henry's law constant indicates evaporation from surface waters within 2-18 days.

In the atmosphere, indirect photodegradation by hydroxyl radicals is expected with an estimated half-life of 16 hours.

Under environmental conditions, neither hydrolysis nor direct photolysis are to be expected due to the chemical structure. From recently performed tests it can be concluded that menthols are readily biodegradable. The results of one laboratory test indicate no significant bioaccumulation potential of menthols.

Environmental effects:

Ecotoxicity data for fish, invertebrates and algae are available for L-menthol and D/L-menthol. The data for both isomers within each trophic level are in the same order of magnitude and are within the uncertainty range of laboratory effect tests. D/L-menthol contains the D- and L- isomers, thus effect values obtained with this mixture should cover the toxicity of D-menthol and the unspecific isomer mixture. Therefore, all available effect values can be regarded together for the assessment of this category. Tests on acute aquatic toxicity for 3 trophic levels are available for L-menthol and D/L-menthol. For *Danio rerio* an LC₅₀ (96 h) of 17.6 mg/l was found. For the acute toxicity on *Daphnia magna*, an EC₅₀ (48 h) of 26.6 mg/l was obtained. The most sensitive organism tested is

the alga *Scenedesmus subspicatus* with an ErC50 (72 h) of 16.2 mg/l. Using an assessment factor of 1000, a PNECaqua of 16.2 µg/l is derived. This PNEC is valid for the whole category.

Two tests on sludge respiration inhibition are available for L-menthol and D/L-menthol with EC10 values of 51 and 117 mg/l.

Tests on long-term toxicity on aquatic species as well as on terrestrial species are not available.

5 RECOMMENDATIONS

Environment:

The chemicals in the menthols category are currently of low priority for further work. The chemicals possess properties indicating a hazard for the environment. Although these hazards do not warrant further work as they are related to acute toxicity which may become evident only at very high exposure levels, they should nevertheless be noted by chemical safety professionals and users.

Human Health:

The chemicals in the menthols category are currently of low priority for further work because of their low hazard potential. However, skin and eye irritation is noted.

6 REFERENCES

- Andersen P and Jensen N (1984) Mutagenic investigation of peppermint oil in the Salmonella/mammalian-microsome test. *Mutat Res* 138: 17 - 20
- Atzl G, Bertl M, Daxenbichler G and Gleispach H (1972) Determination of etheral oils from the urine by gas-liquid chromatography. *Chromatographia* 5: 250 - 255
- Baer RL, Serri F and Weissenbach- Vial C (1955) Studies on allergic sensitization to certain topical therapeutic agents. *Arch Dermatol* 71: 19 - 23
- Barratt MD (1997) QSARS for the eye irritation potential of neutral organic chemicals. *Toxicology in Vitro* 11: 1 - 8
- Bayer AG: Acute toxicity of D/L-Menthol in the respiration inhibition test according to OECD Guideline 209, Internal Study, Report No. 136 A/89 B (1989)
- Bayer AG: Acute toxicity of D/L-Menthol on *Brachydanio rerio*. Internal Study, Report No. 136 A/89 F (1990a)
- Bayer AG: Acute toxicity of D/L-Menthol on *Daphnia magna*. Internal Study, Report No. 136 A/89 D (1990b)
- Bayer AG: Biodegradability of L-Menthol in the modified OECD Screening Test according to Guideline OECD 301E. Internal Study, Report No. 342 A/92 (1992a)
- Bayer AG: Acute toxicity of L-Menthol on *Brachydanio rerio*. Internal Study, Report No. 370 A/92 (1992b)
- Bayer AG: Acute toxicity of L-Menthol in the respiration inhibition test according to ISO 8192, Internal Study, Report No. 370 A/92 B (1992c)
- Bayer AG: Acute toxicity of D/L-Menthol on the alga *Scenedesmus subspicatus*. Internal Study, Report No. 959 A/00 (2000)
- Bayer AG: Menthols Category - Internal report on production, emissions and workplace settings (2002a)
- Bayer AG: Menthol L H and R: Acute Daphnia toxicity. Internal study, Study No. 1242 A/02 D (2002b)
- Bayer AG: Menthol L H and R: Alga, growth inhibition test. Internal study, Study No. 1242 A/02 A1 (2002c)
- Blondeel A, Oleffe J and Achten G (1978) Contact allergy in 330 dermatological patients. *Contact Dermatitis* 4: 270 - 276
- Blume, H.-P. (ed.) *Handbuch des Bodenschutzes: Bodenökologie und -belastung; vorbeugende und abwehrende Schutzmaßnahmen*, ecomed-Verlag, Landsberg-Lech (1990)
- Bolund S, Falus F and Jorgensen K (1967) A menthol loading test for glucuronide synthesis normal values. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 19: 288 - 290
- Camarasa G and Alomar A (1978) Menthol dermatitis from cigarettes. *Contact Dermatitis* 4: 169 - 170
- Carpenter CP and Smyth HF (1946) Chemical burns of the rabbit cornea. *Am J Ophthalmol.* 29, 1363 - 1372

Champeau M (1935) Accidents graves attribues a l'ingestion de 6 milligrammes de menthol chez une enfant de quatre ans et demi. Strasb Med 95: 553 - 554

Clegg RJ, Middleton B, Bell GD and White DA (1982) The mechanism of cyclic monoterpene inhibition of hepatic 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl coenzyme A reductase in vivo in the rat. J Biol Chem 257: 2294 - 2299

Danish product register, communication from June 2002

Dukes M.G (1980) Meyler's side effects of drugs: an encyclopedia of adverse reactions and interactions; 9th ed. Amsterdam - Oxford - Princeton, Excerpta Medica 279

EC, Technical guidance document in support of the Commission Directive 93/67/EEC on risk assessment for new notified substances and the Commission Regulation (EC) 1488/94 on risk assessment for existing substances. Ispra, European Chemicals Bureau (1996)

Eisenberg F, Field JB and Stetten D (1955) Studies on glyceronide conjugation in man. Arch Biochem Biophys 59: 297 - 299

FAO/WHO (1999) Menthol. In: WHO food additives series: 42: Safety evaluation of certain food additives. Geneva, World Health Organization 57 - 76

FDA (1973) Teratologic evaluation of FDA 71-57 (menthol natural, brazilian) Prepared for: Washington, D.C., U.S. Food and Drug Administration, PB-223 815 // June, 1973, 1 - 55

FDA (1975) Mutagenic evaluation of compound FDA 71-57, menthol Prepared for: Washington, D.C., U.S. Food and Drug Administration, PB-245 444 // January, 1975, 1 - 152

Foureman P, Mason J, Valencia R and Zimmering S (1994) Chemical mutagenesis testing in Drosophila. IX. Results of 50 coded compounds tested for the national toxicology program. Environ Mol Mutagen 23: 51 - 63

Galloway SM, Miller JE, Armstrong MJ, Bean CL, Skopek TR and Nichols WW (1998) DNA synthesis inhibition as an indirect mechanism of chromosome aberrations: comparison of DNA-reactive and non-DNA-reactive clastogens. Mutat Res 400 (1 - 2): 169 - 186

Geiger, D.L. et al., Acute Toxicities of Organic Chemicals to Fathead Minnows (*Pimephales promelas*), Vol. IV. Center for Lake Superior Environmental Studies, University of Wisconsin-Superior (1988)

Gleason M, Gosselin R, Hodge H and Smith R (1969) Clinical toxicology of commercial products: acute poisoning; 3rd ed. Baltimore, The Williams and Wilkins Co.

Gomes-Carneiro M, Felzenszwalb I and Paumgarten F.R (1998) Mutagenicity testing (+/-)-camphor, 1,8-cineole, citral, citronellal, (-)-menthol and terpineol with the Salmonella/microsome assay. Mutat Res 416(1-2): 129 - 136

Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1995) Local lymph node assay; Menthol L HandR Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden, Report No. CTL/E/160, 1 - 18

Haarmann and Reimer (1974c) Subacute toxicity of synthetic l-menthol, December 20, 1974, 1-8

Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1974) Untersuchung der akuten oralen Toxizitäten der vier Menthol-Quantitäten (Menthol brasilianisch, D-Menthol dest., Menthol racemisch 100, L-Menthol HandR) Prepared for: Holzminden, 1 - 4

- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1980) Menthol flüssig - Akute Toxizität an Mäusen Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , 1
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/131136 in rabbits. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11873, 1 - 11
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/131136 in rabbits Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11753, 1 - 10
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620006 in rabbits. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11872, 1 - 9
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620001 in rabbits. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11870, 1 - 11
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620005 in rabbits. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11755, 1 - 10
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620001 in rabbits. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11754, 1 - 10
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620006 in rabbits. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11756, 1 - 10
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620005 in rabbits. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11871, 1 - 11
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the skin irritant effect of HR 89/620006 in rabbits. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11876, 1 - 9
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the skin irritant effect of HR 89/131136 in rabbits. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11877, 1 - 9
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the skin irritant effect of HR 89/620001 in rabbits. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11874, 1 - 9
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1989) Assessment of the skin irritant effect of HR 89/920005 in rabbits - Menthol-D. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden , Lab. No. 11875, 1 - 9
- Haarmann and Reimer GmbH (1991) HR90/000102 Buehler sensitization test in guinea pigs , IRI-Inveresk Research International Limited, prepared for: Haarmann and Reimer GmbH, Holzminden, 6870 05/07/91, 1 - 20
- Haarmann and Reimer: Internal report: Menthols Category (2002) 6 pages
- Hall, R. L., Oser, B.L., Recent Progress in the Consideration of Flavoring Ingredients under the Food Additives Admendment. III GRAS Substances, Food Technology Feb. 1965, 253- 282 (1965)
- Hartmann A and Speit G (1997) The contribution of cytotoxicity to DNA-effects in the single cell gel test (comet assay). Toxicol Lett 90: 183 - 188
- Herken, H (1961) : Pharmacological expertise on tolerance to natural and synthetic menthol. Unpublished report from Pharmakologischen Institut der Freien Universität, Berlin, Dahlem. Submitted to WHO by Schering AG, Berlin (in German). As cited in: FAO/WHO (1999) Menthol. In: WHO food additives series: 42: Safety evaluation of certain food additives. Geneva, World Health Organization 57 - 76

- Hilliard C, Armstrong M, Bradt C, Hill R, Greenwood S and Galloway S (1998) Chromosome aberrations in vitro related to cytotoxicity of nonmutagenic chemicals and metabolic poisons. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 31(4): 316 - 326
- Hopp R (1993) Menthol: Its origins, chemistry, physiology and toxicological properties. *Recent Advances Tobacco Sci* 19 :3 - 46
- HSDB: Hazardous Substances Data Bank, data sheet for l-Menthol from 09/05/2001 (2001)
- Ishidate M, Sofuni T, Yoshikawa K, Hayashi M, Nohmi T, Sawada M: and Matsuoka A (1984) Primary mutagenicity screening of food additives currently used in Japan. *Fd Chem Toxic* 22(8): 623 - 636
- Ivett JL, Brown B, Rodgers C, Anderson BE, Resnick MA and Zeiger E (1989) Chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchange tests in chinese hamster ovary cells in vitro. IV. Results with 15 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 14(3): 165 - 187
- Jarisch R and Sandor I (1978) Epicutanstandardtestung: Ergebnisse aus 5 Jahren und ihre Auswirkungen auf zukünftige Untersuchungen. *Z Hautkr* 53(13): 462 - 470
- Kaffenberger RM and Doyle MJ (1990) Determination of menthol and mentholglucuronide in human urine by gas chromatography using an enzyme-sensitive internal standard and flame ionization detection. *J Chromatogr* 527: 59 - 66
- Kanerva, L. et al. (2001) A Multicenter study patch test reactions with dental screening series. *American Journal of Contact Dermatitis* 12, 83-87
- Kevan, S.D. et al. (1999), Feeding menthol to honeybees (Hymenoptera: Apidae): Entry and persistence in Haemolymph without causing mortality, *The canadian Entomologist* 131, 279-281
- Kleinschmidt H (1935) Mentholschädigungen bei Säuglingen. *Med Welt* 23: 843 - 844
- Klinke K (1967) Klinische Beobachtungen nach Verabreichung von WickVapoRub bei Kleinkindern. In: Dost F and Leiber B (ed.) *Menthol and menthol-containing external remedies - Use, mode of effect and tolerance in children*. Stuttgart, Georg Thieme Verlag 82 - 86
- Lee, S. et al.: *J. Econ. Entomol.* 92(1), 56-67 (1999)
- Legiec C, Olpinska-Tomczyk I and Bzdulska-Doskocz B (1996) Contact drug allergy coexisting with crural ulceration and crural eczema. *Przegląd Dermatologiczny* 83(4): 371 - 375
- Leiber B (1967) Menthol-eine kritische Bestandsaufnahme. In: Dost F and Leiber B (ed.) *Menthol and menthol-containing external remedies*. Stuttgart, Georg Thieme Verlag 7 - 32
- Lesoine W (1965) Gefahren und Komplikationen bei der Anwendung mentholhaltiger Präparate in der HNO-Heilkunde. *HNO für die ärztliche Praxis* 13: 238 - 239
- Luke E (1962) Addiction to mentholated cigarettes. *Lancet* 1: 110 - 111
- Macht D (1939) Comparative pharmacology of menthol and its isomers. *Arch Pharmacodyn* 63: 43 - 58
- Mackay, Multimedia Environmental Models: The Fugacity Approach. Lewis Publishers Inc. Chelsea, Michigan (1991)
- Madhava Madyastha K and Srivatsan V (1988) Studies on the metabolism of L-menthol in rats. *Drug Metab Dispos* 16 (5): 765 - 772

- Martindale W (1982) Menthol. In: Reynolds (ed.) *The extra pharmacopoeia* 352
- Matsuoka-Atsuko, Hayashi-Makoto and Sofuni-Toshio (1998) *In vitro* clastogenicity of 19 organic chemicals found in contaminated water and 7 structurally related chemicals. *Environ Mutagen Res Commun* 20(3): 159 - 165
- Melis K, Janssens G and Bochner A (1989) Accidental nasal eucalyptol and menthol instillation. *Acta Clin Belg suppl.*13: 101 - 102
- Mengs U and Stotzem C (1989) Toxicological evaluation of peppermint oil in rodents and dogs. *Med Sci Res* 17: 499 - 500
- MITI, Biodegradation and Bioaccumulation Data of Existing Chemicals Based on the CSCL Japan, Compiled under the Supervision of Chemical Products Safety Division, Basic Industries Bureau MITI, Ed. by CITI, October 1992. Published by Japan Chemical Industry Ecology-Toxicology and Information Center (1992)
- Morton C, Garioch J, Todd P and Lamey P F, (1995) Contact sensitivity to menthol and peppermint in patients with intra-oral symptoms. *Contact Dermatitis* 32: 281 - 284
- Murthy P.K, Ahmed M and Regu K (1991) Lack of genotoxicity of menthol in chromosome aberration and sister chromatid exchange assays using human lymphocytes *in vitro*. *Toxicol in Vitro* 5(4): 337 - 340
- Myhr B and Caspary W (1991) Chemical mutagenesis at the thymidine kinase locus in L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells: Results for 31 coded compounds in the national toxicology program. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 18: 51 - 83
- Nair (2001), *International Journal of Toxicology*, 20 (Suppl. 3): 61-73
- NCI (1979) National Cancer Institute: Bioassay of D/L-menthol for possible carcinogenicity. Technical Report Series No. 98, Bethesda, Maryland: 1 - 112
- Nohmi T, Miyata R, Yoshikawa K and Ishidate M (1985) Mutagenicity tests on organic chemical contaminants in city water and related compounds I. Bacterial mutagenicity tests. *Bull Nat Inst Hyg Sci* 0(103): 60 - 64
- O'Mullane NM, Joyce P and Kamath SV (1982) Adverse CNS effects of menthol- containing olbas oil. *Lancet* 1/8281: 1121
- OECD, OECD Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals – Ready Biodegradability, adopted by the Council on 17th July 1992, Paris (1992)
- Olowe SA and Ransome-Kuti O (1980) The risk of jaundice in glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficient babies exposed to menthol. *Acta Paediatr Scand* 69: 341 - 345
- Opdyke D.J (1976) Monographs on fragrance raw materials. *Fd Cosmet Toxic* 14:473-474
- Pitter, P., *Water Res.* 10, 231 - 235 (1976)
- Quick AJ (1928) Quantitative studies of beta-oxidation IV. The metabolism of conjugated glycuronic acids. *J Biol Chem* 80: 535 - 541
- Rakieten N, Rakieten M and Boykin M (1954) Effects of menthol vapor on the intact animal with special reference to the upper respiratory tract. *J Am Pharm Ass* 43: 390 - 392
- Roempp, *Lexikon der Chemie* (10th. ed.), vol 4, p 2589 - 2590 (1998)

- Rudzki E and Kleniewska D (1971) Kontaktallergie auf einige Lokalthérapeutika und Konservierungsmittel. *Dermatologica* 143: 36 - 42
- Santucci B, Cristaudo A and Picardo M (1987) Contact dermatitis to fragrances. *Contact Dermatitis* 16: 93 - 95
- Schnuch A and Geier J (1995) Epikutantestung mit dem DKG-Analblock. *Dermatosen* 43: 81 - 82
- Schwenkenbecher A (1908) Über Mentholvergiftung des Menschen. *Münch Med Wschr* 55: 1495 - 1496
- Shah M, Lewis M and Gawkodger DJ (1996) Contact allergy in patients with oral symptoms: a study of 47 patients. *American Journal of Contact Dermatitis* 7: 146-151
- Sharp D (1978) The sensitization potential of some perfume ingredients tested using a modified dnaize procedure. *Toxicology* 9: 261 - 271
- Shelby M and et al. (1993) Evaluation of a Three-Exposure Mouse Bone Marrow Micronucleus Protocol: Results with 49 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 21: 160 - 179
- Sofuni T, Hayashi M, Matsuoka A, Sawada M, Hatanaka M and Ishidate M (1985) Mutagenicity tests on organic chemical contaminants in city water and related compounds II. Chromosome aberration tests in cultured mammalian cells. *Eisei Shikensho Hokoku* 103: 64 - 75
- Sommerville KW, Richmond CR and Bell GD (1984) Delayed release peppermint oil capsules (Colpermin) for the spastic colon syndrome: A pharmacokinetic study. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 18: 638 - 640
- Storer R, McKelvey T, Kraynak A, Elia M, Barnum J, Harmon L, Nichols W and DeLuca J (1996) Revalidation of the in vitro alkaline elution rat hepatocyte assay for DNA damage: improved criteria for assessment of cytotoxicity and genotoxicity and results for 81 compounds. *Mutat Res* 368: 59 - 101
- Swedish Product Register, communication from June, 2002
- Swiss Product Register, communication from June 5, 2002
- Thomas, R.G., Volatilization from water. In: *Handbook of chemical property estimation methods*; Lyman, W.J., Reehl, W.F., Rosenblatt, D.H. (Eds.), McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, 15 - 16 (1990)
- Thorup I, Würtzen G, Carstensen J and Olsen P (1983a) Short term toxicity study in rats dosed with pulegone and menthol. *Toxicol Lett* 19: 207 - 210
- TNO: Determination of the ready biodegradability of Menthol L Dist. in a Closed Bottle Test. Report No. V4106/01, 2003a
- TNO: Determination of the ready biodegradability of Menthol D Dist. in a Closed Bottle Test. Report No. V4107/01, 2003b
- Tracor Jitco, I. (1976) Final report: 13-week subchronic toxicity - mice , Hazleton Laboratories America, Inc. Prepared for: Tracor Jitco, Inc. , Project No. 976-223, 1 - 17
- Tracor Jitco, I. (1976) Final report: 13-week subchronic toxicity - rats , Hazleton Laboratories America, Inc. Prepared for: Tracor Jitco, Inc. , Project No. 976-243, 1 - 16
- Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry, Flavours and Fragrances, Sixth Edition, 2002 Electronic release

- Uno Y, Takasawa H, Miyagawa M, Inoue Y, Murata T. and Yoshikawa K (1994) An in vivo - in vitro replicative DNA synthesis (RDS) test using rat hepatocytes as an early prediction assay for nongenotoxic hepatocarcinogens screening of 22 known positives and 25 noncarcinogens. *Mutat Res* 320: 189 - 205
- Westat Inc. (1987a) Household solvent products: A national usage survey. Washington D.C.: Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics. EPA Contract No. 68-02-4243. July 1987
- Westat Inc. (1987b) National household survey of interior painters. Final report. Washington D.C.: Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics. July 1987
- Westat Inc. (1987c) National usage survey of household cleaning products. Final report. Washington D.C.: Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics. July 1987
- Westcott, L. and Winston, ML (1999), *The Canadian Entomologist* 131, 363-371
- Williams RT(1938) 239. Studies in detoxication II.(a) The conjugation of isomeric 3-Menthanols with glucuronic acid and the asymmetric conjugation of D/L-menthol, L-menthol and D/L-isomenthol in the rabbit. (b) D-isomenthylglucuronide, a new conjugated glucuronic acid. *Biochem J* 32: 1849 - 1855
- Wright S (1945) Etoxication mechanism in the sheep. *Univ Queens Papers* 1(25): 1 - 10
- Yamaguchi T, Caldwell J and Farmer P (1994) Metabolic fate of [3H]-L-menthol in the rat. *Drug Metab Dispos* 22 (4): 616 - 624
- Yoo Y(1986) Mutagenic and antimutagenic activities of flavoring agents used in foodstuffs. *J Osaka City Med Cent* 34: 267 - 288
- Zeiger E, Anderson B, Haworth S, Lawlor T and Mortelmans K (1988) Salmonella mutagenicity tests: IV. Results from the testing of 300 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen Suppl* 11(S12): 1 - 18

Annex 1: Menthols Category Justification

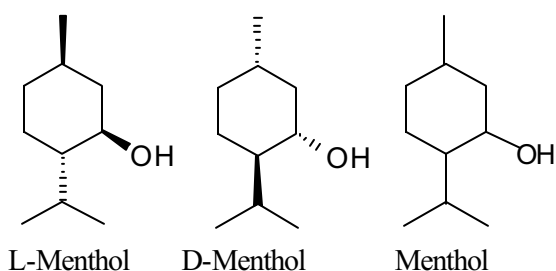
Identity:

Chemical name: cyclohexanol, 5-methyl-2-(1-methylethyl)-

Empirical Formula: $C_{10}H_{20}O$

Molecular weight: 156.27 g/mol

Structural Formula:



The molecule has 3 stereo centers, i.e. there are 8 possible stereoisomers (menthols, neomenthols, isomenthols, neoisomenthols). In nature the compound occurs generally as L- menthol, the main component of e.g. peppermint oil, mentha piperita, mentha oil etc. D/L-menthol, the racemic mixture of the L- and D- isomer, is exclusively of synthetic origin. D-menthol is a non-marketed side-product in the production process of L-menthol. However, as a main component of the widely used D/L-menthol it was included in this Category Approach.

The unspecified mixture of menthol isomers (CAS-No. 1490-04-6; here called menthol or menthol liquid) contains the L- and D- isomer in unspecified relation and can contain additional not specified stereoisomers. This mixture was included in the Menthol Category Approach because of the following reasons:

- The correct assignment of CAS-Nos. and chemical identities is very confusing for the group of menthol-isomers (16 different CAS- and EINECS Nos.). As a consequence, many authors used this CAS-No. in their publications not knowing the correct assignment.
- The data base for the unspecified isomer mixture is very large (see IUCLID). Not to include this mixture would lead to a loss of important knowledge on the physico-chemical, toxicological and environmental properties of the menthols.

L-menthol, D/L-menthol and menthol liquid are widely used as flavourings, disinfectant and cooling compounds.

The other stereoisomers (neomenthols, isomenthols, neoisomenthols) are of minor importance. These isomers are formed in the production of D/L-menthol and are re-introduced into the process after epimerization.

Below see the 4 menthol products of technical importance selected for the category approach:

Substance	Synonyms	CAS-No.	Remark
L-Menthol	(-)-Menthol Menthol, (1R, 3R, 4S)-(-)-	2216-51-5	Natural or synthetic menthol
D-Menthol	(+)-Menthol	15356-60-2	Non marketed by-product
D/L-Menthol	Racemate, "D/L-Menthol pure"	89-78-1	Synthetic product
Menthol or Menthol liquid	"D/L-Menthol raw"	1490-04-6	Unspecified mixture of isomers

In the following data summaries information will be presented that indicate these materials share similar physico-chemical properties, environmental fate characteristics, ecotoxicity, and mammalian toxicity.

Scientific literature was searched and summarized. Each study on category materials was evaluated for adequacy. Robust summaries were developed for each study addressing specific SIDS endpoints. Summaries were also developed for studies either considered not adequate but providing information of relevance for hazard identification and evaluation, or which covered non-SIDS endpoints.

Category Justification

As structural isomers, the members of the menthol category share the same molecular weight. Of particular importance to environmental effects are the values for partition coefficient (log Kow), vapour pressure and water solubility.

Available Physico-Chemical Data for Menthols:

Substance	L-Menthol	D-Menthol	D/L-Menthol	Menthol
CAS-No.	2216-51-5	15356-60-2	89-78-1	1490-04-6
Vapour Pressure	0.085 hPa (25°C)		1.3 hPa (55°C)	0.085 hPa (25°C)
Log Kow	3.4	3.4 (read-across from value for L-menthol and D/L-menthol)	3.4	3.4 (read-across from value for L-menthol and D/L-menthol)
Water Solubility	431 mg/l (20°C)		508 mg/l (20°C)	420 mg/l (20°C)

The enantiomeric menthols have identical physical properties (apart from their specific rotation), but the racemates differ from the optically active forms in, for example, their melting points (Ullmann 2002). The slight differences in the cited data are within the range of uncertainty range of laboratory tests.

The water solubility was determined for three products. Due to the similar molecular structures, no significant differences in the solubility are expected. The vapour pressure at environmental relevant temperatures was determined for L-menthol and an unspecified isomer mixture. As well as for the parameters above, similar values are expected for D-menthol and the racemate.

Available Data on Ready Biodegradability

Substance	L-Menthol	D-Menthol	D/L-Menthol	Menthol
CAS-No.	2216-51-5	15356-60-2	89-78-1	1490-04-6
OECD 301E	100 % after 28 d;			
MITI I	0% after 28d		0% after 28d	
OECD 301D	79 – 92 % after 28 d	76 – 92 % after 28 d		

The OECD 301E test using L-menthol as test substance showed a rapid decrease of DOC. However, there is no information about possible volatilisation and /or adsorption. The MITI (I) test (not clearly specified whether L- or D/L-menthol was used, in the literature source both CAS-numbers are referred) resulted in 0% oxygen consumption. It cannot be excluded that the employed substance concentration partly inhibited the inoculum. The two recently performed Closed-Bottle tests with D-menthol and L-menthol show clearly that both isomers are readily biodegradable.

Available Ecotoxicity Data

Substance	L-Menthol	D-Menthol	D/L-Menthol	Menthol
CAS-No.	2216-51-5	15356-60-2	89-78-1	1490-04-6
Fish (<i>P. promelas</i>)	EC50 = 18.4 mg/l (e)			
Fish (<i>B. rerio</i>)	LC50 = 15.6 mg/l (e)		LC50 = 17.2 mg/l (e)	
Fish (<i>O. latipes</i>)	LC50 = 26 mg/l (e)			
Invertebrates (<i>D. magna</i>)	EC50 (24 h) = 37.7 mg/l (n) EC50 (48 h) = 26.6 mg/l (e)		EC50 (24 h) = 44.3 mg/l (n)	
Algae (<i>S. subspicatus</i>)	ErC50 = 21.4 mg/l (e) NOEC = 9.65 (e)		ErC50 = 16.2 mg/l (n) NOEC = 5 mg/l (n)	
Sludge (Respiration Inhibition)	EC10 = 51 mg/l (n) EC50 = 237 mg/l (n)		EC10 (3 h) = 117 mg/l (n) EC50 (3 h) = 306 mg/l (n)	

(e): effective concentration

(n): nominal concentration

For the toxicity of menthols on aquatic species experimental results from tests with fish, daphnis and algae are available for L-menthol and D/L-menthol. The available effect values for the two

category members indicate a similar range of toxicity within each trophic level, thus the available test results can be considered as being representative for all menthol isomers. Results are within the uncertainty range of laboratory effect tests.

Available Toxicity Data (Human Health)

The following data were identified for materials in the category:

Substance	L-Menthol	D-Menthol	D/L Menthol	Menthol
CAS-No.	2216-51-5	15356-60-2	89-78-1	1490-04-6
Acute toxicity oral dermal	v / +	v / +	v / + v / +	v / + v / -
Irritation skin eye	v / + v / +	v / + v / +	v / + v / +	v / + v / +
Sensitization	v / +		v / +	
Repeated dose toxicity	v / +		v / +	
Genetic toxicity in vitro in vivo	v / + v / +	v / -	v / + v / +	
Carcinogenicity			v / +	
Toxicity to fertility Developmental toxicity Toxicity to reproduction	v / + X*		X*	

v / + Adequate data available

v / - Data available, but not adequate

X* Data taken from repeated dose toxicity studies

Investigations on toxicokinetics show that L-, D/L- and the unspecified menthol are well absorbed via the oral route. For all of the isomers, elimination is rapid and mainly occurs as glucuronic acid conjugates via urine, minor amounts via faeces. Significant differences in toxicokinetic properties of menthol isomers were not reported.

The available toxicity data indicate very similar toxicity profiles for D-, L-, D/L-menthol and the unspecified menthol isomer mixture. In mammalian species the low toxicity is manifested in LD₅₀ values generally greater than 2000 mg/kg bw in acute studies, limited toxicity in repeated dose studies, and no effects in teratology evaluations. Irritation to skin and eyes was slight to moderate. The low hazard potential is not unexpected, since the FDA regulates menthol as a GRAS (generally recognized as safe) component and an acceptable daily intake (ADI) of 0-4 mg/kg bw for L-menthol and D/L-menthol was adopted in 1999 by the Joint FAO/WHO Committee.

All of the products have been tested for acute oral toxicity, skin and eye irritation in rodents, often following identical test protocols.

Data for sensitization, repeated dose toxicity, genetic toxicity, fertility, and carcinogenicity are available for D/L-menthol and mostly for L-menthol as well.

D/L-menthol is a racemic mixture of the D- and L- isomers and contains both isomers in equal proportion. Data gaps for D-menthol and the unspecified isomer mixture can therefore be filled by

the respective results with the racemic mixture and the doses for each isomer might be equivalent to half of the total tested D/L-dose.

L-menthol showed no embryotoxic or teratogenic properties at not maternally toxic dose levels (maternally toxic dose levels were not tested). No experimental data with the other menthol isomers is available with regard to developmental toxicity. Since there is no indication of a relevant difference between the isomers in their toxicokinetics and metabolism, and since this is further supported by all other available toxicological data, which do not show any evident differences in the respective toxicological profiles, there is no reason to assume that the stereoisomeric properties may affect the toxicological properties of the menthol isomers. Hence, a similar result in developmental toxicity studies would reasonably be expected from studies with D-menthol, the racemate or the unspecified menthol isomer.

Because of the low hazard potential of the chemicals in the menthols category, no further toxicity tests are recommended.

Menthol containing mixtures - peppermint oil:

Peppermint oil contains about 35 – 60 % menthol (menthone (15 - 30 %), menthylacetate (4 -14 %), and small amounts of cineole and other terpenes) (Nair, 2001). Hence, adverse effects after administration of peppermint oil cannot be associated with menthol. The peppermint oil studies are therefore considered to be not relevant for the hazard assessment of menthol.

	SPECIES	PROTOCOL	RESULTS			
			L-Menthol	D-Menthol	D,L-Menthol	Unspecified mixture of Menthol isomers
CAS NO:			2216-51-5	15356-60-2	89-78-1 former CAS-No.: 15356-70-4	1490-04-6
PHYSICAL-CHEMICAL						
2.1	Melting Point		Ca. 42 °C	43 °C	30-32 °C	
2.2	Boiling Point (1013 hPa)		212°C	216,5 °C	216 °C	215.5 °C
2.3	Density		0.89 g/cm ³ (20°C)		0.895 g/cm ³ (20°C)	0.898 g/cm ³ (25°C)
2.4	Vapour Pressure		0.085 hPa (25°C)		1.3 hPa (55°C)	0.085 hPa (25°C)
2.5	Partition Coefficient (Log Kow)		3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
2.6 A.	Water Solubility		431 mg/l (20°C)		508 mg/l (20°C)	420 mg/l (20°C)
B.	pH					
	pKa					
2.12	Oxidation: Reduction potential					

SPECIES		PROTOCOL	RESULTS			
CAS NO:			2216-51-5	15356-60-2	89-78-1	1490-04-6
ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND PATHWAY						
3.1.1	Photodegradation	Calculated	In air $T_{1/2} = 16 \text{ h } (0.5 * 10^6 \text{ OH/cm}^3)$			
3.1.2	Stability in Water		Neither hydrolytic nor photolytic degradation expected			
3.1.3	Stability in Soil					
3.2	Monitoring Data					
3.3	Transport and Distribution	Henry-constant (calculated) Calculated distribution (Fugacity Level I acc. to Mackay) Koc (calculated)	3.08 (Pa x m ³ /mol) In Air: 43.2 % In Water: 40.6 % In Soil: 8.0 % In Sediment: 8.1 % Biota: <0.1 %	3.08 (Pa x m ³ /mol) In Air: 43.2 % In Water: 40.6 % In Soil: 8.0 % In Sediment: 8.1 % Biota: <0.1 %	2.62 (Pa x m ³ /mol) In Air: 39.5 % In Water: 43.8 % In Soil: 8.7 % In Sediment: 7.9 % Biota: <0.1 %	3.16 (Pa x m ³ /mol) In Air: 44.2 % In Water: 40.4 % In Soil: 8.0 % In Sediment: 7.3 % Biota: <0.1 %
3.5	Biodegradation	Mixed activated sludge, non-adapted Mixed activated sludge, non-adapted activated sludge, adapted	OECD 301 E 93% after 7 days 93% after 14 days 100% after 28 days 0% after 28 days	OECD 301 C (MITI I) Comparable to OECD 302 B OECD 301 D (Closed Bottle Test)	0% after 28 days	95.1% after 5 days
3.7	Bioaccumulation	<i>Cyprinus carpio</i>	79 – 92 % after 28 days BCF < 0.5 - 15 after 6-8 weeks	76 – 92 % after 28 days		

		SPECIES	PROTOCOL	RESULTS			
CAS NO:				2216-51-5	15356-60-2	89-78-1	1490-04-6
ECOTOXICOLOGY							
4.1	Acute/Prolonged Toxicity to Fish	<i>Pimephales promelas</i> <i>Brachydanio rerio</i> <i>Oryzias latipes</i>	flow-through OECD 203 JIS K 0102-1986-71 (Japan)	EC50 (96 h) = 18.4 mg/l (effective) LC50 (96 h) = 15.6 mg/l (effective) LC50 (48 h) = 26 mg/l (effective)		LC50 (96 h) = 17.6 mg/l (effective)	
4.2	Acute Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	Static	EC50 (24 h) = 37.7 mg/l (nominal) EC50 (48 h) = 26.6 mg/l (effective)		EC50 (24 h) = 71 mg/l (nominal)	
4.3	Toxicity to Aquatic Plants e.g. Algae	<i>Scenedesmus subspicatus</i>	OECD 201	ErC50 (72h) = 21.4 mg/l (effective) NOEC (72h) = 9.65 (effective)		ErC50 (72 h) = 16.2 mg/l (nominal) NOEC (72 h) = 5 mg/l (nominal) (Concentrations were measured but did not fall < 80 % of the nominal concentration)	
4.4	Toxicity to Microorganisms e.g. Bacteria	activated sludge	OECD 209	EC10 (3 h) = 51 mg/l (nominal) EC50 (3 h) = 237 mg/l (nominal)		EC10 = 117 mg/l (nominal) EC50 = 306 mg/l (nominal)	

		SPECIES	PROTOCOL	RESULTS			
CAS NO:				2216-51-5 - L-Menthol	15356-60-2 - D-Menthol	89-78-1 - D/L-Menthol	1490-04-6 - Menthol, unspecified isomer
TOXICOLOGY							
5.1	Acute Oral Toxicity	Rat (f) Mouse (m)	Mainly according to OECD 401	LD50 = 940 - 2615 mg/kg bw	LD50 = 2046 mg/kg bw	LD50 = 2602 mg/kg bw	No data LD50 >> 2000 mg/kg bw
5.1.2	Acute Inhalation Toxicity			No data	No data	No data	No data
5.1.3	Acute Dermal Toxicity	Rabbit Mouse	No data orientating study (only 1 animal treated)	No data	No data	LD50 > 5000 mg/kg bw	No data LD = 34 500 mg/kg bw
5.2	Corrosiveness and Irritation						
5.2.1	Skin Irritation	Rabbit	OECD 404	Moderately irritating	Moderately irritating	Moderately irritating	Moderately irritating
5.2.2	Eye Irritation	Rabbit	OECD 405 (vehicle: DEP) 1%, 5%, undiluted (vehicle: no data)	Slightly irritating	Slightly irritating	Slightly irritating	Slightly irritating irritating
5.3	Sensitization	Rabbit Mouse Guinea pig Human	Buehler LLNA Modified Draize Patch Case reports	Not sensitizing Not sensitizing Ambiguous (positive after rechallenge) No data Sensitizing	No data No data No data No data	No data No data No data Not sensitizing Sensitizing	No data No data No data No data Sensitizing

SPECIES		PROTOCOL	RESULTS
CAS NO:			
5.4	Repeated Dose Toxicity Rat (m/f)	Gavage, 4 w	2216-51-5 - L-Menthhol NOAEL/LOAEL not assignable
	Rat (m/f)	Feed, 5.5 w	15356-60-2 - D-Menthhol No data
	Rat (m/f)	Feed, 13 w	89-78-1 - D/L-Menthhol No data
	Mouse (m/f)	Feed, 13 w	1490-04-6 - Menthol, unspecified isomer No data
	Rat (m/f)	Feed, 103 w	NOAEL: 200 mg/kg bw/d (highest tested dose)
	Mouse (m/f)	Feed, 103 wk	NOAEL m = 937 mg/kg bw/d; f = 998 mg/kg bw/d
	Rat (m/f)	Vapour Inhalation, 71-79 days	NOAEL m = 1956 mg/kg bw/d; f = 2386 mg/kg bw/d
	Mouse (m/f)		NOAEL m = 375 mg/kg bw/d; f = 188 mg/kg bw/d
	Rat (m/f)		NOAEL m/f = 667 mg/kg bw/d
5.6	Genetic Toxicity in Vitro		No data
Bacteria			
	Bacterial (Gene mutation)	Ames Test	TA 97a, 98, 100, 102, 1535, 1537, 2637: negative (+/- MA)
	Bacterial (Reverse Mutation)	Ames Test	TA 92, 94, 98, 100, 1535, 1537, 2637: negative (+/- MA)
	Bacterial (Recombination assay)	Recombination assay	TA 92, 94, 98, 100, 1535, 1537, 2637: negative (+/- MA)

SPECIES		PROTOCOL	RESULTS			
CAS NO:			2216-51-5 - L-Menthol	15356-60-2 - D-Menthol	89-78-1 - D/L-Menthol	1490-04-6 - Menthol, unspecified isomer
Mammalian cells						
Gene mutation	L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells	Mouse lymphoma assay	No data	No data	Negative (+/- M.A)	No data
Cytogenetic Assay	Human Tissue cells	Chromosomal aberration test	Negative	No data	No data	No data
Cytogenetic Assay	CHO TK6 human lymphoblasts	Chromosomal aberration test	No data	No data	Negative (+/- M.A); Positive (+ M.A)	No data
	CHL Human lymphocytes		No data	Negative (+/- M.A)	Negative (- M.A) No data	No data
DNA -damage	Primary rat hepatocytes	Alkaline elution assay	No data	No data	Negative	No data
DNA -damage	V79 CHL	Comet assay	No data	Negative (+/- M.A)	No data	No data
	Human lymphocytes		Negative (+/- M.A)	No data	No data	No data
DNA -damage	CHO	Sister chromatid exchange assay	No data	No data	Negative (+/- M.A)	No data
	Human lymphocytes		Negative (+/- M.A)	No data	No data	No data
5.6 Genetic Toxicity in Vivo						
SLRL Assay	<i>Drosophila melanogaster</i>	Feed Injection	No data	No data	Negative Negative	No data
Dominant lethal Assay	Rat	Single dose (gavage) 5 applications (gavage)	Negative	No data	No data	No data
			Negative	No data	No data	No data

		RESULTS				
CAS NO:	SPECIES	PROTOCOL	2216-51-5 - L-Menthol	15356-60-2 - D-Menthol	89-78-1 - D/L-Menthol	1490-04-6 - Menthol, unspecified isomer
	Cytogenetic Assay Bone marrow albino rats	Single dose (gavage) 5 applications (gavage)	Negative Negative	No data	No data	No data
	Micronucleus assay Bone marrow B6C3F1 mice	3 applications (injection)	No data	No data	Negative	No data
5.7	Carcinogenicity Rat (m/f) Mouse (m/f)	Feed, 103 w Feed, 103 w	No data	No data	No evidence of carcinogenicity No evidence of carcinogenicity	No data No data
5.8.1	Toxicity to Fertility Rat Mouse	Feed, 13 w Feed, 103 w Feed, 13 w Feed, 103 w	No data	No data	No evidence of adverse effects on reproduction organs No evidence of adverse effects on reproduction organs	No data No data
5.8.2	Developmental Toxicity/Teratogenicity Rats Mouse Rabbits Syrian hamster	Gavage, gd 6-15 Gavage, gd 6-15 Gavage, gd 6-18 Gavage, gd 6-10	NOEL (maternal and foetal) = 218 mg/kg bw/d NOEL (maternal and foetal) = 185 mg/kg bw/d NOEL (maternal and foetal) = 425 mg/kg bw/d NOEL (maternal and foetal) = 405 mg/kg bw/d	No data No data	No data No data	No data No data

SPECIES		PROTOCOL	RESULTS		
CAS NO:					
5.9	Specific Investigations		2216-51-5 - L-Menthol	89-78-1 - D/L-Menthol	1490-04-6 - Menthol, unspecified isomer
5.10	Exposure Experience Humans children under 1 year	Pharmaceutical properties			enhancement of lung and airway volume Menthol applied to the nostrils or near the nose in few cases caused reflex apnea

I U C L I D Data Set

Existing Chemical : ID: 2216-51-5
CAS No. : 2216-51-5
EINECS Name : L-Menthol
EC No. : 218-690-9
TSCA Name : Cyclohexanol, 5-methyl-2-(1-methylethyl)-
Molecular Formula : C₁₀H₂₀O

Producer related part
Company : Bayer AG
Creation date : 17.10.2001

Substance related part
Company : Bayer AG
Creation date : 17.10.2001

Status :
Memo : ICCA Bayer AG

Printing date : 10.06.2003
Revision date :
Date of last update : 18.03.2003

Number of pages : 1

Chapter (profile) : Chapter: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10
Reliability (profile) : Reliability: without reliability, 1, 2, 3, 4
Flags (profile) : Flags: without flag, non confidential, WGK (DE), TA-Luft (DE), Material Safety Dataset, Risk Assessment, Directive 67/548/EEC, SIDS

I. General Information

Id	2216-51-5
Date	10.06.2003

1.0.1 APPLICANT AND COMPANY INFORMATION**1.0.2 LOCATION OF PRODUCTION SITE, IMPORTER OR FORMULATOR****1.0.3 IDENTITY OF RECIPIENTS****1.0.4 DETAILS ON CATEGORY/TEMPLATE****1.1.0 SUBSTANCE IDENTIFICATION****1.1.1 GENERAL SUBSTANCE INFORMATION**

Purity type	:	typical for marketed substance
Substance type	:	organic
Physical status	:	solid
Purity	:	>= 99.7
Colour	:	white
Odour	:	minty
Remark	:	maximum of 0.3 %: other menthol isomers
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
		07.08.2002

1.1.2 SPECTRA**1.2 SYNONYMS AND TRADENAMES****(-)-Menthol**

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
		17.10.2001

1-Menthol (natural)

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
		17.10.2001

5-METHYL-2-(1-ETHYLETHYL)-CYCLOHEXANOL

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
		03.06.2002

Cyclohexanol, 5-methyl-2-(1-methylethyl)-

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
		17.10.2001

1. General Information

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Cyclohexanol, 5-methyl-2-(1-methylethyl)-, (1R- (1alpha, 2beta, 5alpha)

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002 (1)

L-MENTHOL

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002

Levomenthol

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
17.10.2001

MENTHOL L

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002

Menthol, (1R, 3R, 4S)-(-)-

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
17.10.2001

1.3 IMPURITIES**1.4 ADDITIVES****1.5 TOTAL QUANTITY****1.6.1 LABELLING**

Labelling : provisionally by manufacturer/importer
Specific limits :
Symbols : Xi, , ,
Nota : , ,
R-Phrases : (38) Irritating to skin
S-Phrases : (25) Avoid contact with eyes

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
17.07.2002

1.6.2 CLASSIFICATION

Classified : provisionally by manufacturer/importer
Class of danger : irritating
R-Phrases : (38) Irritating to skin
Specific limits :
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

1. General Information

Id	2216-51-5
Date	10.06.2003

03.06.2002

1.6.3 PACKAGING**1.7 USE PATTERN**

Type of use	: type
Category	: Wide dispersive use
Remark	: L-Menthol, D/L-menthol and menthol liquid are widely used as flavoring, disinfectant and cooling compounds in confectionery products, liqueurs, chewing gums, toothpastes, cosmetics and common cold ointments and medications and veterinary activities
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

23.07.2002

1.7.1 DETAILED USE PATTERN**1.7.2 METHODS OF MANUFACTURE**

Origin of substance	: Synthesis
Type	: Production
Remark	: L-Menthol is produced via reaction of m-cresol with propen to thymol, and hydrogenation of thymol, resulting in 4 isomers: D/L-neomenthol, D/L-neoisomenthol, D/L-menthol and D/L-isomenthol. D/L-menthol is isolated by fractional distillation. To produce L-menthol, D/L-menthol is transesterificated with methylbenzoate and further manufactured.

03.06.2002

1.8 REGULATORY MEASURES**1.8.1 OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMIT VALUES****1.8.2 ACCEPTABLE RESIDUES LEVELS****1.8.3 WATER POLLUTION****1.8.4 MAJOR ACCIDENT HAZARDS****1.8.5 AIR POLLUTION**

I. General Information

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

1.8.6 LISTINGS E.G. CHEMICAL INVENTORIES

Type : other: Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances, NIOSH, USA
Additional information :

03.06.2002

(2)

1.9.1 DEGRADATION/TRANSFORMATION PRODUCTS**1.9.2 COMPONENTS****1.10 SOURCE OF EXPOSURE****1.11 ADDITIONAL REMARKS****1.12 LAST LITERATURE SEARCH**

Type of search : Internal and External
Chapters covered : 5
Date of search : 01.09.2001

Remark : Human Health: last literature search September 2001: CAS number search in external and internal databases, e.g. Biosis, Embase, Toxline, Scisearch
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
10.07.2002

Type of search : Internal and External
Chapters covered : 3, 4
Date of search : 14.01.2002

Remark : Physico-chemical properties / Environment / Ecotoxicology : last literature search January 2002: CAS number search in external and internal databases, e.g. HSDB, Aquire.
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.07.2002

1.13 REVIEWS

Memo : Menthol: Its Origins, Chemistry, Physiology and Toxicological Properties
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002

(1)

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

2.1 MELTING POINT

Value	:	ca. 42 °C	
Sublimation	:		
Method	:	other: PIQ-Method DS061 modified	
Year	:	2000	
GLP	:		
Test substance	:	other TS: purity > 99.7 %	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
18.03.2003			(2) (3)
Value	:	41 - 43 °C	
Sublimation	:		
Method	:		
Year	:		
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: no data	
14.03.2003			(4) (5)
Value	:	43 °C	
Sublimation	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	1993	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:		
14.03.2003			(1)
Value	:	35 - 36 °C	
Sublimation	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	1992	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: not clearly identified, cf. Remark	
Remark	:	The reference notes both CAS-No. 2216-51-5 and 15356-70-4 (former CAS number for 89-78-1)	
14.03.2003			(6)

2.2 BOILING POINT

Value	:	212 °C at	
Decomposition	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	1954	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	no data	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
14.03.2003			(4) (7) (5)
Value	:	ca. 216 °C at 1013 hPa	
Decomposition	:		
Method	:		

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Year : 2002
GLP :
Test substance : other TS: purity > 99.7 %

18.03.2003 (2)

Value : 103 - 105 °C at 21.3 hPa
Decomposition :
Method :
Year : 1992
GLP :
Test substance : other TS: see Remark

Remark : The reference notes both CAS-No. 2216-51-5 and 15356-70-4 (former CAS number for 89-78-1)

18.03.2003 (6)

2.3 DENSITY

Type : density
Value : .89 g/cm³ at 20 °C

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003

(2) (4) (5)

2.3.1 GRANULOMETRY

2.4 VAPOUR PRESSURE

Value : .085 hPa at 25 °C
Decomposition :
Method :
Year : 1954
GLP : no
Test substance : no data

Remark : extrapolated to 25 °C
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14.03.2003 (4) (7) (8)

Value : < .1 hPa at 20 °C
Decomposition :
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: purity > 99.7 %

18.03.2003 (2)

2.5 PARTITION COEFFICIENT

Partition coefficient : octanol-water

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Log pow : 3.4 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (measured)
Year : 1999
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: purity not reported but HPLC applied

Method : Reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003

(9)

Partition coefficient : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.3 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (measured)
Year :
GLP :
Test substance :

Remark : The reference "MITI (1992)" notes both CAS-No. 2216-51-5 and 15356-70-4 (former CAS-No. for 89-78-1). The Chemical Safety Data Sheet "Menthol L H&R Cryst", Haarmann & Reimer GmbH gives no information on the method. The HSDB is secondary literature.
18.03.2003

(2) (4) (6)

Partition coefficient : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.38 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (calculated): SRC-KOWWIN v. 1.66
Year : 2002
GLP :
Test substance :

18.03.2003

(10)

2.6.1 SOLUBILITY IN DIFFERENT MEDIA

Solubility in : Water
Value : 431 mg/l at 20 °C
pH value :
concentration : at °C
Temperature effects :
Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :
Deg. product :
Method : other: flask method
Year : 1992
GLP :
Test substance :

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
06.03.2003

(11) (2)

Solubility in : Water

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Value : 456 mg/l at 25 °C
pH value :
concentration : at °C
Temperature effects :
Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :
Deg. product :
Method :
Year : 1992
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

18.03.2003

(12)

Solubility in : Water
Value : 490 mg/l at °C
pH value :
concentration : at °C
Temperature effects :
Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :
Deg. product :
Method :
Year : 1992
GLP :
Test substance : other TS: see Remark

Remark : The reference notes both CAS-No. 2216-51-5 and 15356-70-4 (former CAS number for 89-78-1)

18.03.2003

(6)

2.6.2 SURFACE TENSION**2.7 FLASH POINT**

Value : > 100 °C
Type : closed cup
Method :
Year :
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: purity > 99.7 %

18.03.2003

(2)

2.8 AUTO FLAMMABILITY**2.9 FLAMMABILITY**

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id	2216-51-5
Date	10.06.2003

2.10 EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES**2.11 OXIDIZING PROPERTIES****2.12 DISSOCIATION CONSTANT****2.13 VISCOSITY****2.14 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

Memo : Refraction index (nD): 1.458 at 25 °C

03.06.2002 (5)

Memo : alpha D18 = - 50 degree (10 % alc. solution)

03.06.2002 (5)

Memo : alpha D20 = - 50.2 degree

03.06.2002 (1)

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

3.1.1 PHOTODEGRADATION

Type : air
Light source :
Light spectrum : nm
Relative intensity : based on intensity of sunlight

Method : structure estimation method
Result : Rate constant: $k = 2.4 \times 10^{-11}$ cm³/molecule/sec at 25 degrees C; considering an atmospheric OH-radical concentration of 5×10^5 OH-radicals/cm³, the half-life is about 16 h

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
accepted calculation procedure

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.07.2002

(13) (4)

3.1.2 STABILITY IN WATER

Deg. product :
Method : other (calculated)
Year :
GLP :
Test substance :

Result : volatilization half-lives for a model river (1 m deep, flow-rate 1 m/sec, wind velocity 3 m/sec) and a model lake (1 m deep, flow-rate 0.05 m/sec, wind velocity 0.5 m/sec) are estimated to be 2 and 18 days

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
accepted calculation procedure

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.07.2002

(4)

3.1.3 STABILITY IN SOIL**3.2.1 MONITORING DATA****3.2.2 FIELD STUDIES****3.3.1 TRANSPORT BETWEEN ENVIRONMENTAL COMPARTMENTS**

Type : volatility
Media : water - air
Air : % (Fugacity Model Level I)
Water : % (Fugacity Model Level I)
Soil : % (Fugacity Model Level I)
Biota : % (Fugacity Model Level II/III)
Soil : % (Fugacity Model Level II/III)
Method :
Year : 2003

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Result : Based on a water solubility of 431 mg/l and a vapour pressure of 8.5 Pa (see chapter 2), the Henry's law constant is calculated to be 3.08 Pa x m³/mol

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003 (14)

3.3.2 DISTRIBUTION

Media : air - biota - sediment(s) - soil - water

Method : Calculation according Mackay, Level I

Year : 2003

Result : Air: 43.2 %
Water: 40.6 %
Soil: 8.0 %
Sediment: 8.1 %
Biota: 0.005 %

Test condition : Base data for calculation:
temperature: 20 °C
molar mass: 156.27 g/mol
vapour pressure: 8.5 Pa
water solubility: 431 g/m³
log Kow: 3.4
environmental compartments:
- air: 6*10⁹ m³, 1.2 kg/m³
- water: 7*10⁶ m³, 1000 kg/m³
- soil: 4.5 *10⁴ m³, 1500 kg/m³, 2 % org. C
- sediment: 2.1*10⁴ m³, 1300 kg/m², 5 % org. C
- susp. sediment: 35 m³, 1500 kg/m³, 16.7 % org. C
- aerosol: 0.12 m³, 1500 kg/m³
- aquatic biota: 7 m³, 1000 kg/m³, 5 % fat

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003 (14)

Media : water - soil

Method : other (calculation)

Year :

Result : Using the equation $\log K_{oc} = 0.52 \log K_{ow} + 1.02$ and based on a log Kow of 3.40 (see chapter 2) a Koc value of 614 can be calculated for the distribution between the organic phase of soil and pore water

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
07.03.2003 (15)

3.4 MODE OF DEGRADATION IN ACTUAL USE

3.5 BIODEGRADATION

Type : aerobic

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Inoculum	:	activated sludge, domestic
Concentration	:	.84 mg/l related to Test substance related to
Contact time	:	28 day(s)
Degradation	:	93 (±) % after 21 day(s)
Result	:	readily biodegradable
Kinetic of testsubst.	:	0 day(s) 0 % 7 day(s) 64 % 14 day(s) 90 % 21 day(s) 93 % 28 day(s) 92 %
Control substance	:	Acetic acid, sodium salt
Kinetic	:	7 day(s) 86 % 14 day(s) 100 %
Deg. product	:	
Method	:	OECD Guide-line 301 D "Ready Biodegradability: Closed Bottle Test"
Year	:	2003
GLP	:	yes
Test substance	:	other TS: purity 99.963 %
Remark	:	Measured degradation of acetic acid was 103 % after 14 d
Result	:	The biodegradation in the toxic controls exceeded 25 %. According to the guideline, the test substance is not toxic to the medium
Test condition	:	Two concentrations of the test substance (0.84 mg/l, 2 mg/l) a control (blank medium), an inoculum activity control (sodium acetate) and a toxicity control (sodium acetate and L-menthol) were prepared with mineral medium, saturated with oxygen, placed in approximately 300 ml BOD bottles, and incubated for 28 d in the dark at about 20 °C, except for the activity control and the toxicity control which were incubated for 14 d. To prevent leakage of gases out of the BOD bottles the bottles were incubated upside down. The O ₂ concentration was determined with an oxygen electrode after 0, 7, 14, 21, and 28 d of incubation
Reliability	:	(1) valid without restriction Guideline study in accordance with the OECD principles of GLP
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
05.03.2003		
Type	:	aerobic
Inoculum	:	activated sludge, domestic
Concentration	:	2 mg/l related to Test substance related to
Contact time	:	28 day(s)
Degradation	:	79 (±) % after 28 day(s)
Result	:	readily biodegradable
Kinetic of testsubst.	:	0 day(s) 0 % 7 day(s) 64 % 14 day(s) 76 % 21 day(s) 77 % 28 day(s) 79 %
Control substance	:	Acetic acid, sodium salt
Kinetic	:	7 day(s) 86 % 14 day(s) 100 %
Deg. product	:	
Method	:	OECD Guide-line 301 D "Ready Biodegradability: Closed Bottle Test"
Year	:	2003
GLP	:	yes
Test substance	:	other TS: purity 99.963 %
Remark	:	Measured degradation of acetic acid was 103 % after 14 d

(16)

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Result	: The biodegradation in the toxic controls exceeded 25 %. According to the guideline, the test substance is not toxic to the medium	
Test condition	: Two concentrations of the test substance (0.84 mg/l, 2 mg/l) a control (blank medium), an inoculum activity control (sodium acetate) and a toxicity control (sodium acetate and L-menthol) were prepared with mineral medium, saturated with oxygen, placed in approximately 300 ml BOD bottles, and incubated for 28 d in the dark at about 20 °C, except for the activity control and the toxicity control which were incubated for 14 d. To prevent leakage of gases out of the BOD bottles the bottles were incubated upside down. The O ₂ concentration was determined with an oxygen electrode after 0, 7, 14, 21, and 28 d of incubation	
Reliability	: (1) valid without restriction	
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
05.03.2003		(16)
Type	: anaerobic	
Inoculum	: activated sludge	
Deg. product	:	
Method	:	
Year	: 1995	
GLP	: no	
Test substance	: other TS: (-)-menthol, analytical grade	
Method	: Determination of microbial growth under nitrate-reducing conditions	
Result	: Microbial growth was observed within 10 days to 3 weeks; no quantification of growth or degree of degradation	
Test condition	: Enrichment cultures were prepared using 2 ml sewage sludge, 400 ml mineral salt medium, and 200 mg TS with 4 ml HMN as carrier, atmosphere N ₂ /CO ₂ . Incubation at 28 degrees C in the dark.	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions No standard test procedure, but in accordance with generally accepted scientific standards	
05.03.2003		(17)
Type	: aerobic	
Inoculum	: other: Rhizoctonia solani	
Contact time	:	
Degradation	: (±) % after	
Result	: other: Biotransformation	
Deg. product	: yes	
Method	: other: Growth medium	
Year	: 2001	
GLP	: no	
Test substance	: no data	
Result	: Almost all of the substrate was consumed in 3 days incubation. The major metabolite was determined to be 6-Hydroxymenthol.	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles.	
05.03.2003		(18)
Type	: aerobic	
Inoculum	: other: activated sludge, inoculum from effluent of a laboratory facility run with municipal sewage	
Concentration	: 20 mg/l related to DOC (Dissolved Organic Carbon) related to	
Contact time	: 28 day(s)	
Degradation	: 100 (±) % after 21 day(s)	

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Result	:	readily biodegradable	
Kinetic of testsubst.	:	0 hour(s) 0 %	
		7 day(s) 53 %	
		14 day(s) 93 %	
		21 day(s) 100 %	
		28 day(s) 100 %	
Control substance	:	Aniline	
Kinetic	:	28 day(s) 100 %	
		%	
Deg. product	:		
Method	:	OECD Guide-line 301 E "Ready biodegradability: Modified OECD Screening Test"	
Year	:	1992	
GLP	:	yes	
Test substance	:	other TS: 99.9%	
Remark	:	Method according to guideline: 79/831 EWG. Annex V, Part C (updated: July 1990), Method C.4-B: modified OECD Screening-Test	
Test condition	:	mineral salt medium; 20-24 degrees C	
Reliability	:	(3) invalid	
		Possible loss of test substance by volatilisation	
05.03.2003			(19)
Type	:	aerobic	
Inoculum	:	activated sludge	
Concentration	:	100 mg/l related to Test substance related to	
Contact time	:	28 day(s)	
Degradation	:	0 (±) % after	
Result	:		
Deg. product	:		
Method	:	other: corresponding to OECD 301C	
Year	:	1992	
GLP	:		
Test substance	:		
Remark	:	The reference notes both CAS-No. 2216-51-5 and 15356-70-4 (former Cas -No for 89-78-1)	
Test condition	:	sludge concentration 30 mg/l	
Reliability	:	(3) invalid	
		Biodegradation possibly affected by toxicity of the substance at the concentration tested	
05.03.2003			(6)
Deg. product	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	1999	
GLP	:		
Test substance	:	other TS: (-)-menthol	
Remark	:	Based on the previous literature it can be stated that the bacteria species: Thauera terpenica, strain 21Mol may degrade L-menthol.	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable	
		Review. No experimental data is given	
05.03.2003			(20)

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id	2216-51-5
Date	10.06.2003

3.6 BOD5, COD OR BOD5/COD RATIO**3.7 BIOACCUMULATION**

Species	: Cyprinus carpio (Fish, fresh water)
Exposure period	: at °C
Concentration	:
Elimination	:
Method	: other: corresponding to OECD guideline 305C
Year	: 1992
GLP	:
Test substance	: no data
Remark	: The reference notes both CAS-No. 2216-51-5 and 15356-70-4 (former CAS -No. for 89-78-1)
Result	: BCF: <0.5 - 15 l/kg at 0.2 mg/l BCF: <4.6 - 11 l/kg at 0.02 mg/l
Test condition	: flow-through system; 25 degrees C; O2 6-8 mg/l; 15-20 fish/level; exposure period 6-8 weeks
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Test procedure according to guideline without detailed documentation
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint
05.03.2003	

(6)

3.8 ADDITIONAL REMARKS

4. Ecotoxicity	Id	2216-51-5
	Date	10.06.2003

4.1 ACUTE/PROLONGED TOXICITY TO FISH

Type	:	flow through	
Species	:	Pimephales promelas (Fish, fresh water)	
Exposure period	:	96 hour(s)	
Unit	:	mg/l	
LC50	:	18.9	
EC50	:	18.4	
Limit test	:	no	
Analytical monitoring	:	yes	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1985	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: purity 99%	
Method	:	Fish (30 d old; mean length 17.6 mm; mean weight 0.079 g) exposed in Lake Superior water; 5 TS concentrations in the range of 4.39 to 24.6 mg/l tested (plus control); number of dead fish recorded every 24 h; observations of fish behaviour and body morphology at regular intervals; TS analysis by GLC	
Result	:	Affected fish lost schooling behaviour, were hyperactive and underreactive to external stimuli. They had increased respiration, were darkly colored and lost equilibrium prior to death. The 96-h samples were omitted due to unrealistic analytical results.	
Test condition	:	24.4 degrees C; dissolved oxygen 6.8 mg/l; hardness 44.5 mg CaCO ₃ /l; alkalinity 44.5 mg CaCO ₃ /l; pH 7.7	
Reliability	:	(1) valid without restriction Test procedure comparable to standard method and in accordance with general accepted scientific standards; detailed documentation of test procedure and test conditions	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
21.12.2001			(21)
Type	:	Static	
Species	:	Brachydanio rerio (Fish, fresh water)	
Exposure period	:	96 hour(s)	
Unit	:	mg/l	
LC0	:	13.2	
LC50	:	15.6	
LC100	:	18.4	
Limit test	:	no	
Analytical monitoring	:	yes	
Method	:	OECD Guide-line 203 "Fish, Acute Toxicity Test"	
Year	:	1992	
GLP	:	yes	
Test substance	:	other TS: 99.9 %	
Remark	:	LC50-value: geom. mean of LC0 and LC100. LC50 can be calculated with probit analysis. In this test the LC50 obtained with probit analysis is identical to the geometric mean. All LC values are based on measured concentrations	
Result	:	RESULTS: EXPOSED - Nominal/measured concentrations: nominal (mg/l) 7.8 11 16 22 31 measured (mg/l) (0 h) 6.6 9.5 13.8 19.8 27.5 (mg/l) (24 h) 6.7 8.9 13.5 18.6 25.9 (mg/l) (48 h) 6.0 8.7 13.3 18.2 (mg/l) (72 h) 5.5 8.4 12.9 17.1	

4. Ecotoxicity

Id

2216-51-5

Date

10.06.2003

(mg/l) (96 h) 5.2 8.0 12.5

- Effect data (Mortality):

Mortality, visible abnormalities of fishes

- Concentration / response curve:

There were no dead fishes in tanks with concentration: 7.8, 11 and 16 mg/l.

22 mg/l

hours (h) 0 2 24 48 72 96

Mortality (%) 0 0 50 50 100

31 mg/l

Mortality (%) 0 100

- Effect concentration vs. test substance solubility:

Undissolved substance particles remained on the water surface of all test media.

- Other effects:

Temperature degradation during testing process was higher than 1 °C.

RESULTS: CONTROL: No dead fish

- Number/percentage of animals showing adverse effects:

7.8 mg/l

hours (h) 2 24 48 72 96

7.8 mg/l - - - - -

11 mg/l 100%A 100%A 100%A 100%A 100%A

16 mg/l 100%A 100%A 80%A 80%A 100%A

20%B 20%B

22 mg/l 100%A 50%B 50%B 10%B 10%B

- Nature of adverse effects:

A: slow and inactive swimming behaviour

B: loss of equilibrium (uncontrolled movements)

Reliability

: (2) valid with restrictions

Guideline Study; effective concentrations decreased below 80% of the nominal during the test period

Flag

: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

05.03.2003

(22)

Type

: other: Static or semistatic

Species: *Oryzias latipes* (Fish, fresh water)**Exposure period**

: 48 hour(s)

Unit

: mg/l

LC50

: 26

Method

: other: according to JIS K 0102-1986-71 (Japanese Industrial Standard)

Year

: 1992

GLP

:

Test substance

: no data

Remark

: TS unclear. The reference notes both CAS -No. 2216-51-5 and 15356-70-4

Test condition

: 25 +- 2 degrees C; 10 fish/level

Reliability

: (2) valid with restrictions

Test procedure according to guideline without detailed documentation

Flag

: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

07.03.2002

(6)

4.2 ACUTE TOXICITY TO AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES**Type**

: static

Species: *Daphnia magna* (Crustacea)**Exposure period**

: 48 hour(s)

Unit

: mg/l

EC0

: 11.35

EC50

: 26.6

4. Ecotoxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

EC100	:	92.35
Analytical monitoring	:	yes
Method	:	Directive 92/69/EEC, C.2
Year	:	2002
GLP	:	yes
Test substance	:	other TS: purity 99.985 % according to H & R GmbH
Method	:	Method for chemical analysis: GC analysis Limit of quantitation: 0.5 mg/l Recovery rate: 102% ± 5% Sampling schedule of chemical analysis Stock solution: at 0 h Control: at 0 and 48 h Test concentrations: at 0, 24 and 48 h
Result	:	The results are expressed in terms of nominal concentrations (at 24 h), and in terms of mean measured concentrations (at 48 h). Measured concentrations ranged from 93.1 - 104 % of nominal values at 0 h, and from 81.3 - 91.6 % of nominal values at 48 h, respectively. After 24 h EC0 was 25 mg/l, EC50 37.7 (lower/upper 95% confidence limit: 18.8/75.6) mg/l and EC100 100 mg/l After 48 h EC0 was 11.35 mg/l, EC50 26.6 (14.7/48.2) mg/l and EC100 92.35 mg/l Highest test concentration resulting in 0 % immobilisation (EC0 48 h): 11.35 mg/l Lowest test substance concentration resulting in 100 % immobilisation (EC100 48 h): 92.35 mg/l
Test condition	:	Test species: - A population of parthenogenetic females of synchronized age structure is maintained since more than 15 years in the test facility under constant temperature conditions (20 +/- 1 °C) at a 16/8 h light-dark photoperiod (illumination: < 1000 lux) - The culture water (so-called 'M4 medium') is partly renewed once a week. The Daphnia are exclusively fed with unicellular green algae (Desmodesmus subspicatus) ad libitum - Mortalities of parent Daphnia during the culture period are recorded daily in a semi-quantitative way. The neonates are separated from their parent Daphnia by filtration prior to the acute test Culture and dilution water: - Reconstituted water (so-called 'M4 medium', originally described in Water Research 24 (9): 1157 - 1167), prepared according to the recommendations of Bundesgesundheitsamt Berlin. This standard dilution water is used for both, the maintenance of the test animals and the preparation of stock and test solutions of the test substance - The total hardness of the dilution water, measured at test start, was 13.8°dH (= 246.3 mg/l CaCO3) Test substance: - The test substance was pulverized. - A stock solution was prepared to give the desired series of test concentrations. To achieve this 119.9 mg of the test substance were added to 1 litre of dilution water and treated for 1 hour in an ultrasonic bath and afterwards stirred for 24 hours on a magnetic stirrer. - Finally undissolved particles of the test substance were removed by filtration using a folded filter of pore size 7 - 12 µm. Exposure conditions: - Test vessels: holding 10 neonates in 20 ml of test medium - Experimental design: 6 test concentrations plus 1 control 10 neonates per vessel, 2 replicates per concentration/control, no feeding during the exposure period, static system - Method of initiation: neonates were placed in prepared media

4. Ecotoxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

- Photoperiod: 16 h light/8 h dark
 - Temperature: 20 +/- 1 °C
 - Aeration: none
 - Test concentration/s (nominal): 3.2, 6.3, 12.5, 25, 50 and 100 mg/l
 - Method of administration: stock solution
 - Medium renewal: none
 - Duration of exposure: 48 h
 - Criteria of effects: The criterion of adverse effects used in this study was the substance-induced alteration of the normal mobility behaviour and the loss of locomotory actions of the neonates, observed at 24 and 48 h
- Reliability** : (1) valid without restriction
Guideline study in accordance with the OECD principles of GLP
- Flag** : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

21.02.2003

(23)

4.3 TOXICITY TO AQUATIC PLANTS E.G. ALGAE

- Species** : Scenedesmus subspicatus (Algae)
- Endpoint** : growth rate
- Exposure period** : 72 hour(s)
- Unit** : mg/l
- NOEC** : 9.65
- LOEC** : 18.75
- EC50** : 21.4
- Limit test** :
- Analytical monitoring** : yes
- Method** : Directive 92/69/EEC, C.3
- Year** : 2002
- GLP** : yes
- Test substance** : other TS: purity 99.985 % according to H & R GmbH
- Method** : Chemical analysis method: GC analysis
Limit of quantitation: 0.5 mg/l
Recovery rate: 105 % ± 5 %
Sampling schedule of chemical analysis
- Stock solution: at 0 h
- Control: at 0 and 72 h
- Test concentrations: at 0 and 72 h
Expression of results
· Cell density measurements in the test and control cultures are tabulated according to the concentration of test substance and the time of measurement
· Growth curves are plotted for each test concentration and control
· The area under the growth curve [b] is calculated for each test culture
· The growth rate [r] is calculated for each test culture
· The percentage inhibition of both, growth [b] and growth rate [r], is calculated for each test concentration
· If possible, EC 50 values for both, growth [b] and growth rate [r], are calculated by probit analysis
· If possible, NOEC and LOEC of both, growth [b] and growth rate [r], are determined by a multisample comparison (according to DUNNETT 1955, 1964)
- Result** : b: growth
r: growth rate
Results (72 h)[mg/l]:
EbC50: 20
ErC50: 21.4
NOEC [b]: 9.65

4. Ecotoxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

	LOEC [b]: 18.75 NOEC [r]: 9.65 LOEC [r]: 18.75
	All results are expressed in terms of mean measured concentrations. Measured concentrations ranged from 92.0 - 102.5 % of nominal values at 0 h, and from 88.0 - 105 % of nominal values at 72 h, respectively.
Test condition	: Test species: - Name: <i>Desmodesmus subspicatus</i> ; former name: <i>Scenedesmus subspicatus</i> - Source: Non-axenic strain of the test species obtained from 'The Collection of Algal Cultures' of the Institute of Plant Physiology at the University of Göttingen (Germany) - Maintenance of stock cultures: Exponentially-growing stock cultures are maintained in the test facility under constant temperature conditions (23 +/- 2°C) at a light intensity in the range 60 - 120 µE m ⁻² s ⁻¹ (measured in the range 400 to 700 nm using a spherical quantum flux meter). The nutrient medium (according to BRINGMANN & KÜHN 1977) is renewed once a week. Cell density measurements are made using a microcell counter - Preparation of pre-cultures: Pre-cultures are set up three days before the start of a test. They are grown under identical exposure conditions as the stock cultures, except from the use of a different nutrient medium (annex 1) - Test cultures: The algal inocula for a test are taken from an exponentially-growing pre-culture and are mixed with the nutrient medium (annex 1) to make up to a final cell density of about 10000 cells/ml in the test medium. Pretreatment of the test substance - The test substance was pulverized - A stock solution was prepared to give the desired series of test concentrations. To achieve this 124.9 mg of the test substance were added to 1 litre of dilution water and treated for 1 h in an ultrasonic bath and afterwards stirred for 24 h on a magnetic stirrer Exposure conditions - Test vessels: 300 ml Erlenmeyer flasks with stoppers - Culturing apparatus: light chamber in which a temperature in the range 21 °C to 25 °C can be maintained at +/- 2 °C, and continuous uniform illumination is provided in the spectral range 400 to 700 nm - Light intensity: at the average of the test solutions, a light intensity in the range 60 to 120 µE m ⁻² s ⁻¹ - Cell density measurements: microcell counter Experimental design: - 4 Test concentrations plus 1 control, 3 replicates per concentration, 6 replicates per control, initial cell density in the test cultures approximately 10000 cells/ml additionally highest test concentration without algae - Test concentration/s (nominal): 5.0, 10, 20 and 40 mg/l - Method of administration: stock solution - Duration of exposure: 72 h - Criteria of effects: The criteria of adverse effects used in this study were the substance-induced inhibition of growth [b] and growth rate [r], respectively, of the algal population.
Reliability	: (1) valid without restriction
Flag	: Guideline study in accordance with the OECD principles of GLP
21.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

(24)

4.4 TOXICITY TO MICROORGANISMS E.G. BACTERIA

Type	: aquatic
Species	: activated sludge
Exposure period	:

4. Ecotoxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Unit : mg/l
EC10 : 51
EC50 : 237
Analytical monitoring : no
Method : ISO 8192 "Test for inhibition of oxygen consumption by activated sludge"
Year : 1992
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: 99.9 %

Remark : direct weight
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Guideline Study, incubation period not reported

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

07.03.2002

(25)

Type :
Species : aerobic microorganisms
Exposure period : 48 hour(s)
Unit :

Method : Test of antimicrobial activity of the essential oil of *Calamintha nepeta* and its main constituents against bacteria and fungi (*Listeria momocytogenes*, *Bacillus cereus*, *Salmonella veneziana*, *Salmonella paratyphi B*, *Salmonella typhimulium*, *Fusarium monoliforme*, *Bortrytis cinera*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Pyricularia oryzae*). Bacteria and fungi cultures were placed on the surface of a culture medium. 20 µl menthol solution (dissolved 1:1 in Tween 80) were placed on paper disks which were placed in the petri dishes and incubated at 37 degrees C.

Result : Menthol showed no activity against any of the tested microorganisms.

Reliability : (3) invalid
Unsuitable test system. Tween 80 was present at a high concentration.

26.07.2002

(26)

4.5.1 CHRONIC TOXICITY TO FISH

4.5.2 CHRONIC TOXICITY TO AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES

4.6.1 TOXICITY TO SEDIMENT DWELLING ORGANISMS

4.6.2 TOXICITY TO TERRESTRIAL PLANTS

4.6.3 TOXICITY TO SOIL DWELLING ORGANISMS

4.6.4 TOX. TO OTHER NON MAMM. TERR. SPECIES

Species : other: larvae of *Ostrinia nubilalis* (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae; European corn borer)

Endpoint : other: survival and growth

Exposure period : 6 day(s)

4. Ecotoxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Unit :
Method :
Year : 1999
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: l-Menthol, laboratory chemical

Method : Two different chemical application methods conducted: dripping the solution onto the solidified artificial diet (on-diet test) or mixing the solution in the diet before it solidified (in-diet test).
In each test cup 1 neonate larva was placed on the diet. On-diet test: 199 larvae tested at 6 doses In-diet test: 160 larvae tested at 5 doses

Result : On-diet test: LC50 = 2.35 mg per cup (1st-instar)
In-diet test: LC50 = 17.4 mg per cup (2nd-instar)

Test condition : 25 +/- 2 degrees C; photoperiod 14:10 (light:dark) hours

Reliability : (3) invalid
No conclusion from environmental concentrations to effects possible

22.12.2001

(27)

Species : other: Aspergillus flavus
Endpoint :
Exposure period : 5 day(s)
Unit :
Method :
Year : 1998
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: menthol from Mentha piperita

Method : Maize grain protection assay against A. flavus
Result : Total inhibition of A. flavus
Test condition : Maize grains immersed in essential oil, dried, and sprayed with fungal spore suspension

Reliability : (3) invalid
No conclusion from environmental concentrations to effects possible

22.12.2001

(28)

4.7 BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS MONITORING**4.8 BIOTRANSFORMATION AND KINETICS****4.9 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

5.0 TOXICOKINETICS, METABOLISM AND DISTRIBUTION

In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo
Type	:	Metabolism
Species	:	rat
Number of animals		
Males	:	
Females	:	
Doses		
Males	:	800 mg/kg bw
Females	:	
Vehicle	:	other: 1% methyl cellulose solution
Route of administration	:	gavage
Exposure time	:	20 day(s)
Product type guidance	:	
Decision on results on acute tox. tests	:	
Adverse effects on prolonged exposure	:	
Half-lives	:	1 st . 2 nd . 3 rd .
Toxic behaviour	:	
Deg. product	:	yes
Method	:	other: analysis of metabolites in urine
Year	:	1988
GLP	:	no data
Test substance	:	other TS: L-menthol, purity not
Result	:	Metabolites in urine (not further quantified) p-menthane-3,8-diol (major), p-menthane-3,9-diol, 3,8-oxy-p-menthane-7-carboxylic acid 3,8-dihydroxy-p-menthane-7-carboxylic acid (major).
		Proposed major transformation: hydroxylation at the C-8 position followed by oxidation of C-1 methyl group to a carboxylic group; the secondary carbon atoms of the ring seem to be resistant to hydroxylation.
Test condition	:	ANIMALS: rat strain: IISc No. of animals not specified. Control rats were given the vehicle only.
		Urine was collected daily from control and treated rats and maintained at 0- 4 °C. Urine was acidified (pH 3-4) before analysis. Substances were isolated by silica gel chromatography with hexane/ethyl acetate as solvent system. Analysis of metabolites were done by gas chromatographic measurements and proton NMR spectra.
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
25.02.2003		
In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo
Type	:	Metabolism
Species	:	rat
Number of animals		
Males	:	12

(29)

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Doses	Females	:	
	Males	:	800 mg/kg bw/d
	Females	:	
Vehicle		:	other: 1 % methyl cellulose solution
Route of administration		:	gavage
Exposure time		:	7 day(s)
Product type guidance		:	
Decision on results on acute tox. tests		:	
Adverse effects on prolonged exposure		:	
Half-lives		:	1 st ; 2 nd ; 3 rd ;
Toxic behaviour		:	
Deg. product		:	
Method		:	other: hepatic drug metabolism study
Year		:	1988
GLP		:	no data
Test substance		:	other TS: L-menthol, purity not
Result		:	Results in detail (% of control): days of treatment/cyt. P-450/cyt. b5/ NADPH-cyt. c reductase; 1/44%/+9%/+69%+ 3/82%/+14%/+80%+ 5/49%/+5%/+50%+ 7/17%/+12%/-35%+
			Repeated oral administration of 800 mg/kg/day of L-menthol to rats for 3 days resulted in the increase of both liver microsomal cytochrome P-450 content and NADPH-cytochrome c reductase activity by nearly 80 %. Further treatment (for 7 days total) reduced their levels considerably, although the levels were still higher than the control values. Both cytochrome b5 and NADH-cytochrome c reductase levels were not significantly changed during the 7 days of treatment.
Test condition		:	rat strain: IISc No. of animals: 12 per group Exposure: 1, 3, 5 or 7 days
			Liver was removed, perfused and minced 24 hours after administration of the final dose. Cytochrome P-450 and b5 contents were determined by the method of Omura and Sato (J. Biol. Chem. 239, 1964). The NADPH-cytochrome c reductase activity was measured at 550 nm. In NADH-cytochrome c reductase assays, NADH was substituted for NADPH.
Reliability		:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation
Flag		:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
25.02.2003			(29)
In Vitro/in vivo		:	
Type		:	Metabolism
Species		:	other: rat liver microsomes
Number of animals		:	
	Males	:	
	Females	:	
Doses		:	
	Males	:	
	Females	:	
Vehicle		:	
Method		:	other

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Year	:	1988
GLP	:	no data
Test substance	:	other TS: L-menthol, purity not
Result	:	Rat liver microsomes readily converted L-menthol to p-menthane-3,8-diol (II) in the presence of NADPH and O ₂ (reaction is NADPH dependent; NADH showed no synergistic effect and could not support the reaction alone). This activity was significantly higher in microsomes obtained from PB-induced rats than from control microsomal preparations, whereas 3-MC-induced microsomes failed to convert L-menthol to compound II in the presence of NADPH and O ₂ . PB-induced microsomal hydroxylation of L-menthol was inhibited to a significant extent by CO, SKF 525-A, metyrapone, cytochrome c, and p-chloromercuribenzoate, indicating the possible involvement of the cytochrome P-450 system in the hydroxylation reaction.
Test condition	:	Rats (strain: IISc, 4-6 animals per group) were treated with phenobarbital (PB, 80 mg/kg bw) or 3-methylcholanthrene (3-MC, 25 mg/kg bw). Investigations on the hydroxylation activity of L-menthol were performed with the isolated liver microsomes.
		Examinations: - Co-factor specificity of L-menthol hydroxylase activity; - Effect of PB- and 3-MC treatment on the L-menthol hydroxylase activity; - Effect of inhibitors (CO, SKF 525-A, Metyrapone, Cytochrome c, p-Chloromercuribenzoate, sodium azide) on hydroxylation of L-menthol;
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
25.02.2003		
In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo
Type	:	Metabolism
Species	:	rat
Number of animals		
Males	:	3
Females	:	
Doses		
Males	:	500 mg/kg bw
Females	:	
Vehicle	:	other: trioctanoin
Route of administration	:	gavage
Exposure time	:	
Product type guidance	:	
Decision on results on acute tox. tests	:	
Adverse effects on prolonged exposure	:	
Half-lives	:	1 st . 2 nd . 3 rd .
Toxic behaviour	:	
Deg. product	:	
Method	:	other
Year	:	1994
GLP	:	no data
Test substance	:	other TS: [3-3H]-L-Menthol, puri
Result	:	In intact rats, some 71% of the dose was recovered in 48 hours with approximately equal amounts in urine and feces. 74 % of the dose was recovered from bile duct-cannulated rats, with 67% in the bile and 7% in

(29)

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

the urine.

Excretion of radioactivity after oral dosing of 500 mg/kg of [3H]Thymidin:

% [3H] dose excreted in intact rats:

Time period/Urine (%) / Feces (%) / Total (%)

0-24 hr/18.8/26.6/45.5

24-48 hr/19.0/7.3/26.3

Total/37.8/33.9/71.8

% [3H] dose excreted in bile duct-cannulated rats:

Time period/Bile (%) / Urine (%) / Total (%)

0-24 hr/66.9/7.3/74.2

Degradation products are mono- and di-hydroxymenthols and carboxylic acids, excreted in part as glucuroic acid conjugates

Metabolites:

Urine: p-menthane-3,8-diol (major), p-menthane-3,9-diol (minor), 3,8-dihydroxy-p-menthane-7-carboxylic acid (major urinary), mentholglucuronide (minor)

Bile: Mentholglucuronide (major),

Following structures of supposed metabolites are principally based on GC-MS measurements:

3-hydroxy-p-menthane-9-carboxylic acid (stereoisomers at C-8 - minor - very minor urinary),

3-hydroxy-p-menthane-7-carboxylic acid (isomers – major urinary metabolites), p-menthane-3,7,8-triol (minor urinary).

Test condition : Animals: intact and bile duct-cannulated Fischer 344 rats (3 per group)

Excreta collection: intact rats: urine and feces 24 and 48 hrs after dosage
bile duct-cannulated rats: bile samples were collected on ice (0-2, 2-4, 4-6 and 6-24 hrs) urine samples: 0-24 hrs).

Administration: 500 mg/kg 3-Tritium-L-Menthol (128 µCi/kg) were administered as a single dose.

Metabolites in urine and bile were analyzed by TLC, solid phase extraction, GLC, and GC-MS.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Limited documentation

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
25.02.2003

(30)

In Vitro/in vivo : In vivo
Type : Excretion
Species : Rabbit

Number of animals
Males :
Females : 4

Doses
Males :
Females : 1000 mg/kg bw

Vehicle : other: warm water emulsion

Route of administration : gavage

Exposure time :

Product type guidance :

Decision on results on acute tox. tests :

Adverse effects on prolonged exposure :

Half-lives : 1st.

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

	2 nd 3 rd :		
Toxic behaviour	:		
Deg. product	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	1938	
GLP	:		
Test substance	:	other TS: L-Menthol, no further	
Result	:	After a single oral administration of 1000 mg/kg bw, 48% of the dose were excreted as L-menthol glucuronides	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
25.02.2003			(31)
In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo	
Type	:	Distribution	
Species	:	human	
Number of animals			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Doses			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Vehicle	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	2001	
GLP	:		
Test substance	:	other TS: peppermint oil	
Result	:	Mean maximum plasma concentration of menthol were 1.2 and 1.5 mg/ml at 1.7 or 3 hours after oral administration of a immediate release formulation or an enteric coated formulation.	
Test condition	:	16 healthy male volunteers received 180 mg peppermint oil after a 10 hours fast. Menthol content was about 44 %. Plasma levels were measured by GC/MS.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. However, test substance was peppermint oil with only 44 % menthol content.	
25.02.2003			(32)
In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo	
Type	:	Metabolism	
Species	:	Human	
Number of animals			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Doses			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Vehicle	:		
Result	:	After a daily dose of 750 mg l-menthol for a total of 8 days to two human volunteers 17-38% menthol was recovered as urinary menthyl glucuronide within 24 hours. Urine was first collected 3 days after dosage with l-menthol started.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Flag : limited documentation
05.03.2003 : Critical study for SIDS endpoint (33)

In Vitro/in vivo :
Type :
Species : other: for further data see chapter 5.11
Number of animals :
 Males :
 Females :
Doses :
 Males :
 Females :
Vehicle :

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
05.03.2003

5.1.1 ACUTE ORAL TOXICITY

Type : LD50
Value : = 2615 mg/kg bw
Species : rat
Strain : Wistar
Sex : female
Number of animals : 10
Vehicle : peanut oil
Doses : 1000, 2000, 2500, 3000, 3500 and 4000 mg/kg bw
Method : other: see test conditions
Year : 1974
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: l-menthol H&R

Result : MORTALITY:
- Time of death: 1-3 days after application
- Number of deaths at each dose:
dose (mg/kg)/number of deaths
1000/0/10
2000/3/10
2500/4/10
3000/6/10
3500/7/10
4000/10/10
CLINICAL SIGNS: narcotic status (no data available on exposure level at which the clinical signs were observed)

Test condition : ADMINISTRATION:
- Volume administered or concentration: 10-20 ml/kg
- Post dose observation period: 14 days
EXAMINATIONS:
deaths, clinical signs
No information on statistical methods and confidence limits.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: No information on statistical methods and confidence limits.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
06.08.2002 (34)

5. Toxicity	Id	2216-51-5	
	Date	10.06.2003	
Type	:	LD50	
Value	:	= 2426 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	rat	
Strain	:	Wistar	
Sex	:	female	
Number of animals	:	10	
Vehicle	:	peanut oil	
Doses	:	1000, 2000, 2400, 2700, 3000 mg/kg bw	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1974	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: menthol brazilian	
Result	:	MORTALITY: - Time of death: 1-3 days after application - Number of deaths at each dose: dose (mg/kg)/number of deaths 1000/0/10 2000/2/10 2400/4/10 2700/7/10 3000/9/10 CLINICAL SIGNS: narcotic status (no data available on exposure level at which the clinical signs were observed)	
Test condition	:	ADMINISTRATION: - Volume administered or concentration: 10-20 ml/kg - Post dose observation period: 14 days EXAMINATIONS: deaths, clinical signs No information on statistical methods and confidence limits.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: no information on statistical methods and confidence limits.	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
01.07.2002			(34)
Type	:	LD50	
Value	:	= 3300 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	rat	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	no data	
Doses	:	no data	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1961	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Secondary literature	
24.05.2002			(35) (36)
Type	:	LD50	
Value	:	= 940 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	rat	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	male	

5. Toxicity	Id Date	2216-51-5 10.06.2003	
Number of animals	:	5	
Vehicle	:	other: 0.85 % saline	
Doses	:	100, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000 mg/kg bw	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1975	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: menthol brazilian	
Remark	:	The lower LD50 (compared to other LD50 values) may be attributed to irritant effects after bolus administration in saline.	
Result	:	MORTALITY: - Time of death: dose (mg/kg)/time of deaths 500/day 6 1000/day 4 (2) day 5 (1) 2000/day 2 3000/day 1 (1) day 2 (3), day 4 (1) - Number of deaths at each dose: dose (mg/kg)/deaths 100/0 250/0 500/1/5 1000/3/5 2000/4/5 3000/5/5 NECROPSY FINDINGS: severe irritation of mucosal lining of the stomach and intestine. Observation period: 10 days	
Test condition	:	TEST ORGANISMS: - Source: no data - Age: no data - Weight at study initiation: 250 g - Controls: no data ADMINISTRATION: - Volume administered or concentration: no data - Post dose observation period: 10 days EXAMINATIONS: deaths, necropsy	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: number of animals: 5 (Mutagenic evaluation study)	
Flag 10.07.2002	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(37)
Type	:	LD50	
Value	:	= 3400 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	mouse	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:	10	
Vehicle	:	other: olive oil	
Doses	:	2000, 4000 mg/kg bw	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1932	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

17.07.2002 Documentation insufficient. (38)

Type : LD50
Value : = 4380 mg/kg bw
Species : mouse
Strain : no data
Sex : male
Number of animals : 6
Vehicle : other: 0.85 % saline
Doses : 2000, 2500, 3200, 4000, 5000 mg/kg bw
Method : other
Year : 1975
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: menthol brazilian

Result : MORTALITY:
 - Time of death:
 dose (mg/kg)/time
 4000/day 4
 5000/day 2
 - Number of deaths at each dose:
 dose (mg/kg)/number of deaths
 2000/0/6
 2500/0/6
 3200/0/6
 4000/2/6
 5000/6/6
 CLINICAL SIGNS: depressed activity at day 1 (no data available on exposure levels at which the clinical signs were observed)
 NECROPSY FINDINGS: no gross abnormalities

Test condition : TEST ORGANISMS:
 - Source: no data
 - Age: no data
 - Weight at study initiation: 35 g
 - Controls: no data
 ADMINISTRATION:
 - Volume administered or concentration: no data
 - Post dose observation period: 8 days
 EXAMINATIONS:
 deaths, necropsy, clinical signs

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: number of animals: 6 (Mutagenic evaluation study)

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

17.07.2002 (39)

Type : other: lethal dose
Value : 800 - 1000 mg/kg bw
Species : cat
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : no data
Doses : no data
Method : other
Year : 1926
GLP : no

5. Toxicity	Id	2216-51-5
	Date	10.06.2003

Test substance : other TS: natural menthol, not further specified

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient.

25.02.2003 (40)

5.1.2 ACUTE INHALATION TOXICITY

5.1.3 ACUTE DERMAL TOXICITY

5.1.4 ACUTE TOXICITY, OTHER ROUTES

Type : LD50
Value : = 780 mg/kg bw
Species : rat
Strain : other: white rats
Sex : no data
Number of animals : 10
Vehicle : other: olive oil
Doses : 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1100, 1200 mg/kg bw
Route of admin. : i.p.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1952
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: natural menthol

Result : MORTALITY:
 - Time to death: within 12 hours after application
 - Number of deaths at each dose:
 dose (mg/kg bw)/number of deaths
 500/1/10
 600/2/10
 700/5/10
 800/7/10
 900/6/10
 1000/7/10
 1100/9/10
 1200/10/10
 CLINICAL SIGNS: imbalance, paralysis, partial to total relaxation, deep sleep with abolition of reflexes.

Test condition : TEST ORGANISMS:
 - Source: no data
 - Age: no data
 - Weight at study initiation: 90-120 g
 - Controls: no data
 ADMINISTRATION:
 - Volume administered or concentration: no data
 - Post dose observation period: The animals were observed until deaths or until return to normal behaviour.
 EXAMINATIONS:
 deaths, clinical signs

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Limited documentation

25.02.2003 (41)

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Type : LD50
Value : = 710 mg/kg bw
Species : rat
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : no data
Doses :
Route of admin. : i.p.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1961
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Remark : no data on Test conditions or further results
Reliability : (4) not assignable
Secondary literature

24.05.2002

(36)

Type : LD50
Value : = 6600 mg/kg bw
Species : mouse
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : no data
Doses :
Route of admin. : i.p.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1962
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient for assessment of reliability

25.02.2003

(42)

Type : LD50
Value : ca. 2000 mg/kg bw
Species : rabbit
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : no data
Doses :
Route of admin. : i.p.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1961
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Secondary literature

17.12.2001

(36)

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Type : LD50
Value : = 860 mg/kg bw
Species : guinea pig
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals : 10
Vehicle : other: olive oil
Doses : 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1100, 1200, 1300, 1400 mg/kg bw
Route of admin. : i.p.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1952
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: natural menthol

Result : MORTALITY:
 - Time of death: 12 hours after application
 - Number of deaths at each dose:
 dose (mg/kg bw)/number of deaths
 500/2/10
 600/3/10
 700/3/10
 800/6/10
 900/7/10
 1000/8/10
 1100/7/10
 1200/6/10
 1300/8/10
 1400/10/10
 CLINICAL SIGNS: imbalance, faccid paralysis of the back, partial to total relaxation, deep sleep with abolition of reflexes.

Test condition : TEST ORGANISMS:
 - Source: no data
 - Age: no data
 - Weight at study initiation: 280-360 g
 - Controls: no data
 ADMINISTRATION:
 - Volume administered or concentration: no data
 - Post dose observation period: the animals were observed until deaths or until normal behaviour
 EXAMINATIONS:
 deaths, clinical signs

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 Limited documentation

25.02.2003

(41)

Type : other: LD
Value : = 1500 mg/kg bw
Species : rat
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : other: olive oil
Doses :
Route of admin. : i.p.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1939
GLP : no

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment	
25.02.2003			(43)
Type	:	other: LD	
Value	:	= 2000 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	mouse	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	other: olive oil	
Doses	:		
Route of admin.	:	i.p.	
Exposure time	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1939	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment	
25.02.2003			(43)
Type	:	other: LD	
Value	:	> 800 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	cat	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	other: not specified oil	
Doses	:		
Route of admin.	:	i.p.	
Exposure time	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1926	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Documentation insufficient.	
25.02.2003			(40)
Type	:	other: LD	
Value	:	= 4000 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	guinea pig	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	other: olive oil	
Doses	:		
Route of admin.	:	i.p.	
Exposure time	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1939	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment	
25.02.2003			(43)
Type	:	other: LD	
Value	:	1000 - 2500 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	rat	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	other: not specified oil	
Doses	:		
Route of admin.	:	s.c.	
Exposure time	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1926	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Documentation insufficient.	
25.02.2003			(40)
Type	:	other: LD	
Value	:	5000 - 6000 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	mouse	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	other: not specified oil	
Doses	:		
Route of admin.	:	s.c.	
Exposure time	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1926	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Documentation insufficient.	
25.02.2003			(40)
Type	:	other: LD	
Value	:	= 34 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	cat	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	other: alcohol with physiological saline	
Doses	:		
Route of admin.	:	i.v.	
Exposure time	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1939	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	
Test condition	:	Solution or suspensions, 1:1000, were prepared by diluting 2 per cent solutions of menthol in alcohol with physiological saline and were injected	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

at one-minute intervals into the femoral vein while blood pressure was recorded from the carotid artery.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient for assessment.

25.02.2003 (43)

5.2.1 SKIN IRRITATION

Species : rabbit
Concentration : 100 %
Exposure : Semiocclusive
Exposure time : 4 hour(s)
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : other: diethylphthalate (DEP)
PDII :
Result : moderately irritating
Classification :
Method : OECD Guide-line 404 "Acute Dermal Irritation/Corrosion"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol I H&R, HR 89/620001, purity: no data

Result : AVERAGE SCORE
100%/50%/25%/5%/1%/Vehicle
3.0/1.6/1.0/0.3/0.0/0.0 (erythema)
2.9/2.2/0.2/0.1/0.0/0.0 (oedema)
REVERSIBILITY: yes
Day 7: 100%: 4/4 - treated sites were covered with a layer of white to white-brown scales
50%: 4/4 - thin layer of white scales
Day 14: 100%: 4/4 - treated sites were covered with white to white-brown scales, underlying skin was intact
50%: 2/4 - treated sites showed scattered scale formation on intact skin.

Test condition : TEST ANIMALS:
- Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer/Biberach
- Sex: female
- Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss
- Age: no data
- Weight at study initiation: 2400-3000 g
- Number of animals: 4
- Controls: internal control (one part of skin)
ADMINISTRATION/EXPOSURE
- Preparation of test substance: dilutions of substance with DEP, concentrated test substance was moistened with DEP in the ratio 6:1
- Area of exposure: six different fields on back (two anterior, two centrally located and two posterior treatment sites)
- Occlusion: substance is covered with gauze packs, gauze packs were secured with a cross of 1 cm wide adhesive tape and fixed with Scanpor tape.
- Concentration in vehicle: 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 %, Vehicle
- Total volume applied: 0.5 ml
- Postexposure period: up to 14 days
- Removal of test substance: skin was washed with luke warm water and soap

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Guideline study. Purity of TS not stated

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
25.02.2003 (44)

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Species : guinea pig
Concentration : other
Exposure : Open
Exposure time : 14 day(s)
Number of animals : 20
Vehicle : no data
PDII :
Result : not irritating
Classification : not irritating
Method : other
Year : 1974
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: l-menthol H&R

Test condition : Substance was rubbed into the skin for 30 s once daily.
Substance was applied 2 x 5 days, results were taken after 14 days.
Reliability : (3) invalid
Significant methodological deficiencies. e.g. concentration and amount of substance is unclear; lack of control experiment.

17.12.2001

(45)

Species : guinea pig
Concentration : no data
Exposure : Open
Exposure time : 14 day(s)
Number of animals : 20
Vehicle : no data
PDII :
Result : not irritating
Classification : not irritating
Method : other
Year : 1974
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: menthol brazilian

Test condition : Substance was rubbed into the skin for 30 s once daily.
Substance was applied 2 x 5 days, results were taken after 14 days.
Reliability : (3) invalid
Significant methodological deficiencies. e.g. concentration and amount of substance is unclear; lack of control experiment.

17.12.2001

(45)

5.2.2 EYE IRRITATION

Species : rabbit
Concentration : 29 %
Dose : .1 ml
Exposure time : 24 hour(s)
Comment : rinsed after (see exposure time)
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : other: diethylphthalate (DEP)
Result : slightly irritating
Classification :
Method : OECD Guide-line 405 "Acute Eye Irritation/Corrosion"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol I H&R, HR 89/620001 DEP, purity: no data

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Result : AVERAGE SCORE
- Cornea: 0.2
- Iris: 0.0
- Conjunctivae (Redness): 0.6
- Conjunctivae (Chemosis): 0.1
REVERSIBILITY: yes, only slight redness of conjunctiva observed in one rabbit after 72 hours.

Test condition : TEST ANIMALS:
- Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer, Biberach: Himalaya)
- Sex: female
- Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss
- Age: no data
- Weight at study initiation: 2400-2800 g
- Number of animals: 4
- Controls: internal control (right eye)
EXAMINATIONS
according guideline

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Purity of TS not stated, unusual vehicle

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
25.02.2003

(46)

Species : rabbit
Concentration : 64 %
Dose : .1 ml
Exposure time : 24 hour(s)
Comment : rinsed after (see exposure time)
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : other: 29 % solution of l-menthol in DEP (HR 89/620001 DEP)
Result : slightly irritating
Classification :
Method : OECD Guide-line 405 "Acute Eye Irritation/Corrosion"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol I H&R, HR 89/620001, purity: no data

Result : AVERAGE SCORE
HR 89/620001 64%/Vehicle (29% l-menthol in DEP)
1.0/0.8 (cornea)
0.0/0.0 (iris)
2.0/1.2 (redness of conjunctivae)
0.6/0.3 (chemosis, conjunctivae)
REVERSIBILITY: yes, no reactions observed after 7 days
The test article formulation was slightly more eye-irritating compared to the vehicle control.

Test condition : TEST ANIMALS:
- Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer, Biberach: Himalaya)
- Sex: female
- Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss
- Age: no data
- Weight at study initiation: 2600-2800 g
- Number of animals: 4
- Controls: internal control with vehicle (right eye)
ADMINISTRATION/EXPOSURE
- Preparation of test substance: Test article was pulverized in a mortar and then diluted with vehicle (absolute concentration of substance in diethyl-phthalate (DEP) is 64%)
- Vehicle: 29% l-menthol in DEP (HR 89/620001 DEP, previously tested by

5. Toxicity	Id	2216-51-5	
	Date	10.06.2003	
		Scantox, lab.no.: 11754)	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
		Purity of TS not stated, unusual vehicle	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
25.02.2003			(47)
Species	:	rabbit	
Concentration	:	60 %	
Dose	:	.1 ml	
Exposure time	:	1 minute(s)	
Comment	:	other: see test conditions	
Number of animals	:	8	
Vehicle	:	other: olive oil	
Result	:	not irritating	
Classification	:		
Method	:	Draize Test	
Year	:	1974	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: I-Menthol H&R, purity not stated	
Test condition	:	Substance was initially applied in 10, 20 and 30 % solution. The eyes of 4 animals were rinsed 1 minute after application with physiological saline, substance remained in the eyes of 4 animals. In a second step animals were treated with concentration of 40, 50 and 60 %.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
		Limited documentation	
25.02.2003			(45)
Species	:	rabbit	
Concentration	:	60 %	
Dose	:	.1 ml	
Exposure time	:	1 minute(s)	
Comment	:	other: see test conditions	
Number of animals	:	8	
Vehicle	:	other: olive oil	
Result	:	not irritating	
Classification	:		
Method	:	Draize Test	
Year	:	1974	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: menthol brazilian, no further data	
Test condition	:	Substance was initially applied in 10, 20 and 30 % solution. The eyes of 4 animals were rinsed 1 minute after application with physiologically saline, substance remained in the eyes of 4 animals. In a second step animals were treated with concentration of 40, 50 and 60 %.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
		Limited documentation	
25.02.2003			(45)

5.3 SENSITIZATION

Type	:	Buehler Test
Species	:	guinea pig
Concentration	:	1 st . Induction 25 % occlusive epicutaneous 2 nd . Challenge 25 % occlusive epicutaneous 3 rd .
Number of animals	:	20

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Vehicle : other: ethanol:diethylphthalate (1:1)
Result : not sensitizing
Classification :
Method : other: comparable to OECD-guideline 406, see test conditions
Year : 1991
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol-I H&R, HR 90/000102

Result : - Sensitization reaction: No irritation was noted after induction and there were no positive responses in any of the animals after challenge
- Clinical signs: No clinical signs, other than skin reactions induced by treatment, were noted during study.

Test condition : Negative control: vehicle
Day 1-3: induction, 6 hrs
Day 8-10: induction, 6 hrs
Day 15-17: induction, 6 hrs
Day 28: challenge, 6 hrs
TEST ANIMALS:
- Strain: Dunkin-Hartley
- Sex: female
- Source: David Hall Limited, Darley Oaks, Newchurch, Burton-on-Trend, Staffordshire
- Age: less than one year
- Weight at study initiation: 422-509 g
- Number of animals: 44 (20 control, 20 test, 4 dose ranging)
ADMINISTRATION/EXPOSURE
- 0.5 ml were applied for induction
EXAMINATIONS
- Grading system: see guideline
- Pilot study: 25, 10, 5 and 2 % w/v in ethanol:diethylphthalate (DEP) were investigated for 24 hrs.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: Concentration used for induction exposure did not cause mild irritation.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
10.07.2002 (48)

Type : Mouse local lymphnode assay
Species : mouse
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : other: acetone
Result : not sensitizing
Classification :
Method : other: Kimber, I, Hilton, J., Weisenberger, C., The murine local lymph node assay for identification of contact allergens: A preliminary evaluation of in situ measurement of lymphocyte proliferation. Contact Dermatitis, 21, 215-220, 19
Year : 1995
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol I H&R, 99.9 %

Result : Conc.Menthol no of lymph counts per cpm/lymph test:
(%w/v) nodes minute(cpm) node ratio control
assayed

0 (vehicle)	8	1236	1.55	N/A
1	6	1212	2.02	1.30
10	8	2234	2.79	1.80
30	8	1131	1.41	0.91

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Hexylcinnam-
aldehyde

0 (vehicle)	8	672	0.84	N/A	
1	8	1874	2.34		2.79
10	8	5322	6.65	7.92	
30	8	6711	8.39		9.99

The increase in isotope incorporation was less than 3-fold at all concentrations. Also the response was not consistent with a biological dose-response. Test substance has not fulfilled the criteria for a potential sensitiser under the conditions of the tests. Hexylcinnamaldehyde as control has fulfilled the criteria for a potential sensitiser.

Test condition

- : TEST ANIMALS:
- Strain: CBA/Ca/01a/Hsd strain
- Sex and number: 4 males per dose
- Source: Harlan Olac Limited, Blackthorne, Bicester, Oxon, UK
- Age: young adults
- Weight at study initiation: no data
- Controls: yes, with acetone

ADMINISTRATION/EXPOSURE

- Concentrations used were: 0 (vehicle), 1 %, 10 %, 30 %
- Positive control: Positive control study with hexylcinnamaldehyde (3 and 10% in acetone)

Reliability

- : (1) valid without restriction
Test procedure in accordance with generally accepted scientific standards and described in sufficient detail.

Flag

10.07.2002

- : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

(49)

Type

- : other: Modified Draize procedure

Species

- : guinea pig

Concentration

- : 1st. Induction .25 % other: intradermal
2nd. Challenge 10 % other: intradermal in one flank and topical in the other flank
3rd.

Number of animals

- : 10

Vehicle

- : no data

Result

- : ambiguous

Classification

- :

Method

- : other: modified Draize: Draize, J.H. Dermal Toxicity, Appraisal of the Safety of Chemicals in Foods, Drugs and Cosmetics, Ass. Food and Drug Officials of the U.S., 1959, 46-59

Year

- : 1978

GLP

- : no

Test substance

- : other TS: L-menthol, not further specified, no data on purity

Remark

- : The study included 69 perfume ingredients. 9 of these were tested positive (7 of these 9 after a second induction treatment only)

Result

- : A positive reaction was obtained after a second induction treatment.

Test condition

- : TEST ANIMALS:
- Strain: Hartley strain albino
- Sex: 4 males, 6 females or vice versa / test substance
- Source: Unilever Research Laboratory, Colworth House, Sharnbrook, Beds., UK
- Age: no data
- Weight at study initiation: about 350 g
- Controls: 4 previously untreated animals of same sex
ADMINISTRATION/EXPOSURE

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Day 0: Induction (4x0.25 %) Day 14: Challenge (intra-dermal and topical 0.25 %), day 21: Rechallenge. In case a negative result was obtained at the first challenge, a second induction treatment was performed on day 21 (4x0.25 %) with a second challenge (intra-dermal and topical 2,5 or 10 % on day 35 and a re-challenge on day 42 including controls.

- Positive control: see remark

EXAMINATIONS

- Grading system: 0- +++ - System, compared to positive control reaction

- Pilot study: 4 animals were injected intra-dermally 0.1 ml aliquots of a range of concentrations of test material. The concentration giving slight but perceptible irritation with no oedema was selected as the injection challenge.

Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
Flag	:	Limited documentation	
25.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(50) (51)
Type	:	other: open repetitive dermal test	
Species	:	guinea pig	
Number of animals	:	20	
Vehicle	:	no data	
Result	:	not sensitizing	
Classification	:	not sensitizing	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1974	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: l-menthol H&R	
Test condition	:	Substance was rubbed into shaved skin for 30 sec once daily for 3x5 days. After 5 days without application the test substance was rubbed into an untreated part of the skin. Results were taken after 24 h, 2 and 3 days.	
Reliability	:	(3) invalid	
25.02.2003	:	Significant methodological deficiencies. e.g. concentration and amount of substance is unclear; lack of control experiment.	(45)
Type	:	other: open repetitive dermal test	
Species	:	guinea pig	
Number of animals	:	20	
Vehicle	:	no data	
Result	:	not sensitizing	
Classification	:	not sensitizing	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1974	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: menthol brazilian	
Test condition	:	Substance was rubbed into shaved skin for 30 sec once daily for 3x5 days. After 5 days without application the the test substance was rubbed into an untreated part of the skin. Results were taken after 24 h, 2 and 3 days.	
Reliability	:	(3) invalid	
25.02.2003	:	Significant methodological deficiencies. e.g. concentration and amount of substance is unclear; lack of control experiment.	(45)
Type	:	Patch-Test	
Species	:	human	
Number of animals	:		

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Vehicle :
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1990
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Result : Identified allergens were: menthol, piperitone or pulegone.
Test condition : Three patients with allergic contact dermatitis were patch-tested against individual components of peppermint oil.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Secondary literature

10.07.2002

(52)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1992
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Result : Case 1: positive reactions to clove oil, cinnamon oil and l-menthol
Case 2: positive reactions to clove oil and cinnamon oil.
Test condition : Case 1: dermatitis caused by Tiger Balm made in Taiwan
Case 2: dermatitis caused from two Essential balms made in China

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient for assessment.

25.02.2003

(53)

5.4 REPEATED DOSE TOXICITY

Type : Sub-chronic
Species : rat
Sex : male
Strain : Wistar
Route of admin. : gavage
Exposure period : 3 m
Frequency of treatm. : daily
Post exposure period : no data
Doses : 50, 150, 450 mg/kg bw/d
Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle
Method : other
Year : 1974
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: Menthol-JPT, melting point: 42.8-42.9°C, aD = - 49.0°

Result : NOAEL (NOEL), LOAEL (LOEL): not assignable because effects may have been caused by infection
TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL:
- Mortality and time to death: 1 animal of control group and 1 animal of 50 mg/kg bw died in month 3 due to pneumonia.
- Clinical signs: no effect

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Body weight gain: no significant effect - Food/water consumption: 450 mg/kg bw.: Feed efficiency: 0.6 % decreased. - Clinical chemistry: no compound related effect - Haematology: no compound related effect - Urinalysis: no effect - Organ weights: >= 150 mg/kg bw: absolute and relative thyroid and kidney weight increased = 450 mg/kg bw: absolute and relative liver weight increased Testes weights showed some variations, but no dose-dependent effects: mean abs. testes weights in control animals (1.77 g right and 1.67 g left) and in high dosed animals (1.70 g and 1.73 g) no statistical analysis performed - Gross pathology: no effect - Histopathology: no clear substance related effects, discussed to be due to temporary infection and healing: >= 150 mg/kg bw: Kupffer cells in liver increased only 150 mg/kg bw: renal casts in the kidney increased 	
Test condition	:	<p>TEST ORGANISMS</p> <p>Age: six weeks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Weight at study initiation: no data - Number of animals/dose group: 12 <p>ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - dosing frequency: daily except on "off days", not further specified - Vehicle: 10% aqueous solution of gum arabic - Preparation: Test substance is suspended in Vehicle <p>EXAMINATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clinical signs: yes - Mortality: yes - Body weight: yes - Organ weight: yes - Food consumption: yes - Water consumption: yes - Feed efficiency: yes - Ophthalmoscopic examination: no - Haematology: yes - Biochemistry: s-GOT, s-GPT, s-AIP, glucose, protein - Urinalysis: yes <p>ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC):</p> <p>liver, kidneys, heart, lungs, spleen, suprarenal glands, thymus gland, thyroid gland, testicles, pancreas, small intestine, large intestine, stomach, thighbones</p>	
Reliability	:	<p>(3) invalid</p> <p>Due to infection of the test animals with pneumonia, effects cannot be related to TS administration.</p>	
01.08.2002			(54)
Type	:	Sub-acute	
Species	:	rat	
Sex	:	male/female	
Strain	:	Wistar	
Route of admin.	:	gavage	
Exposure period	:	28 days	
Frequency of treatm.	:	daily	
Post exposure period	:	no	
Doses	:	200, 400, 800 mg/kg bw/d	
Control group	:	other: Yes, not specified	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Method	: other: mainly according to OECD TG 407
Year	: 1983
GLP	: no data
Test substance	: other TS: L-menthol, purity: 99%
Remark	: NOAEL and LOAEL: cannot be determined from the study results
Result	: TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL: - Mortality and time to death: no data - Body weight gain: no effect - Food/water consumption: significantly increased water consumption at the highest dose level (magnitude not reported, not reported in which sex) - Clinical chemistry: no effect - Haematology: Increased number of neutrophile granulocytes at the highest dose level (magnitude not reported, not reported in which sex) - Organ weights: m \geq 200, f \geq 400 mg/kg bw: absolute and relative liver weight significantly increased (no information on magnitude and incidence of this findings is given in the publication). - Histopathology: m and f \geq 200 mg/kg bw: vacuolization of hepatocytes (controls: 0/20, 200 mg/kg: 4/20; 400 mg/kg: 5/17; 800 mg/kg: 4/19, no distinction between sexes); not dose-related; is interpreted as a possible adaptation process - Other: no changes in cerebellum
Test condition	: TEST ORGANISMS - Age: 4 weeks - Weight at study initiation: no data - Number of animals/dose group: 10 males and 10 females ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE - Vehicle: soybean oil (food grade quality) - Total volume applied: 5 ml/kg/bw - control group: yes, not stated whether untreated or treated with vehicle EXAMINATIONS: - Clinical signs: yes (inspection twice daily) - Mortality: yes (inspection twice daily) - Body weight: yes (weekly recorded) - Organ weight: yes (kidneys, adrenals, heart, brain, liver and stomach with content) - Food consumption: yes (weekly recorded) - Water consumption: yes (weekly recorded) - Ophthalmoscopic examination: no - Haematology: yes (Hemoglobin, PCV, total erythrocyte count, total WBC, white blood cell differential count, reticulocytes, glucose) - Biochemistry: yes (creatinine, urea, activities of ASAT) - Urinalysis: urine examined for presence of blood, ketones, glucose and proteins ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC): Organs examined as described in OECD guideline 407 with the exception of the full histopathology examinations of urinary bladder and prostate. OTHER EXAMINATIONS: special examination of the brain: frozen sections were prepared on selected specimens and stained with Luxol fast blue. For the light microscopic examination of organs/tissues the following staining was performed in addition to Haematoxylin-Eosin (HE) staining: Oil Red O (liver), Perl (liver and spleen), and PAS (liver). STATISTICAL METHODS: Student's t-test was performed on all parameters for males and females separately and analyses of variance were applied to organ weights. P<0.01 was regarded as significant.
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Study design mainly in accordance with OECD TG 407; generally sufficient

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

documentation of study results, but no information was provided on the magnitude/incidence of the increase in liver weights. Therefore, and because no clearly pathological microscopic and enzymatic changes indicating an adverse effect on the liver have been reported, the relevance of this finding is questionable and a NO(A)EL cannot be deduced from this study

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint (55)
25.02.2003

Type : Sub-chronic
Species : Rat
Sex : male/female
Strain : Sherman
Route of admin. : Inhalation
Exposure period : 71, 74, 75, 79 days
Frequency of treatm. : 6.75 h daily
Post exposure period : no data
Doses : 0.087, 0.148, 0.259 ppm (according to 0.57, 0.96 and 1.68 mg/m³)
Control group : Yes
Method : other
Year : 1954
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Remark : VARIABILITY of EXPOSURE CONCENTRATIONS: 0.087 ± 0.021 ppm; 0.148 ± 0.031 ppm; 0.259 ± 0.166 ppm
The VAPOUR INHALATION was performed as whole body inhalation

Result : NOAEL, LOAEL: not assignable due to invalid analytical methods
TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL:
- Mortality and time to death: no effect
- Clinical signs: transient erythema of the conjunctiva; disappeared shortly after they were returned to their cages
- Body weight gain: no effect
- Food/water consumption: no effect
- Haematology: no effect
- Organ weights: no effect
- Gross pathology: no effect
- Histopathology:
Lung, respiratory tract (tracheitis, pneumonitis, pulmonary congestion)
3/9 (2/9 evidence of pneumonitis), 1/8, 4/8, 9/11 (severe congestion to pneumonitis)

Test condition : TEST ORGANISMS
- Age: young
- Weight at study initiation: 125-185
- Number of animals/dose group: 12
- Control groups: 12 animals - 4 m, 8 f (identical conditions except menthol); one additional control group: 8 (4 m, 4 f) remained in their cages throughout the study.
CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS AND FREQUENCY:
- Clinical signs: yes (daily observation)
- Mortality: yes (daily)
- Body weight: yes (twice weekly)
- Organ weight: yes
- Food consumption: yes (estimated daily)
- Water consumption: yes (estimated daily)
- Ophthalmoscopic examination: no
- Haematology: yes
- Biochemistry: no

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

	- Urinalysis: no	
	- Histopathology: yes	
	ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MICROSCOPIC):	
	- Microscopic: eye, turbinates, nasopharynx, trachea, lungs, and skin, sections of liver, spleen, kidney, heart, testes, ovaries, intestine and skeletal muscle.	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions	
	Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: no valid analytical method to observe concentration of menthol in exposure chamber.	
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
19.08.2002		(56)
Type	: Sub-chronic	
Species	: rat	
Sex	: male/female	
Strain	: Fischer 344	
Route of admin.	: inhalation	
Exposure period	: 13 w	
Frequency of treatm.	: 1hr/d, 5d/w	
Post exposure period	: 6 w	
Doses	: smoke particulate concentration: 200, 600, 1200 mg total particle matter/m ³	
Control group	: other: see test conditions	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1997	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS: synthetic l-menthol, not further specified	
Result	: NOAEL (NOEL), LOAEL (LOEL): not assignable	
	ACTUAL DOSE RECEIVED BY DOSE LEVEL BY SEX	
	- Time of death: no	
	TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL:	
	- Mortality and time to death: no effect	
	- Clinical signs:	
	clear nasal discharge in reference nicotine and menthol smokers (higher incidence in rats exposed to reference smoke)	
	- Body weight gain: 200, 600, 1200 mg/m ³ : decreased body weight (reference and menthol)	
	- Food/water consumption: no effect	
	- Clinical chemistry: 1200 mg/m ³ : decrease in glucose levels (reference and menthol)	
	- Haematology: Dose-dependant increase in carboxyhaemoglobin level, m and f (reference and menthol) – significantly smaller in menthol- smokers	
	- Urinalysis: no effect	
	- Organ weights: Dose-dependent increase of lung to body weight ratio, m and f (Reference and menthol);	
	dose-dependent heart to body weight ratio, m and f - slightly greater effect in m (Reference and menthol).	
	- Histopathology: Dose-dependant increase in incidence of histopathological changes in respiratory tract, m and f (Reference and menthol) changes were slightly more severe in mentholated smoke females than in reference smoke females.	
	CONCLUSION: Rats exposed to menthol cigarette smoke showed the same changes in clinical signs, clinical chemistry, organ weights and histopathology than the rats exposed to nicotine reference smoke, despite:	
	- the cotinine level in the 200 mg total particle matter/m ³ menthol group was lower than in reference groups	
	- carboxyhemoglobin levels in rats exposed to menthol smoke were lower	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Test condition	<p>compared to reference smokers (observation is consistent with the reduced smoke carbon monoxide concentration for menthol smoke exposures)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - dose-related increase in nasal discharge was not observed in menthol cigarette smokers <p>TEST ORGANISMS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Age: 6 weeks - Weight at study initiation: male: 200-220 g, female: 140-150 g (both estimated from graphic) - Number of animals/dose group: 15 per sex, 21 per sex (reference) <p>ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Examined groups: Menthol: 3 dosed groups (mentholated cigarette smoke), Reference: 3 reference dosed group (non-mentholated cigarette smoke), Control: 1 control group (no smoke) - Duration of test/exposure: 30 min smoke, 15 min filtered air, 30 min smoke - Post exposure period: a portion of each group was autopsied immediately, remaining rats: 6 wk non-exposure recovery period - Vehicle: nicotin smoke - Concentration in vehicle: 5000 ppm menthol - Particle size: 0.47-0.90 µm - Type or preparation of p articles: 30-port AMESA Mark IIIA smoking machine (individual nose-only) using machine vacuum to puff the cigarettes according to Federal Trade Commission standards of a 35 ml, 2-sec puff taken once per minute. <p>CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS AND FREQUENCY:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clinical signs: yes (weekly examination) - Mortality: yes (twice daily) - Body weight: yes (weekly) - Organ weight: Adrenal glands, heart, right kidney, lungs, liver, spleen, and right testis were recorded on animals terminated after 13 wk exposure. Lungs and heart weights were recorded at autopsy of all recovery group animals. - Food consumption: yes - Water consumption: yes - Ophthalmoscopic examination: no - Haematology: yes (hemoglobin, hematocrit, leucocyte count and differentials, erythrocyte count and indices) - Clinical chemistry: yes (aspartate and alanine aminotransferase, blood urea, nitrogen, alkaline phosphatase, bilirubin, cholesterol, creatinine, glucose, g-glutamyltransferase, total protein, albumin, globulin, sodium, potassium, calcium and chloride) <p>ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC):</p> <p>Organs examined as described in OECD guideline 408.</p> <p>STATISTICAL METHODS: One-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by a Tukey's HSD test for body weights, organ weights, calculated organ weight/body weight ratios, quantitative clinical pathology data.</p>
Reliability	<p>(2) valid with restrictions</p> <p>Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles. However, since the study compares toxic effects of cigarette smoke with those of mentholated cigarette smoke no assessment can be made for the effects of menthol alone.</p>
12.11.2002	
Type	: Sub-acute
Species	: rat
Sex	: male/female
Strain	: Sprague-Dawley
Route of admin.	: i.p.

(57)

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Exposure period : 3 d
Frequency of treatm. : daily
Post exposure period : no
Doses : 40 mg/kg bw/d in 10 % ethanol and 90 % corn oil
Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle
Method : other
Year : 1988
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: 97-99 %

Result : No significant change in the total cytochrome P-450 content of liver microsomal membranes, no visible change in the pattern of liver microsomal membrane proteins, no effect on the amount of hepatic cytochrome b5, small but significant inductions of PB P-450 in liver microsomal membrane vesicles.

Test condition : Rats were given three consecutive daily intraperitoneal injections of menthol. Test was conducted to study the effect of terpenoid compounds on cytochrome P-450 Levels in rat liver.

Reliability : (3) invalid
Unsuitable test system (see test conditions).

18.01.2002

(58)

Type : Sub-acute
Species : rat
Sex : no data
Strain : no data
Route of admin. : other: oral by stomach tube
Exposure period : 7 d
Frequency of treatm. : daily
Post exposure period : no data
Doses : 800 mg/kg bw/d
Control group : no data specified
Method : other
Year : 1988
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Result : Biochemical changes in the liver.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Secondary literature

17.12.2001

(59)

Type :
Species : rat
Sex : male/female
Strain : no data
Route of admin. : other: diet
Exposure period : 5.5 weeks
Frequency of treatm. : daily
Post exposure period : no data
Doses : 0, 100 or 200 mg/kg bw/d
Control group : other: Yes, not specified
NOAEL : 200 mg/kg bw
Method : other: no data
Year : 1961
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: L-menthol, purity not stated

Remark : Type: other: Repeated dose study with L-menthol and D/L-menthol

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Result : No adverse effects on weight gain, excretion of glucuronides, water, or electrolytes, or interference with central nervous system reactions to stimulants were observed

Test condition : NUMBER OF ANIMALS: 40 rats of each sex/dose

Reliability : (4) not assignable
secondary citation from peer-reviewed document (FAO/WHO report 1999)

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
25.02.2003 (60)

Type : Sub-chronic

Species : mouse

Sex : male

Strain : other: white mice

Route of admin. : inhalation

Exposure period : 3 m

Frequency of treatm. : 5h/d

Post exposure period : no data

Doses : 50, 100 mg/m³

Control group : yes

NOAEL : 5 ppm

Method : other

Year : 1962

GLP : no

Test substance : other TS: menthol oil vapors, not further specified

Result : NOAEL (NOEL), LOAEL (LOEL): Concentration of 5 ppm is assumed by the authors as safe from the toxicological point of view. No further data.
TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL:
- clinical signs: fatigue, lower mobility
- histopathology: regressive changes in the liver and kidney (no detailed data given)

Test condition : TEST ORGANISMS:
- weight at study initiation: ca. 20g
- number of animals: 10
SATELLITE GROUPS AND REASONS THEY WERE ADDED:
A group of 10 mice was exposed to menthol oil vapors in the production site for 76 days. No data on exposure concentrations are given.
CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS AND FREQUENCY:
- clinical signs: yes, no data on frequency
- mortality: no data
- body weight: no data
- organ weight: no data
- food consumption: no data
- water consumption: no data
- ophthalmoscopic examination: no data
- haematology: no data
- biochemistry: no data
- urinalysis: no data
ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC)
No detailed data on macroscopic or microscopic examinations are given.
STATISTICAL METHODS: no data

Reliability : (3) invalid
Significant methodological deficiencies: no detailed data on observed changes. No correlation to doses. The method of menthol concentration measurement is doubtful (colour reaction with vaniline).

10.07.2002 (61)

Type : Sub-acute

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Species : mouse
Sex : male
Strain : other: white mice
Route of admin. : inhalation
Exposure period : 6 days
Frequency of treatm. : 6h/day
Post exposure period : 21 days
Doses : 1 mg/l
Control group :
Method : other
Year : 1962
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: menthol oil vapors, not further specified

Result : NOAEL (NOEL), LOAEL (LOEL): No NOAEL assigned.
 TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL:
 - clinical signs: no signs of intoxication
 - histopathology: erythraemia, small hematoma in brain, heart, lungs, kidneys and regressive changes in the liver and kidney

Test condition : TEST ORGANISMS:
 - weight at study initiation: ca. 20g
 - number of animals: 10
 CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS AND FREQUENCY:
 - clinical signs: yes, no data on frequency
 - mortality: no data
 - body weight: no data
 - organ weight: no data
 - food consumption: no data
 - water consumption: no data
 - ophthalmoscopic examination: no data
 - haematology: no data
 - biochemistry: no data
 - urinalysis: no data
 ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC)
 No detailed data on macroscopic or microscopic examinations are given.
 STATISTICAL METHODS: no data

Reliability : (3) invalid
 Significant methodological deficiencies: no detailed data on observed changes. No correlation to doses. The method of menthol concentration measurement is doubtful (colour reaction with vaniline).

10.07.2002

(61)

Type : Sub-acute
Species : mouse
Sex : male
Strain : ICR
Route of admin. : oral unspecified
Exposure period : 5 d
Frequency of treatm. : daily
Post exposure period : 9 d
Doses : 2000, 2500, 3200, 4000 and 5000 mg/kg bw/d
Control group : no
Method : other
Year : 1975
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: menthol, natural, brazilian

Result : ACTUAL DOSE RECEIVED BY DOSE LEVEL BY SEX

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

MORTALITY:

- Time and number of deaths at each dose:

dose (mg/kg)/deaths/time of deaths

2000/2(6)/day 2 (2)

2500/2(6)/day 1 (1), day 2 (2)

3200/3(6)/day 1 (1), day 2 (1)

4000/6(6)/day 2 (6)

5000/6(6)/day 2 (6)

TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL:

- Mortality and time to death: 14-day subacute oral LD50 in male mice is

2652 mg/kg with 95% confidence limits of 1951 to 3218 mg/kg

- Clinical signs: Signs of toxicity and abnormal behavior included

depression, excitability, rapid respiration and unthrifty appearance

- Histopathology: No abnormal gross findings in gross necropsy were observed.

Test condition

: TEST ORGANISMS

- Age: no data

- Weight at study initiation: average bw. 35 g

- Number of animals/dose group: 6

ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE

- Vehicle: 0.85% saline

CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS AND FREQUENCY:

- Clinical signs: yes

- Mortality: yes

- Body weight: no

- Organ weight: no

- Food consumption: no

- Water consumption: no

- Ophthalmoscopic examination: no

- Haematology: no

- Biochemistry: no

- Urinalysis: no

ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC):

Animals were subjected to gross necropsy; no further data.

Reliability

: (3) invalid

Significant methodological deficiencies: e.g. no control group, relevant parameters were not studied (Mutagenic evaluation study)

17.12.2001

(39)

5.5 GENETIC TOXICITY 'IN VITRO'

Type : Ames test

System of testing : S. typhimurium (TA 98, 100, 2637)

Test concentration : 0.02, 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, 0.5 mg/plate

Cycotoxic concentr. : 0.1 mg/plate (lethal dose in TA 100; 0.5 mg/plate lethal for TA 98 and 2637)

Metabolic activation : with and without

Result : negative

Method : other: according to Ames et al. (1975)

Year : 1985

GLP : no data

Test substance : other TS: purity not stated

Result : No increases in mutant frequency were seen in any strain both in the absence and in the presence of metabolic activation. The positive control compounds induced strongly enhanced number of revertants in all strains.

Test condition : Metabolic activation system: S9-mix from PCB induced BALB/c mice

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

	Vehicle: DMSO	
	Negative control: DMSO	
	Positive controls: AF-2 0.02 µg/plate (for TA 100 and TA 98 without S9-mix), 2-aminoacridine 0.2 mg/plate (for TA 1537 without S9-mix), 2-aminoanthracene 0.05 mg/plate (for all used strains with S9-mix)	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions	
	Limited documentation	
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
25.02.2003		(62)
Type	: Ames test	
System of testing	: S. typhimurium TA 1537, TA 1535, TA 100, TA 98	
Test concentration	: 6.4, 32, 160, 800 µg/plate	
Cycotoxic concentr.	: 800 µg/plate (lethal dose)	
Metabolic activation	: with and without	
Result	: negative	
Method	: other: according to Ames et al. (1975)	
Year	: 1984	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS: menthol, purity: 99%	
Result	: No increases in mutant frequency were seen in any strain both in the absence and in the presence of metabolic activation. At a concentration of 800 µg/plate strong cytotoxicity was induced. The positive control compounds induced strongly enhanced number of revertants in all strains.	
Test condition	: Metabolic activation system: S9-mix from Aroclor-1254 induced male Wistar rats	
	Vehicle: DMSO	
	Negative control: DMSO	
	Positive controls: sodium azide (for TA 1535 and TA 100 without S9-mix), 2-nitrofluorene (for TA 1537 and TA 98 without S9-mix), 2-anthramine (for all used strains with S9-mix)	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions	
	Only 3 concentrations evaluated for mutagenicity	
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
25.02.2003		(63)
Type	: Ames test	
System of testing	: S. typhimurium TA100, TA98, TA97a and TA102	
Test concentration	: 5 - 800 µg/plate	
Cycotoxic concentr.	: Tested up to and including cytotoxic concentration	
Metabolic activation	: with and without	
Result	: negative	
Method	: other: according to Maron and Ames, Mutat. Res. 113 (1983) 173-215	
Year	: 1997	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS: commercial grade	
Result	: No increases in mutant frequency were seen in any strain both in the absence and in the presence of metabolic activation. The positive control compounds induced strongly enhanced numbers of revertants in all strains.	
Test condition	: Metabolic activation system: S9-mix from Aroclor-1254 induced rats	
	Vehicle: ethanol	
	Negative control: ethanol	
	Positive controls: sodium azide, nitro-o-phenylene-diamine, 4-nitroquinolineoxid, 2-aminoanthracene, mitomycin C, 2-aminofluorene, benzo-a-pyrene	
	Tested concentrations:	
	TA 100: 100 - 700 µg/plate	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

	TA 98: 100 - 800 µg/plate (cytotoxic at 800 µg) TA 97a: 100 - 800 µg/plate (cytotoxic at 800 µg) TA 102: 5 - 500 µg/plate (cytotoxic at 500 µg)	
Reliability	: (1) valid without restriction	
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
25.02.2003		(64) (65)
Type	: Bacterial gene mutation assay	
System of testing	: Bacillus subtilis	
Test concentration	: up to 20 mg/plate	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:	
Metabolic activation	:	
Result	: negative	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1978	
GLP	: no	
Test substance	: other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Secondary literature.	
14.02.2002		(66)
Type	: other: Antimutagenicity	
System of testing	: E. coli WP2 uvrA (trp-), pre-treated with AF-2	
Test concentration	: 0.5 - 2 mg/ml	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:	
Metabolic activation	:	
Result	: negative	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1986	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS: analytical grade	
Result	: In the present study an antimutation test in E.coli WP2 uvrA (trp-) was performed. Bacteria were pretreated with AF-2 and MNNG and the mutation of AF-2 and MNNG induced trp+ revertants was investigated. L-Menthol had no antimutagenic effect.	
Test condition	: Ratio (maximal revertants/spontaneous revertants x 100) >> 2.0 is regarded as a positive result.	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003		(67)
Type	: Escherichia coli reverse mutation assay	
System of testing	: E.coli WP 2 uvrA	
Test concentration	: 0.1 0.8 mg/plate	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:	
Metabolic activation	:	
Result	: negative	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1986	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS: analytical grade	
Remark	: The positive control AF -2 exhibited clear mutagenic activity in this test	
Test condition	: Ratio (minimal revertants/AF -2-induced revertants x 100) less than 50 % is regarded as a positive result.	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	

5. Toxicity	Id Date	2216-51-5 10.06.2003	
25.02.2003			(67)
Type	:	other: DNA repair assay	
System of testing	:	Bacillus subtilis M 45 (rec-) and H 17 (rec+)	
Test concentration	:	up to 10 mg/disk	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:		
Metabolic activation	:		
Result	:	positive	
Method	:	other: rec-assay	
Year	:	1986	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: analytical grade	
Remark	:	The DNA damaging activity was measured by the difference in growth inhibition zones between strains M45 and H17; a test substance was considered negative if the difference was < 4 mm.	
Result	:	Inhibition zones: M45: 42 cm H17: 23 cm Difference: 19 cm	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation; no information on dose response.	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
25.02.2003			(67)
Type	:	Chromosomal aberration test	
System of testing	:	Human peripheral blood lymphocytes	
Test concentration	:	0.1, 1, 10 mM	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:	> 10mM	
Metabolic activation	:	with and without	
Result	:	negative	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1991	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: purity: > 98 %	
Result	:	Combined percentage structural aberration rate for males and female) Results/without S-9/with S-9 Solvent controls: 1.76/2.00 10mM menthol: 2.11/2.25 MMC-positive control: 9.13 Results with the test material were not statistically significantly different from the solvent controls. No changes in polyploid cells.	
Test condition	:	SYSTEM OF TESTING - Species/cell type: 12 male and 12 female donors - Culturing: RPME 1640 medium, 2mM-L-glutamine, 100 U penicillin/ml, 100 µg streptomycin/ml, 10% foetal calf serum, 1% phytohaemagglutinin, test substance (from beginning of incubation) - Metabolic activation system: S9 - No. of metaphases analyzed: 100 ADMINISTRATION: - Positive and negative control groups and treatment: negative control: solvent DMSO positive Control: 5 male donors with mitomycin C in distilled water (1 x 10E-7 M)	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

25.02.2003 (68)

Type : Sister chromatid exchange assay
System of testing : Human peripheral blood lymphocytes
Test concentration : 0.1, 1, 10 mM
Cycotoxic concentr. : > 10mM
Metabolic activation : with and without
Result : negative
Method : other
Year : 1991
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: purity: > 98 %

Test condition : SYSTEM OF TESTING
 - Species/cell type: 12 male and 12 female donors
 - Culturing: RPME 1640 medium, 2mM-L-glutamine, 100 U penicillin/ml, 100 µg streptomycin/ml, 10% foetal calf serum, 1% phytohaemagglutinin, 10 µM 5-bromodeoxyuridine, test substance (from beginning of incubation)
 - Metabolic activation system: S9
 - No. of metaphases analyzed: >= 25 second-division cells/each culture
 - No. of cells in which chromosomal aberrations were investigated: >= 100
ADMINISTRATION:
 - Positive and negative control groups and treatment:
 negative control: solvent DMSO
 positive Control: 5 male donors with mitomycin C in distilled water (1 x 10E-8 M)

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 Limited documentation

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

25.02.2003 (68)

Type : Chromosomal aberration test
System of testing : Chinese hamster lung cells
Test concentration : 0.0313, 0.0625, 0.125 mg/ml
Cycotoxic concentr. : no data
Metabolic activation : without
Result : negative
Method : other
Year : 1982
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Result : Test was negative after 24 / 48 hours of treatment (- S9):
 - Vehicle control: 1 / 0 % aberrations
 - 0.0313 mg/ml: 1 / 1 % aberrations
 - 0.0625 mg/ml: 3 / 1 % aberrations
 - 0.125 mg/ml: 3 / 0 % aberrations

Test condition : Solvent: DMSO

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 Limited documentation

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

25.02.2003 (69)

Type : Chromosomal aberration test
System of testing : Chinese hamster cells (direct method)
Test concentration : 0.1 - 0.3 mg/ml
Cycotoxic concentr. : no data
Metabolic activation : with and without
Result : negative

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Method	: other
Year	: 1982
GLP	: no data
Test substance	: other TS: not further specified
Result	: No TS related effects on polyploidy. Gaps were included in the frequency of aberrations. Test was negative (- / + S9): - Vehicle control: 1 / 1 % aberrations - 0.1 mg/ml: 0 / 0 % aberrations - 0.2 mg/ml: 0 / 1 % aberrations - 0.3 mg/ml: - / 1 % aberrations Overall conclusion: negative
Test condition	: Method: Direct method Solvent: DMSO Application: 24 and 48 hours. chromosomal effects evaluated: chromatid and isochromatid gaps, chromatid breaks, chromatid exchanges, chromosome breaks, chromosome exchanges including dicentric and ring chromosomes. Duration of treatment: 24 and 48 hours In this study 25 chemicals have been tested. Acrylamide and acrylonitrile gave positive results (up to 15% and 25% aberrations, respectively). No further positive controls tested. Statistics: not performed
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation
Flag 25.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint
Type	: other: Anaphase chromosome aberration
System of testing	: Human tissue culture cells (fibroblasts)
Test concentration	: 0.1, 1.0, 10.0 µg/ml
Cycotoxic concentr.	:
Metabolic activation	:
Result	: negative
Method	: other
Year	: 1975
GLP	: no
Test substance	: other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57
Result	: negative control: two cells with bridges positive control: within normal limits 1.0 and 10 µg/ml: each a cell with an acentric fragment % cells with aberrations (0.1, 1.0, 10.0 %, negative control, positive control): 0, 1, 1, 2, 30
Test condition	: Negative control: saline Positive control: Triethylene Melamine (TEM) No. of cells: 100
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation
Flag 25.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint
Type	: Chromosomal aberration test
System of testing	: Chinese hamster cells
Test concentration	: 0.1, 0.2, 0.3 mg/ml
Cycotoxic concentr.	: up to cytotoxic concentrations
Metabolic activation	: with and without
Result	: negative

(69)

(39)

5. Toxicity	Id	2216-51-5	
	Date	10.06.2003	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1998	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: 99.9% purity	
Test condition	:	Metabolic activation with mouse liver S9 mix No. of cells with chromosomal aberrations was counted on 100 well-spread metaphases. Judgement of clastogenicity (based on historical database): - less than 4%: negative - between 5.0 and 9.9%: equivocal - more than 10.0%: positive	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
25.02.2003			(70)

5.6 GENETIC TOXICITY 'IN VIVO'

Type	:	Cytogenetic assay	
Species	:	rat	
Sex	:	male	
Strain	:	other: albino rats	
Route of admin.	:	gavage	
Exposure period	:	acute	
Doses	:	1.45, 14.5, 145.0 mg/kg and 500, 3000 mg/kg (second test)	
Result	:	negative	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1975	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57	
Result	:	Treated animals showed no increased number of aberrations (max. 0.8 %) compared to control animals (max. 0.66 %). Positive control animals showed 22.8 - 37 % aberrant metaphases.	
Test condition	:	Analysis of chromosome aberrations in bone marrow Age: 10-12 weeks Groups: Animals were killed 6 hours, 24 hours and 48 hours after treatment respectively Number of animals/group: 5 number of negative control animals/group: 3 Number of positive control animals: 5 animals killed after 48 hours No. of metaphases investigated/animal: 50 Negative control: Vehicle (saline) Positive control: 0.30 mg/kg Triethylene melamine injected intraperitoneally Colcemid injection: 4 mg/kg administered 2 hrs prior killing	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restriction: only 50 metaphases per animal investigated.	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
10.07.2002			(39)
Type	:	Cytogenetic assay	
Species	:	Rat	
Sex	:	Male	
Strain	:	other: albino rats	
Route of admin.	:	Gavage	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Exposure period : 5 days
Doses : 1.45, 14.5, 145.0 mg/kg and 1150 mg/kg (second test)
Result : Negative
Method : other
Year : 1975
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57

Result : Treated animals showed a comparable number of aberrations (max. 0.8 %) to that of control animals (0 %).

Test condition : Analysis of chromosome aberrations in bone marrow
Age: 10-12 weeks
Number of animals/dose group: 5
Number of negative control animals: 3
No. of metaphases investigated/animal: 50
Negative control: vehicle (saline)
Exposure: Five doses 24 hours apart, animals killed 6 hours after last dose
Colcemid injection: 4 mg/kg administered 2 hrs prior killing
No positive control animals.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restriction: only 50 metaphases per animal investigated.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
10.07.2002

(39)

Type : Dominant lethal assay
Species : rat
Sex : male
Strain : no data
Route of admin. : gavage
Exposure period : acute
Doses : 1.45, 14.5, 145.0 mg/kg and 500, 3000 mg/kg (second test)
Result : negative
Method : other
Year : 1975
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57

Result : Positive control showed strong effects on implantation, fertility, number of dead implants etc. The values calculated for menthol did not significantly vary from those of the negative control.

Test condition : Following treatment 10 males/dose were mated with 2 females/week for 8 weeks - resulting in 14 to 20 pregnant females per dose, negative and positive control per mating interval.
females were killed 14 days after separation from males
Positive control: triethylene melamine (TEM 0.3 mg/kg, i.p.)
Negative control: saline
Fertility index, preimplantation loss and lethal effects on the embryos were determined and compared to those calculated from negative (saline dosed) and positive (TEM-dosed) control animals.

Statistics:
fertility index: chi-square test
number of implants: t-test
number of corpora lutea: t-test
preimplantation loss: Freeman-Tukey transformation and t-test

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Limited documentation

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

25.02.2003 (39)

Type : Dominant lethal assay
Species : rat
Sex : male
Strain : no data
Route of admin. : gavage
Exposure period : 5 days
Doses : 1.45, 14.5, 145.0 mg/kg and 1150 mg/kg (second test)
Result : negative
Method : other
Year : 1975
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57

Result : The values calculated for menthol did not significantly vary from those of the negative control.

Test condition : Subacute study
 Following treatment 10 males/dose were mated with 2 females/week for 7 weeks - resulting in 13 to 19 pregnant females per dose, negative and positive control per mating interval.
 females were killed 14 days after separation from males
 Positive control: triethylene melamine (TEM 0.3 mg/kg, i.p.)
 Negative control: saline
 Fertility index, preimplantation loss and lethal effects on the embryos were determined and compared to those calculated from negative (saline dosed) and positive (TEM-dosed) control animals.
 Statistics:
 fertility index: chi-square test
 number of implants: t-test
 number of corpora lutea: t-test
 preimplantation loss: Freeman-Tukey transformation and t-test

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 Limited documentation

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

25.02.2003 (39)

Type : other: Host mediated Assay
Species : other: mouse (indicator organism: Salmonella typhimurium G-46)
Sex : male
Strain : ICR
Route of admin. : gavage
Exposure period : acute
Doses : 1.45, 14.5, 145.0 (first test) and 500, 5000 mg/kg bw (second test)
Result : negative
Method : other
Year : 1975
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57

Result : The corresponding in vitro tests gave negative results.

Test condition : Acute Ex vivo study:
 Number of animals/dose level: 10
 Indicator Organisms (reverse mutation): Salmonella typhimurium (his G-46)
 Negative control: solvent
 Positive control: dimethyl nitrosamine (only at 100 mg/kg)
 Injection of indicator organisms in mice: 2.0 ml (each ml contained 3.0 x 10E8 cells) intraperitoneally
 Three hours later mice were killed, Salmonella species were collected and

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

		the number of mutants was counted. Mutation frequency (MF): MF of experimental sample/MF of control sample	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003			(39)
Type	:	other: Host mediated assay	
Species	:	other: mouse (indicator organism: Salmonella typhimurium TA 1530)	
Sex	:	Male	
Strain	:	ICR	
Route of admin.	:	Gavage	
Exposure period	:	Acute	
Doses	:	1.45, 14.5, 145.0 (first test) and 500, 5000 mg/kg bw (second test)	
Result	:	Ambiguous	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1975	
GLP	:	No	
Test substance	:	other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57	
Result	:	Positive effects occurred only at intermediate dose levels with no dose response (significant increased mutant frequency at 145.0 mg/kg bw; 500 and 5000 mg/kg were negative). Effects can therefore be considered as non-relevant. The corresponding in vitro test gave negative results.	
Test condition	:	Acute Ex vivo study: Number of animals/dose level: 10 Indicator Organisms (reverse mutation): Salmonella typhimurium (TA-1530) Negative control: solvent Positive control: dimethyl nitrosamine (only at 100 mg/kg) Injection of indicator organisms in mice: 2.0 ml (each ml contained 3.0 x 10E8 cells) intraperitoneally Three hours later mice were killed, Salmonella species were collected and the number of mutants was counted. Mutation frequency (MF): MF of experimental sample/MF of control sample	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003			(39)
Type	:	other: Host mediated assay	
Species	:	other: mouse (indicator organism: Salmonella typhimurium G-46)	
Sex	:	Male	
Strain	:	ICR	
Route of admin.	:	Gavage	
Exposure period	:	5 days	
Doses	:	1.45, 14.5, 145.0, mg/kg (first test) and 1150 mg/kg (second test)	
Result	:	Negative	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1975	
GLP	:	No	
Test substance	:	other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57	
Result	:	The in vitro test results were negative as well.	
Test condition	:	Subacute Ex-vivo study: Number of animals/dose level: 10 Dosages: Aute dosage was given once a day. Indicator Organisms (reverse mutation): Salmonella typhimurium (his G-46) Negative control: solvent Positive control: dimethyl nitrosamine (only at 100 mg/kg) Injection of indicator organisms in mice: Within 30 minutes after the last	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

		dosage each animal was given 2.0 ml (each ml contained 3.0 x 10E8 cells) intraperitoneally Three hours later mice were killed, Salmonella species were collected and the number of mutants was counted. Mutation frequency (MF): MF of experimental sample/MF of control sample	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003			(39)
Type	:	other: Host mediated assay	
Species	:	other: mouse (indicator organism: Saccharomyces cerevisiae (D-3))	
Sex	:	Male	
Strain	:	ICR	
Route of admin.	:	Gavage	
Exposure period	:	Acute	
Doses	:	1.45, 14.5, 145.0 mg/kg (first test) 500, 5000 mg/kg (second test)	
Result	:	Negative	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1975	
GLP	:	No	
Test substance	:	other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57	
Result	:	The recombinant frequency in the in vitro test with D3 was slightly elevated.	
Test condition	:	Acute Exvivo study: Number of animals/dose level: 10 Indicator Organisms (mitotic recombination): Saccharomyces cerevisiae (D-3) Negative control: solvent Positive control: ethyl methane sulfonate (intramuscularly injected at a dose of 350 mg/kg) Injection of indicator organisms in mice: 2.0 ml (each ml contained 5.0 x 10E8 cells) intraperitoneally Three hours later mice were killed, Yeast species were collected and the number of recombinants was counted. Recombinant frequency (RF): total recombinants counted/total number colonies screened	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003			(39)
Type	:	other: Host mediated assay	
Species	:	other: mouse (indicator organism: Saccharomyces cerevisiae (D-3))	
Sex	:	Male	
Strain	:	ICR	
Route of admin.	:	Gavage	
Exposure period	:	5 days	
Doses	:	1.45, 14.5, 145 (first test), 1150 mg/kg (second test)	
Result	:	Ambiguous	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1975	
GLP	:	No	
Test substance	:	other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57	
Result	:	Slightly enhanced recombinant frequencies in all subacute dose levels. In a second test with a single subacute dose level of 1150 mg/kg the test result was negative. The recombinant frequency in the in vitro test with D3 was slightly elevated too.	
Test condition	:	Subacute Ex-vivo study:	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

		Number of animals/dose level: 10 Indicator Organisms (mitotic recombination): <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> (D-3) Negative control: solvent Positive control: ethyl methane sulfonate (intramuscularly injected at a dose of 350 mg/kg) Injection of indicator organisms in mice: Within 30 minutes after last dosage mice were given 2.0 ml (each ml contained 5.0 x 10E8 cells) intraperitoneally Three hours later mice were killed, Yeast species were collected and the number of recombinants was counted. Recombinant frequency (RF): total recombinants counted/total number colonies screened	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003			(39)
Type	:	other: Host mediated assay	
Species	:	other: mouse (indicator organism: <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA 1530)	
Sex	:	Male	
Strain	:	ICR	
Route of admin.	:	Gavage	
Exposure period	:	5 days	
Doses	:	1.45, 14.5, 145.0, mg/kg (first test) and 1150 mg/kg (second test)	
Result	:	Negative	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1975	
GLP	:	No	
Test substance	:	other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57	
Result	:	The in vitro test results were negative as well.	
Test condition	:	Subacute Ex-vivo study: Number of animals/dose level: 10 Dosages: Aute dosage was given once a day. Indicator Organisms (reverse mutation): <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> (TA 1530) Negative control: solvent Positive control: dimethyl nitrosamine (only at 100 mg/kg) Injection of indicator organisms in mice: Within 30 minutes after the last dosage each animal was given 2.0 ml (each ml contained 3.0 x 10E8 cells) intraperitoneally Three hours later mice were killed, <i>Salmonella</i> species were collected and the number of mutants was counted. Mutation frequency (MF): MF of experimental sample/MF of control sample	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003			(39)

5.7 CARCINOGENICITY

5.8.1 TOXICITY TO FERTILITY

Type	:	other: Sub-chronic
Species	:	Rat
Sex	:	
Strain	:	Wistar
Route of admin.	:	Gavage
Exposure period	:	3 m

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Frequency of treatm. : Daily
Premating exposure period
Male :
Female :
Duration of test :
No. of generation studies :
Doses : 50, 150, 450 mg/kg bw/d
Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle
Result : 150 mg/kg bw/d: decrease of absolute testis weight, no changes in histopathological examinations of testes
Method : other
Year : 1974
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: menthol-JPT

Remark : There are discrepancies between the full text of the present study and the attached table concerning testes weights.
Given information are obtained from table analysis.

Test condition : The testis were weighed and histopathologically examined.
Details of the study design see chapter 5.4 Repeated dose toxicity.

Reliability : (3) invalid
Significant methodological deficiencies, see remark.

12.11.2002

(71)

5.8.2 DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY/TERATOGENICITY

Species : Rat
Sex : Female
Strain : Wistar
Route of admin. : Gavage
Exposure period : gestation day 6-15
Frequency of treatm. : Daily
Duration of test : 10 consecutive days
Doses : 2.18, 10.15, 47.05 or 218.0 mg/kg bw/d
Control group : other: sham treated with corn oil
other: NOEL Maternal Toxicity : = 218 mg/kg bw
other: NOEL Teratogenicity : = 218 mg/kg bw
Result : Negative
Method : other
Year : 1973
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: white needle-like crystalline material

Result : Survival of dams: no deaths
Body weight of dams: no compound-related changes compared to control (only positive control treated mice showed decreased body weight gain)
Fetotoxicity: no dead fetuses in dosage groups (3 deaths in positive control)
Average fetus weight: no change in treated groups compared to controls
Abnormalities/malfunctions (no. of fetuses affected/no. of litters affected) (sham control, pos.control, 2.18, 10.15, 47.05, 218 mg/kg bw)
Skeletal findings:
sternbrae (incomplete oss.): 80/22, 94/18, 92/20, 93/22,
101/19, 92/19
sternbrae (missing): 14/6, 11/19, 11/8, 17/5, 11/4, 0/22

5. Toxicity

Id

2216-51-5

Date

10.06.2003

skull (incomplete closure): 41/16, 114/19, 46/15, 63/16,
67/20, 49/17

Soft tissue abnormalities:

- pos. control: 7 pups with meningoencephalocele and spina
bifida

- 10.15 mg/kg: 1 pup: petechiae, 1 pup: anophthalmia

- 47.05 mg/kg: 2 pups anophthalmia, 2 pups: gastroschisis
1 pup hydrocephalus

All other findings were completely in the range of spontaneous
abnormalities found in negative controls.

Test condition

: TEST ORGANISMS

No of animals/dose group: 25

No of pregnant animals (2.18, 10.15, 47.05, 218 mg/kg bw):
22, 23, 23, 22

ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE

- Vehicle: corn oil

- sacrifice: Day 20

NEGATIVE CONTROL: 25 pregnant

POSITIVE CONTROL: aspirin - 250 mg/kg (23 pregnant), no data on
expected historical range

MATING PROCEDURES: Virgin adult were mated with young adult males
(observation of the vaginal sperm plug was considered Day 0 of gestation)

PARAMETERS ASSESSED DURING STUDY P AND F1:

- Clinical observations : appearance (daily), food consumption (daily), body
weight (day 0, 6, 11, 15, 20)

- Estrous cycle: no data

- Other: number of live and dead fetuses, body weights of live pups

ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND
MICROSCOPIC):

- Organ weights P and F1: no

- Histopathology P and F1:

P: urogenital tract, number of implantation and resorption sites

F1: All fetuses were examined grossly, one-third of fetuses of each litter
underwent detailed visceral examinations employing 10x magnification,
two-third were examined for skeletal defects.

Reliability

: (2) valid with restrictions

Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles,
acceptable for assessment. Restriction: no full macroscopic examination of
dams; no data on statistical evaluation, not tested at maternally toxic
doses.

Flag

25.02.2003

: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

(72)

Species

: mouse

Sex

: female

Strain

: CD-1

Route of admin.

: gavage

Exposure period

: gestation days 6-15

Frequency of treatm.

: daily

Duration of test

: 10 consecutive days

Doses

: 1.85, 8.59, 39.9 or 185.0 mg/kg bw/d

Control group

: other: sham treated with corn oil

other: NOEL Maternal

: = 185 mg/kg bw

Toxicity**other: NOEL**

: = 185 mg/kg bw

Teratogenicity**Result**

: negative

Method

: other

Year

: 1973

GLP

: no

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Test substance	:	other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57	
Result	:	<p>Survival of dams: no deaths</p> <p>Body weight of dams: no compound-related changes compared to control (only positive control treated mice showed decreased body weight gain)</p> <p>Fetotoxicity:</p> <p>dead fetuses (sham control/pos. control/1.85/8.59/39.9/185.5 mg/kg bw): 3/0/0/5/1/3</p> <p>Average fetus weight: no change in treated groups compared to controls (pos. control: fetus weight reduced)</p> <p>Abnormalities/malfunctions (no. of fetuses affected/no. of litters affected) (sham control, pos. control, 1.85, 8.59, 39.9, 185.5 mg/kg bw)</p> <p>Skeletal findings:</p> <p>sternebrae (incomplete oss.): 53/16, 101/21, 55/15, 69/17, 58/15, 50/17</p> <p>extremities (incomplete oss.): 1/1, 12/5, 7/5, 8/4, 6/3, 4/2</p> <p>miscellaneous (hyoid missing): 24/11, 60/13, 31/12, 43/15, 31/13, 45/15</p> <p>Soft tissue abnormalities: no compound related changes</p> <p>All other findings were completely in the range of spontaneous abnormalities found in negative controls.</p>	
Test condition	:	<p>TEST ORGANISMS</p> <p>No of animals/dose group: 25</p> <p>No of pregnant animals (1.85, 8.59, 39.9, 185.0 mg/kg bw): 19 (28 animals were mated), 22, 22 (2 animals were not mated), 22</p> <p>ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE</p> <p>- Vehicle: corn oil</p> <p>- Total volume applied: 10 ml/kg bw</p> <p>- sacrifice: Day 17</p> <p>NEGATIVE CONTROL: 23 pregnant</p> <p>POSITIVE CONTROL: aspirin - 150 mg/kg (23 pregnant), no data on expected historical range</p> <p>MATING PROCEDURES: Virgin adult were mated with young adult males (observation of the vaginal sperm plug was considered Day 0 of gestation)</p> <p>PARAMETERS ASSESSED DURING STUDY P AND F1:</p> <p>- Clinical observations: appearance (daily), food consumption (daily), body weight (day 0, 6, 11, 15, 17)</p> <p>- Estrous cycle: no data</p> <p>- Other: number of live and dead fetuses, body weights of live pups</p> <p>ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC):</p> <p>- Organ weights P and F1: no</p> <p>- Histopathology P and F1:</p> <p>P: urogenital tract, number of implantation and resorption sites</p> <p>F1: All fetuses were examined grossly, one-third of fetuses of each litter underwent detailed visceral examinations employing 10x magnification, two-third were examined for skeletal defects.</p>	
Reliability	:	<p>(2) valid with restrictions</p> <p>Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restriction: no full macroscopic examination of dams; no data on statistical evaluation, not tested at maternally toxic doses.</p>	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(72)
25.02.2003			
Species	:	rabbit	
Sex	:	female	
Strain	:	no data	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Route of admin. : gavage
Exposure period : gestation days 6-18
Frequency of treatm. : daily
Duration of test : 13 consecutive days
Doses : 4.25, 19.75, 91.7 or 425.0 mg/kg bw/d
Control group : other: sham treated with corn oil
other: NOEL Maternal : = 425 mg/kg bw
Toxicity
other: NOEL : = 425 mg/kg bw
Teratogenicity
Result : negative
Method : other
Year : 1973
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57

Result : Survival of dams:
Died or aborted before day 29 (sham control/pos. control/4.25/19.75/91.7/425 mg/kg bw): 1, 1, 2, 3, 1, 4
Body weight of dams: no compound-related changes compared to control
Fetotoxicity:
dead fetuses (sham control/pos. control/4.25/19.75/91.7/425 mg/kg bw): 0, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0
Average fetus weight: weight of fetuses from treated groups (19.75, 91.7 and 425 mg/kg) is slightly higher compared to controls
Abnormalities/malfunctions
Skeletal findings and soft tissue abnormalities: All findings were completely in the range of spontaneous abnormalities found in negative controls.
Pos. controls: scrambled vertebrae in 23, Scoliosis in 14, tail defects in 41 fetuses (in neg. controls and treated animals max. seen in 2 fetuses); enhanced numbers of anopia

Test condition : TEST ORGANISMS
No of mated animals/dose group: 17/4.25 mg/kg bw, 19/19.75 mg/kg bw, 15/91.7 mg/kg bw, 19/425 mg/kg bw
No of pregnant animals (4,25, 19.75, 91.7, 425.0 mg/kg bw): 13, 12, 11, 14
ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE
- Vehicle: corn oil
- Time of death: Day 29
NEGATIVE CONTROL: 16 mated, 12 pregnant animals
POSITIVE CONTROL: 6-aminonicotinamide dosed on day 9 - 2,5 mg/kg (17 mated, 12 pregnant animals), no data on expected historical range
MATING PROCEDURES: Day 0 each virgin adult - 0.4 ml human chorionic gonadotropin (injection via ear vein); three hours later - insemination with 0.3 ml of diluted semen with appr. 20 x 10E6 motile sperm (Vogin et al.: Pharmacologist 11, 282, 1969)
PARAMETERS ASSESSED DURING STUDY P AND F1:
- Clinical observations: appearance (daily), food consumption (daily), body weight (day 0, 6, 12, 18, 29)
- Estrous cycle: no data
- Other: number of live and dead fetuses, body weights of live pups
ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC):
- Organ weights P and F1: no
- Histopathology P and F1:
P: urogenital tract, numbers of corpora lutea, number of implantation and resorption sites
F1: All fetuses- detailed gross examination, neonatal survival of live

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

		fetuses of each litter was observed (incubator for 24 hrs), all surviving pups were sacrificed and all pups examined for visceral abnormalities (dissection); all fetuses were examined for skeletal defects.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: no full macroscopic examination of dams; no data on statistical evaluation, not tested at maternally toxic doses.	
Flag 25.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(72)
Species	:	Syrian hamster	
Sex	:	female	
Strain	:	no data	
Route of admin.	:	gavage	
Exposure period	:	gestation days 6-10	
Frequency of treatm.	:	daily	
Duration of test	:	5 consecutive days	
Doses	:	4.05, 21.15, 98.2 or 405.0 mg/kg bw/d	
Control group	:	other: sham treated with corn oil	
other: NOEL Maternal Toxicity	:	= 405 mg/kg bw	
other: NOEL Teratogenicity	:	= 405 mg/kg bw	
Result	:	negative	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1973	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: Menthol natural brazilian, FDA 71-57	
Result	:	Survival of dams: no deaths Died or aborted before day 14 (sham, pos. control, 4.05, 21.15, 98.2, 405.0 mg/kg bw) 0, 0, 2, 1, 1, 1, Body weight of dams: average body weights of all treated groups is increased compared to control Fetotoxicity: dead fetuses (sham, pos. control, 4.05, 21.15, 98.2, 405.0 mg/kg bw) 1, 18, 1, 1, 0, 0 Average fetus weight: no change in treated groups compared to controls Abnormalities/malfunctions (no. of fetuses affected/no. of litters affected)(sham, pos. control, 4.05, 21.15, 98.2, 405.0 mg/kg bw) - Skeletal findings: - sternebrae (incomplete oss.): 84/21, 79/21, 56/18, 112/21, 74/18, 62/18 - ribs (more than 13): 40/18, 62/18, 74/17, 56/16, 38/13, 44/15 - vertebrae (incomplete oss.): 1/1, 0, 0, 7/5, 5/5, 0 - extremities (incomplete oss.): 0, 0, 2/2, 5/3, 3/3, 1/1 - miscellaneous (hyoid reduced): 3/1, 1/1, 2/2, 8/6, 9/5, 2/2 Soft tissue abnormalities: - sham: 1 pup: cardiomegaly, apulmonism - pos. control: 1 pups: moderate hydrocephalus - 4.05 mg/kg bw: 1 pup: abdominal hernia, 1 pup: gastroschisis - 21.15 mg/kg bw: 2 pups: cardiomegaly, apulmonism, 2 pups atelocardia All other findings were completely in the range of spontaneous abnormalities found in negative controls. Positive control enhanced letality of fetuses but did not induce teratogenic effects.	
Test condition	:	TEST ORGANISMS No of animals/dose group: 25	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

No of pregnant animals (4.05, 21.15, 98.2, 405.0 mg/kg bw):
22 (one animal was not mated), 23, 21, 21
ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE
- Vehicle: corn oil
- Time of death: Day 14
NEGATIVE CONTROL: 22 pregnant
POSITIVE CONTROL: aspirin - 250 mg/kg (22 pregnant), no data on expected historical range
MATING PROCEDURES: Virgin adult were mated (1:1) with mature males (appearance of motile sperm in the vaginal smear was considered as Day 0 of gestation)
PARAMETERS ASSESSED DURING STUDY P AND F1:
- Clinical observations: appearance (daily), food consumption (daily), body weight (day 0, 8, 10, 14)
- Estrous cycle: no data
- Other: number of live and dead fetuses, body weights of live pups
ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC):
- Organ weights P and F1: no
- Histopathology P and F1:
P: genital tract, number of implantation and resorption sites
F1: All fetuses were examined grossly, one-third of fetuses of each litter underwent detailed visceral examinations employing 10x magnification, two-third were examined for skeletal defects.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: no full macroscopic examination of dams; no data on statistical evaluation, not tested at maternally toxic doses.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
25.02.2003

(72)

5.8.3 TOXICITY TO REPRODUCTION, OTHER STUDIES

5.9 SPECIFIC INVESTIGATIONS

5.10 EXPOSURE EXPERIENCE

Type of experience : Human - Medical Data

Result : Concentration of menthol oil vapor in the production site ranged within limits of 0.005 to 0.378 mg/l. Reported complaints were: pain in the area around the liver and kidney. Signs of intoxication: Enlargement of the liver, protein in urine (50 % of subjects), dysfunction in the detoxification capacity of the liver (14 % of subjects).

Test condition : In order to determine the value of the maximum allowable concentration of vapors of menthol medical examinations (twice in a period of six months) of employers working in the essential oil manufacturing plant were carried out. 104 subjects were examined (30 % females). 25 subjects were aged between 36-46 years, 12 subjects were older than 56 years. Duration of employment was 3-12 years with an average value of 6 years. Environmental investigations were done as well: Method of determination of menthol vapor was based on the colour reaction with vaniline.

Reliability : (4) not assignable

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

	Documentation insufficient for assessment. No detailed data on study population. Nodata on dose relation. The method of menthol concentration measurement is doubtful.	
25.02.2003		(61)
Type of experience	: Human	
Result	: Results: Self-desensitization for both chemicals Cross-desensitization of menthol by capsaicin Revealed cross-sensitization of capsaicin by menthol	
Test condition	: 15 persons (9f, 6m, aged 24-34 years) 3.5 ppm capsaicin and 0.30% l-menthol was given to the tongue tip.	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003		(73) (74)
Type of experience	: Direct observation, poisoning incidents	
Result	: Ingestion causes severe abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, vertigo, ataxia, drowsiness, and coma.	
Test substance	: obtained principally from peppermint oil	
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Data from handbook or collection of data.	
25.02.2003		(75)

5.11 ADDITIONAL REMARKS

Type	: Biochemical or cellular interactions	
Result	: L-Menthol enhances transdermal drug penetration.	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003		(76) (77)
Type	: Excretion	
Result	: In the urine of sheep fed with l-menthol, the glucuronide and the ammonium salt of l-menthol was obtained in nearly quantitative recovery.	
Test condition	: The detoxification mechanism of sheep was examined.	
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment.	
03.05.2002		(78)
Type	: Metabolism	
Result	: L-Menthol was not a potent in vitro inhibitor of MROD (CYP1A2) activity (IC ₅₀ :>300 µM) and of EROD (CYP1A1) activity (IC ₅₀ µM:>400 µM); it did inhibit PROD (CYP2B1) activity (IC ₅₀ : 10.6 µM), but was much less potent than beta-ionon which had an IC ₅₀ of 0.03 µM.	
Test condition	: The inhibitory effects of (-)-menthol on liver microsomal enzymes involved in biotransformation of xenobiotic substances were studied in vitro.	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions non-standard in vitro test system	
18.01.2002		(79)
Type	: Metabolism	

5. Toxicity

Id 2216-51-5
Date 10.06.2003

Result	: (-)/(+)-menthol glucuronidation ratio: 2.6/1 Vmax (-)/(+)-menthol glucuronidation ratio: 2.8/1 Data suggest, that monkey UGT2B9 and human UGT2B7 are functionally similar (89 % identity in cDNA library).	
Test condition	: Enantioselective glucuronidation for (+)- and (-)-menthol was studied using expressed monkey UGT2B9 (UDP-glucuronosyltransferase)	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions non-standard in vitro test system	
22.01.2002		(80)
Type	: Metabolism	
Result	: Addition of 1% l-menthol increased the total skin permeability coefficient (cm/h) to about 2.5 times. The metabolic index was decreased, compared to the controls.	
Test condition	: The effect of l-menthol as an enhancer on the simultaneous transport and metabolism of ehtyl nicotinate through excised hairless rat skin were measured.	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions non-standard in vitro test system	
22.01.2002		(81)
Type	: Metabolism	
Result	: After a daily dose of 750 mg l-menthol for a total of 8 days to two human volunteers 17-38% menthol was recovered as urinary menthyl glucuronide within 24 hours. Urine was first collected 3 days after dosage with l-menthol started.	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
03.05.2002		(33)
Type	: other: carcinogenicity inhibition	
Result	: Dietary additions of (-)-menthol resulted in a significant inhibition of mammary carcinogenesis.	
Test condition	: Rats administered 7,12-dimethyl benz[a]anthracene were given (-)-menthol in diet and the inhibition effect of mammary carcinogenesis was observed.	
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient	
05.03.2003		(82)
Type	: other: typical flavor	
Result	: Only l-menthol shows the peppermint typical flavor and odour, associated with the cooling effect.	
22.05.2002		(83)
Type	: other: ventilation depression	
Result	: The addition of l-menthol to a warm airflow depresses ventilation to a similar extent as compared to cold airflows. Menthol influences the activity of the sensory and cold receptors of the larynx.	
Test condition	: The respiration rate of 8 anesthetized 7-14-days old dogs was investigated. Constant flows of warm air (37 °C) with and without addition of l-menthol	

5. Toxicity

Id	2216-51-5
Date	10.06.2003

Reliability : and cold air (25 °C) were delivered through the upper airway.
: (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation

05.03.2003

(84)

6. Analyt.Meth. for Detection and Identification

Id

2216-51-5

Date

10.06.2003

6.1 ANALYTICAL METHODS**6.2 DETECTION AND IDENTIFICATION**

7. Eff. Against Target Org. and Intended Uses

Id

2216-51-5

Date

10.06.2003

7.1 FUNCTION**7.2 EFFECTS ON ORGANISMS TO BE CONTROLLED****7.3 ORGANISMS TO BE PROTECTED****7.4 USER****7.5 RESISTANCE**

8. Meas. Nec. to Prot. Man, Animals, Environment

Id

2216-51-5

Date

10.06.2003

8.1 METHODS HANDLING AND STORING**8.2 FIRE GUIDANCE****8.3 EMERGENCY MEASURES****8.4 POSSIB. OF RENDERING SUBST. HARMLESS****8.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT****8.6 SIDE-EFFECTS DETECTION****8.7 SUBSTANCE REGISTERED AS DANGEROUS FOR GROUND WATER****8.8 REACTIVITY TOWARDS CONTAINER MATERIAL**

9. References

Id	2216-51-5
Date	10.06.2003

- (1) Hopp, R., Menthol: Its Origins, Chemistry, Physiology and Toxicological Properties, Recent Advances Tobacco Sci 19, 3-46 (1993)
- (2) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH: Chemical Safety Data Sheet "Menthol L H&R Cryst", revision 17.4.2002
- (3) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH: Product Specification, Determination of the Melting Point, internal method
- (4) Hazardous Substances Data Bank, print from 09/05/2001
- (5) The Merck Index, 12th Edition, Ed. Budavari et al., Whitehouse Station, NJ (1996)
- (6) MITI (1992): Biodegradation and Bioaccumulation Data of Existing Chemicals Based on the CSCL Japan, Compiled under the Supervision of Chemical Products Safety Division, Basic Industries Bureau MITI, Ed. by CITI, October 1992
- (7) Jordan TE (1954) Vapor Pressure of Organic Compounds. Interscience Publishers, Inc., New York, pp. 72, 79, 82, 83
- (8) Perry et al., Perry's Chemical Engineers' Handbook, Sixth Edition, McGraw-Hill Book Company
- (9) Griffin S, Wyllie SG, Markham J (1999) Determination of octanol-water partition coefficient for terpenoids using reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography. J Chromatography A 864: 221- 228
- (10) Bayer AG 2002, Calculation of log Pow with SRC-KOWWIN v. 1.66 (2000)
- (11) Bayer AG, Internal Report, Determination of the Water Solubility, 15.05.1992
- (12) Hazardous Substances Data Bank, print from 09/05/2001, original literature: Yalkowsky SH, Dannenfelser RM; The AQUASOL dATABASE of Aqueous Solubility. Fifth Ed, Tucson, AZ: Univ Az, College of Pharmacy (1992)]
- (13) Calculation of OH Rate Constant with SRC-AOP v 1.90
- (14) Bayer AG (2003): Calculation of Mackay Distribution Level I
- (15) EC, Technical guidance document in support of the Commission Directive 93/67/EEC on risk assessment for new notified substances and the Commission Regulation (EC) 1488/94 on risk assessment for existing substances. European Chemicals Bureau, Ispra, Italy (1996)
- (16) TNO Chemistry (2003) Unpublished study V4106/01 Determination of the ready biodegradability of Menthol L Dist. in a Closed Bottle Test (OECD Guideline No. 301D, EU C.4-E)
- (17) Harder, J. & Probian, C.: Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 61, 2804-3808 (1995)
- (18) Miyazawa, M. et al., Journal of Chemical Technology and Biotechnology 77: 21-24 (online:2001)
- (19) Bayer AG: Biodegradation of menthol in the Modified OECD Screening Test according to OECD Guideline 301 E. Report No. 342 A/92 (1992)
- (20) Hylemon, P.B. et al., Biotransformation of monoterpenes, bile acids, and other isoprenoids in anaerobic ecosystems, FEMS Microbiology Reviews 22, 475-488 (1999).

9. References

Id	2216-51-5
Date	10.06.2003

- (21) Geiger, D.L. et al.: Acute Toxicities of Organic Chemicals to Fathead Minnows (*Pimephales Promelas*), Vol. IV. Center for Lake Superior Environmental Studies, University of Wisconsin-Superior (1988)
- (22) Bayer AG: Toxicity of menthol on *Brachydanio rerio* in the acute fish test according to OECD Guideline 203. Report No. 370 A/92 (1992)
- (23) Bayer AG (2002) Menthol L H & R, Acute *Daphnia* Toxicity. Unpublished study 1242 A/02 D
- (24) Bayer AG (2002) Menthol L H & R, Alga, Growth Inhibition Test. Unpublished study 1242 A/02 A1
- (25) Bayer AG: Toxicity of menthol in the respiration inhibition test according to ISO 8192. Report No. 370 A/92 B (1992)
- (26) Flamini, G. et al.: *Phytother. Res.* 13(4), 349-351 (1999)
- (27) Lee, S. et al.: *J. Econ. Entomol.* 92(1), 56-67 (1999)
- (28) Montes-Belmont, R. & Carvajal, M.: *J. Food Prot.* 61(5), 616-619 (1998)
- (29) Madhava Madyastha, K. and Srivatsan, V. (1988), *Drug Metab. Dispos.* 16 (5), 765-772
- (30) Yamaguchi, T. et al. (1994), Metabolic Fate of [³H]-Menthol in the Rat, *Drug Metab. Dispos.* 22 (4), 616-624
- (31) Williams, R.T. (1938), The Conjugation of Isomeric 3-Menthanols with Glucuronic Acid and the Asymmetric Conjugation of dl-Menthol and dl-isoMenthol in the Rabbit, *Biochem. J.* 32, 1849-1855
- (32) Mascher, H. et al (2001), Pharmacokinetics of Menthol and Carvone after Administration of an Enteric Coated Formulation Containing Peppermint Oil and Caraway Oil, *Arzneimittelforschung* 51(6),
- (33) Eisenberg, F. et al (1955), Studies on Glucuronide Conjugation in Man, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 59, 297-299.
- (34) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1974), short report, menthol - examination of acute oral toxicity, Bayer AG, Steinhoff, D., 17.05.1974
- (35) FAO/WHO, Menthol, WHO food additives series: 42: Safety evaluation of certain food additives, 57-76 (1999)
- (36) Herken, H. (1961): Pharmacological report about the tolerance of naturally (l-) and synthetically (d,l-) menthol (Original title: *Pharmakologisches Gutachten ueber die Vertraeglichkeit von natuerlichem (l-) und synthetischem (d,l-) Menthol*). Unpublished report from the Director of the pharmacological institute of "Freie Universitaet, Berlin-Dahlem", submitted to the World Health Organization by Schering, A.G.: cited in: WHO Food Additives Series No. 10, 64-69 (1976)
- (37) Food and Drug Administration (1975), Mutagenetic evaluation of compound FDA 71-57, menthol. US National Technical Information Service report No. PB-245444. Litton Bionetics, Inc. Submitted to WHO by International Federation of Chewing Gum Associations, Keller and Hechman LLP, Washington DC, United States, 14 January 1975
- (38) Wokes, F. (1932), The Antiseptic Value and Toxicity of Menthol Isomers, *Quarterly Journal of Pharmacy & Pharmacology* 5, 233-244

9. References

Id	2216-51-5
Date	10.06.2003

- (39) Food and Drug Administration (1975), Mutagenetic evaluation of compound FDA 71-57, menthol. US National Technical Information Service report No. PB-245444. Litton Bionetics, Inc. Submitted to WHO by International Federation of Chewing Gum Associations, Keller and Hechman LLP, Washington DC, United States, 14 January 1975
- (40) Flury, F. and Seel, H. (1926), Synthetisches Menthol, Muenchener Medizinische Wochenschrift 48, 2011-2012
- (41) Hazard, R. and Lechat, P. (1952), Toxicité comparée du menthol naturel et du menthol synthétique racémique, Ann. Pharm. Fr. 10 , 481-487
- (42) Dmitrieva, N. et al. (1962), Farm. Zh. 17(3), 53-57
- (43) Macht, D. (1939), Comparative Pharmacology of Menthol and its Isomers, Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. 63, 43-58
- (44) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the skin irritant effect of HR 89/620001 in rabbits, Scantox - biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11874, 16.08.1989
- (45) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1974), menthol- medical report ("Aerztliches Gutachten"), Prof. Hopf, 26.4.1974
- (46) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620001 in rabbits, Scantox – biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11754, 02.05.1989
- (47) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620001 in rabbits, Scantox – biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11870, 16.08.1989
- (48) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1991), Menthol L H&R, Buehler Sensitisation test in Guinea pigs, Cuthbert J.A., Jackson D., Inveresk Research International, IRI Project No. 550726, report no.: 6870, 24.02.1991
- (49) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1995), Menthol L H&R Local Lymph Node Assay, Lees, D., Leah, A.M., Zeneca Central Toxicology Laboratory, Report No.: CTL/E/160, 20.12.1995
- (50) Hostynek, J. and Magee, P. (1997), Fragrance Allergens: Classification and Ranking by QSAR, Toxicol. in Vitro 11, 377-384
- (51) Sharp, D.W. (1978), The Sensitization Potential of Some Perfume Ingredients Tested Using a Modified Draize Procedure, Toxicology 9, 261-271
- (52) Saito and Oka (1990), Allergic contact dermatitis due to peppermint oil, Skin Res. 32: 161-167, cited in Nair, B. (2001), Final Report on the Safety Assessment of Mentha Piperita (Peppermint) Oil, Mentha Piperita (Peppermint) Leaf Extract, Mentha Piperita (Peppermint) Leaf, and Mentha Piperita (Peppermint) Leaf Water, Int. J. Toxicol. 20, 61-73
- (53) Kubo, Y. (1992), Two Cases of Allergic Contact Dermatitis Caused by Tiger Balm and Essential Balm, Skin Res. 34, 295-300 (suppl)
- (54) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1974c), Menthol - "Subacute toxicity of synthetic l-menthol", Dr. A. Komatsu, Takasago Perfumery Co.LTD, December 20, 1974
- (55) Thorup, I. et al. (1983a), Short Term Toxicity Study in Rats Dosed with Pulegone and Menthol, Toxicol. Lett. 19, 207-210
- (56) Rakieten, N. et al. (1954), Effects of Menthol Vapor on the Intact Animal with Special Reference to the Upper Respiratory Tract, J. Am. Pharm. Ass. 43, 390-392

9. References

Id	2216-51-5
Date	10.06.2003

- (57) Gaworski, C. et al. (1997), 13-Week Inhalation Toxicity Study of Menthol Cigarette Smoke, *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 35(7), 683-692
- (58) Austin, C.A. et al. (1988), The Effect of Terpenoid Compounds on Cytochrome P-450 Levels in Rat Liver, *Biochemical Pharmacology* 37, 2223-2229
- (59) Madyastha, K.M. and Srivatsan V. (1988), Studies on the Metabolism of l-Menthol in Rats, *Drug Metab. Dispos.* 16, 765-772, cited in *Bibra Toxicity Profile* (1990), The British Industrial Biological Research Association, Carshalton Surrey, 1-9
- (60) Herken, H (1961) : Pharmacological expertise on tolerance to natural and synthetic menthol. Unpublished report from Pharmakologisches Institut der Freien Universität, Berlin, Dahlem. Submitted to WHO by Schering AG, Berlin (in German). As cited in: *FAO/WHO* (1999) *Menthol*. In: *WHO food additives series: 42: Safety evaluation of certain food additives*. Geneva, World Health Organization 57- 76
- (61) Kowalski, Z. et al. (1962), Investigations on Value of the Maximum Allowable Concentration of Natural Essential Oils in the Air, *Med. Pr.* 13(2), 69-84
- (62) Nohmi, T. et al. (1985), Mutagenicity Tests on Organic Chemical Contaminants in City Water and Related Compunds I. Bacterial Mutagenicity Tests, *Bull. Nat. Inst. Hyg. Sci.* 0(103), 60-64
- (63) Andersen, P.H. and Jensen, N.J. (1984), Mutagenic investigation of peppermint oil in the Salmonella/mammalian-microsome test, *Mutat. Res.* 138, 17-20
- (64) Gomes -Carneiro, M. (1998), Mutagenicity testing of (+-)-camphor, 1,8-cineole, citral, citronella, (-)-menthol and terpineol with the Salmonella/microsome assay, *Mut. Res.* 416, 129-136
- (65) Gomes -Carneiro, M. et al. (1997), Evaluation of mutagenic potential of monoterpenoid compounds, *Mutat. Res.* 379 suppl., S.111
- (66) Oda, Y. et al. (1978), Mutagenicity of food flavors in bacteria (1st report), *Shodunin Eisei Hen*, 9, 177-181, cited in: *WHO Food additives series* (1999), 42: *Safety evaluation of certain food additives*, 57-76
- (67) Yoo, Y. (1986), Mutagenic and Antimutagenic Activities of Flavoring Agents used in Foodstuffs, *J. Osaka City Med. Cent.* 34, 267-288
- (68) Murthy, P.B.K. (1991), Lack of Genotoxicity of Menthol in Chromosome Aberration and Sister Chromatid Exchange Assays Using Human Lymphocytes in Vitro, *Toxic. in vitro* 5(4), 337-340
- (69) Sofuni, T. et al. (1985), Mutagenicity Tests on Organic Chemical Contaminants in City Water and Related Compounds II. Chromosome Abberation Tests in Cultured Mammalian Cells, *Bull. Natl. Inst. Hyg. Sci. (Tokyo)* 103, 64-75
- (70) Matsuoka, A. et al. (1998) In vitro clastogenicity of 19 organic chemicals found in contaminated water and 7 structurally related chemicals, *Environ.Mutagen. Res.* 20, 159-165,
- (71) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1974c), Menthol - "Subacute toxicity
- (72) Food and Drug Administration (1973), Teratologic evaluation of compound FDA 71-57 (menthol natural, brazilian). US National Technical Information Service report No. PB-223815; Food and Drug Research Laboratories, Inc., New Jersey, June 1, 1973

9. References

Id	2216-51-5
Date	10.06.2003

- (73) Cliff, M.A. and Green, B.G. (1996), Sensory Irritation and Coolness Produced by Menthol: Evidence for Selective Desensitization of Irritation, *Physiol. Behav.* 59(3), 487-494
- (74) Green, B. (1996), Regional and Individual Differences in Cutaneous Sensitivity to Chemical Irritants: Capsaicin and Menthol, *J. Toxicol.* 15(3), 277-295
- (75) Gleason, M. et al. (1969), *Clinical toxicology of commercial products: acute poisoning*; 3rd ed. The Williams&Wilkins Co., Baltimore
- (76) Kitagawa, S. (1998), Permeability of benzoic acid derivatives in excised guinea pig dorsal skin and effects of l-menthol, *Int.J.Pharm.* 161 (9), 115-122
- (77) Kitagawa, S. et al. (1997), Skin Permeation of Parabens in Excised Guinea Dorsal Skin, its Modification by Penetration Enhancers and their Relationship with n-Octanol/Water Partition Coefficients, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 45(8), 1354-1357,
- (78) Wright, S.E. (1945), Detoxication Mechanisms in the Sheep, *Univ. Queensl. Papers* 1(25), 1-10
- (79) De-Oliveira, A.C.A.X. et al. (1999), In vitro inhibition of liver monooxygenase by β -ionone, 1,8-cineole, (-)-menthol and terpineol, *Toxicology* 135(1), 33-41
- (80) Green, M. et al. (1997), Glucuronidation of Opioids, Carboxylic Acid-Containing Drugs, and Hydroxylated Xenobiotics Catalyzed by Expressed Monkey UDP-Glucuronosyltransferase 2B9 Protein, *Drug Metab. Dispos.* 25(12), 1389-1394
- (81) Hayashi, T. (1997), The effects of several penetration-enhancers on the simultaneous transport and metabolism of ethyl nicotinate in hairless rat skin, *Int.J.Pharm.* 154, 141-148
- (82) Russin, W. et al. (1989), Inhibition of rat mammary carcinogenesis by monoterpenoids, *Carcinogenesis* 10(11), 2161-2164
- (83) Hartke, K. and Mutschler, E. (eds.) (1986), *Deutsches Arzneibuch*, 9th issue; Vol 3, 2261-2266
- (84) Sant' Ambrogio, F.B. et al. (1992), Menthol in the upper airway depresses ventilation in newborn dogs, *Respir. Physiol.* 89(3), 299-307

10. Summary and Evaluation

Id

2216-51-5

Date

10.06.2003

10.1 END POINT SUMMARY**10.2 HAZARD SUMMARY****10.3 RISK ASSESSMENT**

I U C L I D Data Set

Existing Chemical : ID: 1490-04-6
CAS No. : 1490-04-6
EINECS Name : Menthol
EC No. : 216-074-4
TSCA Name : Cyclohexanol, 5-methyl-2-(1-methylethyl)-
Molecular Formula : C₁₀H₂₀O

Producer related part
Company : Bayer AG
Creation date : 09.11.2001

Substance related part
Company : Bayer AG
Creation date : 09.11.2001

Status :
Memo : ICCA - Category Menthole

Printing date : 18.03.2003
Revision date :
Date of last update : 18.03.2003

Number of pages : 1

Chapter (profile) : Chapter: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10
Reliability (profile) : Reliability: without reliability, 1, 2, 3, 4
Flags (profile) : Flags: without flag, confidential, non confidential, WGK (DE), TA-Luft (DE),
Material Safety Dataset, Risk Assessment, Directive 67/548/EEC, SIDS

1. General Information

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

1.0.1 APPLICANT AND COMPANY INFORMATION**1.0.2 LOCATION OF PRODUCTION SITE, IMPORTER OR FORMULATOR****1.0.3 IDENTITY OF RECIPIENTS****1.0.4 DETAILS ON CATEGORY/TEMPLATE****1.1.0 SUBSTANCE IDENTIFICATION****1.1.1 GENERAL SUBSTANCE INFORMATION**

Purity type	:		
Substance type	:	organic	
Physical status	:		
Purity	:	>= 99 % w/w	
Colour	:	colourless to white	
Odour	:	minty	
Remark	:	"Unspecified mixture of menthol isomers". The CAS-No. 1490-04-6 is correctly assigned to "5-Methyl-2-(1-methylethyl)cyclohexane" in the English EINECS. In the German EINECS it is incorrectly assigned to "DL-Menthol" (GESTIS). Thus the English EINECS does not exclude the neo-, iso- and neoisomenthols from the mixture!	
Flag 07.08.2002	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(1)
Purity type	:		
Substance type	:	organic	
Physical status	:		
Purity	:		
Colour	:	colourless	
Odour	:	like peppermint smelling	
Flag 14.03.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(2)
Purity type	:		
Substance type	:	organic	
Physical status	:	solid	
Purity	:		
Colour	:	white	
Odour	:		
Remark	:	White crystals (cf. 2.1 Melting Point)	
Flag 14.03.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(3)

1. General Information

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

1.1.2 SPECTRA**1.2 SYNONYMS AND TRADENAMES****5-METYL-2-(1-METHYLETHYL)-CYCLOHEXANOL**

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.05.2002

5-METYL-2-(1-METHYLETHYL)-CYCLOHEXANOL ISOMERS

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002

CYCLOHEXANOL, 5-METYL-2-(1-METHYLETHYL)-

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.05.2002

MENTHOL, UNSPECIFIED MIXTURE OF MENTHOL ISOMERS

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.05.2002

1.3 IMPURITIES**1.4 ADDITIVES****1.5 TOTAL QUANTITY****1.6.1 LABELLING**

Labelling : provisionally by manufacturer/importer
Specific limits :
Symbols : Xi, , ,
Nota : , ,
R-Phrases : (38) Irritating to skin
S-Phrases : (25) Avoid contact with eyes

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.05.2002

1.6.2 CLASSIFICATION

Classified : provisionally by manufacturer/importer
Class of danger : irritating
R-Phrases : (38) Irritating to skin
Specific limits :

I. General Information

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.05.2002

1.6.3 PACKAGING**1.7 USE PATTERN**

Type of use : type
Category : Use in closed system

Remark : used in chemical industry as an intermediate in synthesis
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
18.03.2003

Type of use : type
Category : Wide dispersive use

Remark : use in veterinary activities and pharmaceutical industry for production of pharmaceuticals
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
25.07.2002

1.7.1 DETAILED USE PATTERN**1.7.2 METHODS OF MANUFACTURE**

Origin of substance : Synthesis
Type : Production

Remark : Menthol is produced via reaction of m -cresol with propen to thymol, and hydrogenation of thymol, resulting in 4 isomers: D/L-neomenthol, D/L-neoisomenthol, D/L-menthol and D/L-isomenthol. D/L-menthol is isolated by fractional distillation. To produce L-menthol, D/L -menthol is transesterificated with methylbenzoate and further manufactured. Resulting products are L- and D-menthol. Plant materials from some Mentha and other species also contain various menthols in the essential oils. These oils may vary in composition.

03.06.2002 (4)

Origin of substance : Natural origin
Type : Plant extract

03.06.2002 (4)

Origin of substance : Synthesis
Type : Plant extract

Remark : Various synthetic methods start from plant extracts
30.07.2002 (4)

1. General Information

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

1.8 REGULATORY MEASURES**1.8.1 OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMIT VALUES****1.8.2 ACCEPTABLE RESIDUES LEVELS****1.8.3 WATER POLLUTION**

Classified by	:	
Labelled by	:	
Class of danger	:	1 (weakly water polluting)

29.05.2002	(1)
------------	-----

1.8.4 MAJOR ACCIDENT HAZARDS

Legislation	:	Stoerfallverordnung (DE)
Substance listed	:	no
No. in Seveso directive	:	

29.05.2002	(1)
------------	-----

1.8.5 AIR POLLUTION**1.8.6 LISTINGS E.G. CHEMICAL INVENTORIES**

Type	:	EINECS
Additional information	:	

29.05.2002	
------------	--

1.9.1 DEGRADATION/TRANSFORMATION PRODUCTS**1.9.2 COMPONENTS****1.10 SOURCE OF EXPOSURE****1.11 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

1. General Information

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

1.12 LAST LITERATURE SEARCH

Type of search : Internal and External
Chapters covered : 5
Date of search : 01.09.2001

Remark : Human Health: last literature search September 2001: CAS number search in external and internal databases, e.g. Biosis, Embase, Toxline, Scisearch

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 10.07.2002

Type of search : Internal and External
Chapters covered : 3, 4
Date of search : 14.01.2002

Remark : Physico-chemical properties / Environment / Ecotoxicology : last literature search January 2002: CAS number search in external and internal databases, e.g. HSDB, Aquire.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 29.07.2002

1.13 REVIEWS

Memo : Menthol: Its Origins, Chemistry, Physiology and Toxicological Properties

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 03.06.2002

(4)

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

2.1 MELTING POINT

Value : 5 °C
Sublimation :
Method : other: no data
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

Reliability : (3) invalid
The melting point of 5 °C is in contrast to the reported "white crystals". The vapour pressure is reported twice (with small differences) in mm Hg and hPa. The solubility is reported to be "508,000 mg/l" (= 508 g/l) which is interpreted to be a typographical error. A wrong structural formula and a low boiling point are also reported in the reference.

11.03.2003 (3)

2.2 BOILING POINT

Value : ca. 215.5 °C at 1013 hPa
Decomposition :
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

18.03.2003 (2)

Value : 212 °C at
Decomposition :
Method : other: no data
Year :
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

18.03.2003 (5)

Value : 175 °C at
Decomposition :
Method : other: no data
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

Reliability : (3) invalid
The boiling point reported by Verschueren is very low compared to other sources. This is in line with other information on this substance: Verschueren reports the solubility to be "508,000 mg/l" (= 508 g/l) which was interpreted to be a typographical error. Verschueren also reports a wrong structural formula. The melting point of 5 °C is in contrast to the reported "white crystals" (expected: colourless liquid when melting point is correct). The vapour pressure is reported twice (with small differences) in mm Hg and hPa.

11.03.2003 (3)

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

2.3 DENSITY

Type : density
Value : .898 g/cm³ at 25 °C
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
18.03.2003 (2)

Type : density
Value : .89 at °C
Method :
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

18.03.2003 (5)

2.3.1 GRANULOMETRY**2.4 VAPOUR PRESSURE**

Value : .085 hPa at 25 °C
Decomposition :
Method :
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

Remark : Extrapolated to 25 °C. The vapour pressure is reported twice (with small differences) in mm Hg and hPa. The mm Hg data are identical with data of Jordan (1954) reported for L-menthol. These data were extrapolated to 25 °C.
The handbook also contains a wrong structural formula and a wrong solubility. Both were assumed to be typographical errors. The melting point of 5 °C is in contrast to the reported "white crystals". The boiling point is lower than reported by others.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003 (3)

Value : 1.3 hPa at 55 °C
Decomposition :
Method :
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

Remark : The vapour pressure is reported twice (with small differences) in mm Hg and hPa. The mm Hg data are identical with data of Jordan (1954) reported for L-menthol.
The handbook also contains a wrong structural formula and a wrong solubility. Both were assumed to be typographical errors. The melting point

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

- 14.03.2003 of 5 °C is in contrast to the reported "white crystals". The boiling point is lower than reported by others. (3)
- Value** : 13 hPa at 95 °C
Decomposition :
Method :
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data
- Remark** : The vapour pressure is reported twice (with small differences) in mm Hg and hPa. The mm Hg data are identical with data of Jordan (1954) reported for L-menthol. The handbook also contains a wrong structural formula and a wrong solubility. Both were assumed to be typographical errors. The melting point of 5 °C is in contrast to the reported "white crystals". The boiling point is lower than reported by others.
- 14.03.2003 (3)

2.5 PARTITION COEFFICIENT

- Partition coefficient** : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.4 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (calculated)
Year : 1999
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: L-menthol and D/L-menthol
- Method** : The log kow was determined for L-menthol and D/L-menthol by reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography. The log kow was 3.40 for both L-menthol and D/L-menthol and is thus valid for any mixture of D-menthol and L-menthol
- Flag** : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003 (6)
- Partition coefficient** : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.38 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (calculated): SRC-KOWWIN v. 1.66
Year : 2002
GLP :
Test substance :
- Flag** : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003 (7)
- Partition coefficient** : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.25 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (calculated)
Year : 1996
GLP :
Test substance :
- Remark** : The vapour pressure is reported twice (with small differences) in mm Hg and

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

hPa. The mm Hg data are identical with data of Jordan (1954) reported for L-menthol.

The handbook also contains a wrong structural formula and a wrong solubility. Both were assumed to be typographical errors. The melting point of 5 °C is in contrast to the reported "white crystals". The boiling point is lower than reported by others.

18.03.2003

(3)

Partition coefficient : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.3 at °C
pH value :
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

18.03.2003

(8)

Partition coefficient : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.23 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (calculated)
Year : 1991
GLP :
Test substance :

18.03.2003

(9)

2.6.1 SOLUBILITY IN DIFFERENT MEDIA

Solubility in : Water
Value : 420 mg/l at 20 °C
pH value :
concentration : at °C
Temperature effects :
Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :
Deg. product :
Method : other: stalogrametric method
Year : 1922
GLP : no
Test substance : no data

Remark : Seidell refers to a report of Rhode (1922) and briefly describes method. Measuring temperature is room temperature. Wakita K, Yoshimoto M, Miyamoto S, Watanabe H (1986) [Chem Pharm Bull 34: 4663 - 4681] cite Yalkowsky and Morzowich [(1980) in Drug Design Vol 9, ed. by Ariens EJ, Academic Press New York, p. 121] as log 1/S (S = solubility, mol/l) = 2.57, which equals to 420 mg/l.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14.03.2003

(10)

Solubility in : Water
Value : 431 mg/l at 20 °C
pH value :

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

concentration : at °C
Temperature effects :
Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :
Deg. product :
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

18.03.2003

(2)

Solubility in : Water
Value : 456 mg/l at 25 °C
pH value :
concentration : at °C
Temperature effects :
Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :
Deg. product :
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP :
Test substance :

18.03.2003

(8)

Solubility in : Water
Value : at °C
pH value :
concentration : at °C
Temperature effects :
Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :

Remark : "slightly soluble"
25.01.2002

(5)

Solubility in : Water
Value : 508 mg/l at 20 °C
pH value :
concentration : at °C
Temperature effects :
Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :

The handbook reports the solubility to be "508,000 mg/l" (= 508 g/l) which was interpreted to be a typographical error.
The handbook also contains a wrong structural formula and reports low melting and boiling points. The melting point of 5 °C is in contrast to the reported "white crystals" (expected: colourless liquid when melting point is

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

correct). The vapour pressure is reported twice (with small differences) in mm Hg and hPa.

10.03.2003 (3)

Solubility in : Water
Value : 593 mg/l at °C
pH value :
concentration : at °C
Temperature effects :
Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :
Deg. product :
Method : other: calculated with fragment solubility constants
Year : 1986
GLP :
Test substance : other TS: not indicated which menthol was used for calculation, but method is applicable for all menthol isomers

Remark : Wakita et al. (1986) cite Yalkowsky and Morzowich [(1980) in Drug Design Vol 9, ed. by Ariens EJ, Academic Press New York, p. 121] as $\log 1/S$ (S = solubility, mol/l) = 2.57, which equals to 420 mg/l. Their calculated solubility is $\log 1/S$ (S = solubility, mol/l) = 2.42, which equals to 593 mg/l.

14.03.2003 (11)

2.6.2 SURFACE TENSION**2.7 FLASH POINT**

Value : 100 °C
Type : closed cup
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

18.03.2003 (2)

2.8 AUTO FLAMMABILITY**2.9 FLAMMABILITY****2.10 EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES****2.11 OXIDIZING PROPERTIES****2.12 DISSOCIATION CONSTANT**

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

2.13 VISCOSITY**2.14 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

Memo : Threshold odour concentration

Result : Threshold odour concentration, detection 0.9 mg/m³
Threshold odour concentration, recognition 2.1 mg/m³

11.03.2003

(3)

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

3.1.1 PHOTODEGRADATION

Type : air
Light source :
Light spectrum : nm
Relative intensity : based on intensity of sunlight

Method : structure estimation method
Result : Rate constant: $k = 2.4 \times 10^{-11}$ cm³/molecule/sec at 25 degrees C; considering an atmospheric OH-radical concentration of 5×10^5 OH-radicals/cm³, the half-life is about 16 h

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
accepted calculation procedure

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.07.2002

(12)

3.1.2 STABILITY IN WATER

Deg. product :
Method : other: calculated
Year : 2001
GLP :
Test substance :

Result : volatilization half-lives for a model river (1 m deep, flow-rate 1 m/sec, wind velocity 3 m/sec) and a model lake (1 m deep, flow-rate 0.05 m/sec, wind velocity 0.5 m/sec) are estimated to be 2 and 18 days

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
accepted calculation procedure derived from L-Menthol cause of structural similarities

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
18.03.2003

(13)

3.1.3 STABILITY IN SOIL**3.2.1 MONITORING DATA**

Type of measurement : background concentration
Media : surface water
Concentration :
Method : GC/MS

Remark : Measurements in the river Neckar (Germany) at various seasons gave menthol concentrations between 0.0093 and 0.139 ug/l.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Acceptable procedure and publication.

26.07.2002

(14)

Result : In an investigation of eight small rivers and brooks which flow into Lake Constance (SW Germany) menthol was detected qualitatively.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Acceptable procedure and publication.

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

30.07.2002

(15)

3.2.2 FIELD STUDIES**3.3.1 TRANSPORT BETWEEN ENVIRONMENTAL COMPARTMENTS**

Type : volatility
Media : water - air
Air : % (Fugacity Model Level I)
Water : % (Fugacity Model Level I)
Soil : % (Fugacity Model Level I)
Biota : % (Fugacity Model Level II/III)
Soil : % (Fugacity Model Level II/III)
Method : other: estimation method
Year : 2003

Result : Based on a water solubility of 420 mg/l and a vapour pressure of 8.5 Pa (see chapter 2), the Henry's law constant is calculated to be 3.16 Pa x m³/mol

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003

(16)

3.3.2 DISTRIBUTION

Media : air - biota - sediment(s) - soil - water
Method : Calculation according Mackay, Level I
Year : 2003

Result : Distribution
air: 44.2 %
water: 40.4 %
soil: 8.0 %
sediment: 7.3 %
biota: 0.005 %

Test condition : Base data for calculation:
temperature: 20 °C
molar mass: 156.27 g/mol
vapour pressure: 8.5 Pa
water solubility: 420 g/m³
log Kow: 3.4
environmental compartments:
- air: 6*10⁹ m³, 1.2 kg/m³
- water: 7*10⁶ m³, 1000 kg/m³
- soil: 4.5 *10⁴ m³, 1500 kg/m³, 2 % org. C
- sediment: 2.1*10⁴ m³, 1300 kg/m², 5 % org. C
- susp. sediment: 35 m³, 1500 kg/m³, 16.7 % org. C
- aerosol: 0.12 m³, 1500 kg/m³
- aquatic biota: 7 m³, 1000 kg/m³, 5 % fat

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003

(16)

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Media : water - soil
Method : other (calculation)
Year :
Result : Using the equation $\log K_{oc} = 0.52 \log K_{ow} + 1.02$ and based on a $\log K_{ow}$ of 3.4 a K_{oc} value of 614 can be calculated for the distribution between the organic phase of soil and pore water
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
11.03.2003

(17)

3.4 MODE OF DEGRADATION IN ACTUAL USE**3.5 BIODEGRADATION**

Type : aerobic
Inoculum : activated sludge, adapted
Concentration : 200 mg/l related to COD (Chemical Oxygen Demand) related to
Contact time :
Degradation : 95.1 (±) % after 5 day(s)
Result : inherently biodegradable
Deg. product :
Method : other: batch system (comparable to Zahn-Wellens Test)
Year : 1976
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: menthol, not further specified
Method : Test compound as sole source of carbon; inoculum density: 100 mg dry matter/l; gradual increase of TS concentration during 20 days adaptation period; losses due to volatilization were monitored
Result : Pitter reported the biodegradation rate (for menthol 17.7 mg COD/g/h) and the total removal after 5 days (for menthol 95.1 %).
The total removal is due to biodegradation and other removal mechanisms e.g. volatilization. When testing volatile substances he incubated blanks (test assay without inoculum) and measured removals after short periods to distinguish between volatilization and biodegradation, and to derive a kinetic for biodegradation. Using this normalized biodegradation rate (in mg COD/g/h) he considered substances with a biodegradation rate larger than 15 mg COD/g/h "to be biologically readily decomposable".
Test condition : 20 +/- 3 °C; pH 7.2; mineral salts medium; dark; continuously stirred
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Basic data given
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
12.03.2003

(18)

Contact time :
Degradation : (±) % after
Result : other: Readily degradable
Deg. product :
Method :
Year : 1985
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Method : Method not described but reported to be recommended by the Department of Environment, Standing Committee of Analysts (1981) and by King (1981)

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient for assessment. Missing details.

11.03.2003

(19)

3.6 BOD5, COD OR BOD5/COD RATIO**3.7 BIOACCUMULATION****3.8 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

4. Ecotoxicity	Id	1490-04-6
	Date	18.03.2003

4.1 ACUTE/PROLONGED TOXICITY TO FISH

Type : other: QSAR estimation
Species : Pimephales promelas (Fish, fresh water)
Exposure period :
Unit : mg/l
LC50 : 19
Method :
Year : 1999
GLP :
Test substance :

Method : QSAR estimation for non-polar narcotics
Reliability : (3) invalid
 QSAR not usable for risk assessment

18.03.2003

(20)

4.2 ACUTE TOXICITY TO AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES

Type : static
Species : other: Hydractinia echinata
Exposure period : 3 hour(s)
Unit : mg/l
EC50 : 78.3
Limit Test : no
Analytical monitoring : no data
Method : other: as summarised
Year : 2000
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: 1-Isopropyl -5-methylcyclohexanol CAS Nr. 1490-04-6

Remark : Missing information, namely, details of the method, whether or not an analytical monitoring was performed and tested concentrations.
Result : Result is given as $\log(1/EC50)=3.3$ where EC50 is the concentration in mol/l at which the frequency of induction (methamorphosis) was reduced by 50 % with respect to a control.
Test condition : The culture medium was artificial seawater (980 mosmol, pH 8.2, 18 degree C).
 Observed was the percentage of animals that underwent methamorphosis (development into polyps).
 For 3 hours the larvae were exposed to seawater containing 20 mM CsCl and simultaneously the test substance. On the day after the effect (metamorphosis) was measured.
 Experiments were performed in triplicate for each concentration and were repeated at least twice.
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions

18.03.2003

(21)

4.3 TOXICITY TO AQUATIC PLANTS E.G. ALGAE**4.4 TOXICITY TO MICROORGANISMS E.G. BACTERIA**

Type : other: potato-dextrose-agar

4. Ecotoxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Species : other fungi: Colletotrichum gloeosporioides
Exposure period :
Unit : mg/l
EC50 : 452
Analytical monitoring : no data
Method : other: as described
Year : 1998
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: Several monoterpenoids, including menthol

Remark : Assessment of the effect under real environmental conditions not possible
Result : EC50 for the mycelial growth inhibition of C. gloeosporioides on potato-dextrose-agar medium was determined by the poisoned food technique. The percentages of inhibition observed at the tested concentrations (250, 400, 500, 600 and 700 mg/l) were converted to probits and EC50 was computed from a linear relationship between logarithms of concentrations and probits.

Test condition : The oils of peppermint were obtained by hydrodistillation of the leaves. Appropriate quantity of test substance was dissolved in 0.25 ml acetone and were added to 30 ml of sterilized medium to get the medium of required concentration, the same amount of acetone being added in the control also. Mycelial discs of C. gloeosporioides were transferred aseptically to the Petri dishes and these were incubated at 27 +/- 2 degrees C for 5 days.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 Unsuitable test system namely the tested medium, not relevant for environmental hazard assessment

07.08.2002

(22)

4.5.1 CHRONIC TOXICITY TO FISH**4.5.2 CHRONIC TOXICITY TO AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES****4.6.1 TOXICITY TO SEDIMENT DWELLING ORGANISMS****4.6.2 TOXICITY TO TERRESTRIAL PLANTS****4.6.3 TOXICITY TO SOIL DWELLING ORGANISMS****4.6.4 TOX. TO OTHER NON MAMM. TERR. SPECIES**

Species : other: Apis mellifera (honey bee)
Endpoint : other: colony population, growth, foraging activity, honey production
Exposure period :
Unit :
Method :
Year : 1999
GLP : no
Test substance : no data

4. Ecotoxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Method : Corrugated cardboard dipped in a menthol - vegetable oil mixture placed in bee colony. Board replaced after 8 days.
Result : Brood survival, adult population, foraging acitivity, and honey production did not differ from control.
Brood area was lower than in control colonies.
Reliability : (3) invalid
No conclusion from environmental concentrations to effects possible, not relevant for environmental hazard assesement

07.08.2002

(23)

Species : other: Apis mellifera
Endpoint : mortality
Exposure period : 48 hour(s)
Unit : other: microg/Bee
LC6 : 100
Method : other: as summarised
Year : 1999
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: no purity given

Method : Bees were fed with liquid sandwiches with syrup drawn into micropipette, followed by menthol in ethanol followed again by syrup.

Remark : No mortality in honeybees attributable to menthol.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
No conclusion from environmental concentrations to effects possible. The same effect was observed in the control sample. Not relevant for environmental hazard assesement.

07.08.2002

(24)

4.7 BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS MONITORING**4.8 BIOTRANSFORMATION AND KINETICS****4.9 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

5.0 TOXICOKINETICS, METABOLISM AND DISTRIBUTION

In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo
Type	:	Distribution
Species	:	rat
Number of animals		
Males	:	
Females	:	
Doses		
Males	:	470 mg/kg bw
Females	:	
Vehicle	:	other: olive oil
Route of administration	:	gavage
Exposure time	:	
Product type guidance	:	
Decision on results on acute tox. tests	:	
Adverse effects on prolonged exposure	:	
Half-lives	:	1 st . 2 nd . 3 rd .
Toxic behaviour	:	
Deg. product	:	
Method	:	
Year	:	1982
GLP	:	no
Test substance	:	other TS: [3-3H]-Menthol, analyt
Result	:	Tissue or fluid distribution of menthol after 17 hours (in % of administered radioactivity): Urine: 52 % Feces: 4.5 % Ileum: 3.5 % Liver: 0.8 % Fat: 2.1 % Kidney: 0.2 % Brain and Testes: < 0.1 %- Serum: 0.31 % After 17 hours after treatment HMG-CoA reductase activity was inhibited by up to 70%. The transient nature of this effect (no inhibition 41 h after dosing) was compatible with the rapid metabolism and excretion of menthol.
Test condition	:	3.0 mmol/kg (470 mg/kg bw) menthol were administered to 3 male rats (strain: Wistar) in a single dose. Controls were given olive oil alone. After 17 hours the animals were killed. Urine and faeces were collected over the 17 h period. After killing, samples of a variety of tissues were removed, digested with tissue solubilizer, and counted for radioactivity. Body fluids were counted directly without prior solubilization. Liver 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl coenzyme A reductase activity (HMG-CoA) inhibition was measured.
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions menthol isomer not specified, short sampling period
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
24.02.2003		
In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo
Type	:	Excretion
Species	:	human

(25)

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Number of animals	:		
Males	:		
Females	:		
Doses	:		
Males	:		
Females	:		
Vehicle	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1972	
GLP	:		
Test substance	:		
Result	:	Individual data is shown for only one volunteer. In this person 77.5 % of the dose could be recovered in the urine within 11 hours.	
		The excretion of menthol after dermal application was slower than after oral administration. No data on the applied amount of menthol are given.	
		Menthol was found in the urine of an untreated person, who was living in the same room as a patient rubbed with a menthol-containing unguent. It is concluded that a great amount of menthol (among other etheral oils) even after dermal application is inhaled.	
Test condition	:	10-20 mg menthol was administered orally to humans (number not specified) and urine samples were collected after 3, 6, 9, 12, 24 and 36 hours.	
		Additionally urine-samples of persons were analyzed after dermal application of a menthol containing unguent.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
24.02.2003			(26)
In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo	
Type	:	Excretion	
Species	:	other: human and dog	
Number of animals	:		
Males	:		
Females	:		
Doses	:		
Males	:		
Females	:		
Vehicle	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	1928	
GLP	:		
Test substance	:		
Result	:	Human: 79 % of a 1 g oral dose of menthol is excreted in the urine via glucuronide conjugate within 6 h after administration. Number of persons not given	
		Dog: 5 % of a 5 g oral dose of menthol is excreted in the urine via glucuronide conjugate. Sampling time is not given.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	

5. Toxicity	Id	1490-04-6	
	Date	18.03.2003	
24.02.2003			(27)
In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo	
Type	:	Excretion	
Species	:	human	
Number of animals			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Doses			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Vehicle	:		
Result	:	35-40 % of menthol was recovered in the urine in 24 hours.	
Test condition	:	Pharmacokinetic studies were performed in six volunteers (four m, two f, 17-37 years). Peppermint oil was ingested in two soft gelatine capsules. Each capsule contained 91-97 mg m enthol (total dose: 180-190 mg). Urine was collected for 24 hours (2 hours aliquots up to 14 h).	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
24.02.2003			(28)
In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo	
Type	:	Excretion	
Species	:	Human	
Number of animals			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Doses			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Vehicle	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	1990	
GLP	:		
Test substance	:	other TS: commercial grade	
Result	:	Human investigation with 4 male volunteers: An average of 40 % of menthol was recovered in urine after ingestion of 180 mg of peppermint oil (= 72 mg menthol) in an enteric-coated capsule following a 16 h fast. Total urine output was collected every 2 hours for up to 14 hours after dosing.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation; isomer not specified	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
24.02.2003			(29)
In Vitro/in vivo	:	In vivo	
Type	:	Metabolism	
Species	:	Human	
Number of animals			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Doses			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Vehicle	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	1967	

5. Toxicity	Id	1490-04-6	
	Date	18.03.2003	
GLP	:		
Test substance	:	other TS: unspecified isomer	
Result	:	Between 40.1 % and 98.7 % of the oral dose of menthol was excreted as glucuronide in urine in 24 hours. Most individuals (11/19) excreted between 70 and 89% of the administered dose.	
		Within the first few hours after the intake of menthol (dose was approx. 20 mg menthol/kg bw) a mild abdominal discomfort was nearly always felt, sometimes with nausea.	
Test condition	:	In 19 healthy men, aged between 19 and 24 years, urine was collected up to 24 hours after ingestion of a 1.59 g oral dose of menthol, administered as an oil-in-water emulsion.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation; isomer not specified	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
24.02.2003			(30)
In Vitro/in vivo	:		
Type	:		
Species	:	other: further data see chapter 5.11	
Number of animals			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Doses			
Males	:		
Females	:		
Vehicle	:		
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
04.03.2003			

5.1.1 ACUTE ORAL TOXICITY

Type	:	LD50	
Value	:	= 8100 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	mouse	
Strain	:	NMRI	
Sex	:	male	
Number of animals	:	2	
Vehicle	:	physiol. saline	
Doses	:	4.64, 6.81, 8.25, 10.00, 12.10 ml/kg	
Method	:	other: orientating study	
Year	:	1980	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: menthol liquid	
Remark	:	LD50 value is calculated, given value is LD 50: ca. 9 ml/kg bw., estimated density factor: 0.9 g/ml	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions With regard to the screening purposes of this study the restrictions e.g. number of animals/per dose do not affect the suitability for assessment in principle.	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
21.08.2002			(31)

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Type : LD50
Value : = 3180 mg/kg bw
Species : rat
Strain : Osborne-Mendel
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : other: corn oil
Doses : no data
Method : other
Year : 1964
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Result : MORTALITY:
- Time of death: 4 hrs to 3 days after application
CLINICAL SIGNS: ataxia, scrawny appearance

Test condition : - Post dose observation period: 14 days
EXAMINATIONS:
time of deaths, clinical signs

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient.

17.07.2002

(32)

Type : other: LD
Value : = 2000 mg/kg bw
Species : rabbit
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : no data
Doses : no data
Method : other
Year : 1883
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Remark : Weight of rabbit is supposed to be 2.0 kg ("4 g of menthol were lethal to a rabbit")

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient.

24.02.2003

(33)

5.1.2 ACUTE INHALATION TOXICITY

5.1.3 ACUTE DERMAL TOXICITY

Type : other: LD
Value : = 34500 mg/kg bw
Species : mouse
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals : 1
Vehicle : other: no
Doses :
Method : other
Year : 1939

5. Toxicity	Id	1490-04-6
	Date	18.03.2003

GLP : no

Test substance : other TS: pure menthol liquid (density 0.897)

Result : The mouse showed depression 15 min after administration, unconsciousness after 20 min and died 105 min after administration.

Test condition : one mouse of 26 g bw
1 ccm of the TS was applied to skin of back and abdomen.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
With regard to the screening purposes of this study the restrictions (e.g. number of animals) do not affect the suitability for assessment in principle.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

24.02.2003 (34)

5.1.4 ACUTE TOXICITY, OTHER ROUTES

Type : LD50

Value : = 700 mg/kg bw

Species : rat

Strain : no data

Sex : no data

Number of animals :

Vehicle : other: 50/50 v/v

Doses : no data

Route of admin. : i.p.

Exposure time : unspecified

Method : other

Year : 1982

GLP : no data

Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Insufficient documentation

24.02.2003 (35)

Type : other: LD

Value : = 1500 mg/kg bw

Species : rat

Strain : no data

Sex : no data

Number of animals :

Vehicle : other: olive oil

Doses :

Route of admin. : i.p.

Exposure time :

Method : other

Year : 1939

GLP : no

Test substance : other TS: menthol liquid

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient for assessment

24.02.2003 (34)

Type : other: LD

Value : = 1800 mg/kg bw

Species : mouse

Strain : no data

5. Toxicity		Id	1490-04-6
		Date	18.03.2003
Sex	: no data		
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	: other: olive oil		
Doses	:		
Route of admin.	: i.p.		
Exposure time	:		
Method	: other		
Year	: 1939		
GLP	: no		
Test substance	: other TS: menthol liquid		
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment		
24.02.2003			(34)
Type	: other: LD		
Value	: = 4000 mg/kg bw		
Species	: guinea pig		
Strain	: no data		
Sex	: no data		
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	: other: no		
Doses	:		
Route of admin.	: i.p.		
Exposure time	:		
Method	: other		
Year	: 1939		
GLP	: no		
Test substance	: other TS: menthol liquid		
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment		
24.02.2003			(34)
Type	: LDLo		
Value	: = 2600 mg/kg bw		
Species	: rabbit		
Strain	: no data		
Sex	: no data		
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	: other: olive oil		
Doses	:		
Route of admin.	: s.c.		
Exposure time	:		
Method	: other		
Year	: 1922		
GLP	: no		
Test substance	: other TS: not specified isomer		
Result	: Immediate cause of death was paralysis of the respiratory center.		
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment		
24.02.2003			(36)
Type	: LD50		
Value	: = 10000 mg/kg bw		
Species	: rat		
Strain	: no data		
Sex	: no data		

5. Toxicity	Id	1490-04-6
	Date	18.03.2003

Number of animals :
Vehicle : no data
Doses :
Route of admin. : i.m.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1954
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Reliability : (4) not assignable
 Documentation insufficient for assessment

24.02.2003 (37)

Type : other: LD
Value : = 37 mg/kg bw
Species : cat
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : other: alcohol with physiological saline
Doses :
Route of admin. : i.v.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1939
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: menthol liquid

Test condition : Solution or suspensions, 1:1000, were prepared by diluting 2 per cent solutions of menthol in alcohol with physiological saline and were injected at one-minute intervals into the femoral vein while blood pressure was recorded from the carotid artery.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
 Documentation insufficient for assessment.

24.02.2003 (34)

5.2.1 SKIN IRRITATION

Species : rabbit
Concentration : undiluted
Exposure :
Exposure time : 4 hour(s)
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : other: 100% was applied pure, other concentrations in diethylphthalate (DEP)

PDII :
Result : moderately irritating
Classification :
Method : OECD Guide-line 404 "Acute Dermal Irritation/Corrosion"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol fl, HR 89/620006, purity: no data

Result : AVERAGE SCORE
 100%/50%/25%/5%/1%/Vehicle
 2.8/1.8/0.8/0.0/0.0/0.0 (erythema)

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

2.4/1.0/0.0/0.0/0.0/0.0 (oedema)
REVERSIBILITY: yes
Day 7: 100%: 4/4 - treated sites were covered with a massive layer of white scales
50%: 4/4 - thin layer of white scales
25%: 2/4 - very thin layer of white scales
Day 14: 100%: 4/4 - treated sites were covered with white to white-brown scales, underlying skin was intact
50%: 3/4 - treated sites showed scattered scale formation on intact skin.

Test condition : TEST ANIMALS:
- Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer/Biberach)
- Sex: female
- Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss
- Age: no data
- Weight at study initiation: 2400-2700 g
- Number of animals: 4
- Controls: internal control (one part of skin)
ADMINISTRATION/EXPOSURE
- Area of exposure: six different fields on back (two anterior, two centrally located and two posterior treatment sites)
- Total volume applied: 0.5 ml
- Postexposure period: up to 14 days
- Removal of test substance: skin was washed with luke warm water and soap

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
purity of TS not stated

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
24.02.2003 (38)

Species : guinea pig
Concentration : undiluted
Exposure : Open
Exposure time : 7 day(s)
Number of animals : 12
Vehicle : other: no
PDII :
Result : not irritating
Classification : not irritating
Method : other
Year : 1980
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: menthol fluid, 620006

Test condition : Guinea pig (6 female, 6 male), Pirlbright white, weight: 400-700 g
The test substance was rubbed into the animals' skin (flank) for ca. 30 sec./d, the exposure (open) being repeated once daily on 7 days. Results were taken immediately

Reliability : (3) invalid
Significant methodological deficiencies. e.g. no standardized amount of applied substance.
17.12.2001 (39)

5.2.2 EYE IRRITATION

Species : rabbit
Concentration : undiluted
Dose : .1 ml

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Exposure time : 24 hour(s)
Comment : rinsed after (see exposure time)
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : none
Result : slightly irritating
Classification :
Method : OECD Guide-line 405 "Acute Eye Irritation/Corrosion"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol fl, HR 89/620006, purity: no data

Result : AVERAGE SCORE
- Cornea: 1.0
- Iris: 0.0
- Conjunctivae (Redness): 2.2
- Conjunctivae (Chemosis): 0.7
REVERSIBILITY: yes, slight reactions of cornea and conjunctiva were seen in one rabbit on day 7, no reactions were seen on day 14.

Test condition : TEST ANIMALS:
- Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer, Biberach: Himalaya)
- Sex: female
- Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss
- Age: no data
- Weight at study initiation: 2300-2900 g
- Number of animals: 4
- Controls: internal control (right eye)

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
purity of TS not stated

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
24.02.2003 (40)

Species : rabbit
Concentration : 71 %
Dose : .1 ml
Exposure time : 24 hour(s)
Comment : rinsed after (see exposure time)
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : other: diethylphthalate (DEP)
Result : slightly irritating
Classification :
Method : OECD Guide-line 405 "Acute Eye Irritation/Corrosion"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol fl, HR 89/620006 DEP, purity: no data

Result : AVERAGE SCORE
- Cornea: 1.0
- Iris: 0.0
- Conjunctivae (Redness): 2.2
- Conjunctivae (Chemosis): 0.7
REVERSIBILITY: slight reactions of conjunctiva were seen in two rabbits on day 7.

Test condition : TEST ANIMALS:
- Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer, Biberach: Himalaya)
- Sex: female
- Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss
- Age: no data
- Weight at study initiation: 2600-2800
- Number of animals: 4

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Reliability	: - Controls: internal control (right eye) : (2) valid with restrictions purity of TS not stated, short duration of test (not up to reversibility of effects)	
Flag 24.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(41)
Species	: rabbit	
Concentration	: 25 %	
Dose	: .1 ml	
Exposure time	: unspecified	
Comment	: other: see test conditions	
Number of animals	: 8	
Vehicle	: other: olive oil	
Result	: not irritating	
Classification	: not irritating	
Method	: Draize Test	
Year	: 1980	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS: menthol fluid, 620006	
Test condition	: After application of 25 % test substance in one eye and closing of lids for 1 minute, the eyes of four rabbits were rinsed with physiologically sodium salt solution for one minute. Substance remained in the eyes of the other 4 rabbits.	
Reliability 24.02.2003	: (2) valid with restrictions limited documentation	(39)
Species	: rabbit	
Concentration	:	
Dose	:	
Exposure time	:	
Comment	: not rinsed	
Number of animals	:	
Vehicle	:	
Result	: irritating	
Classification	:	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1946	
GLP	: no	
Test substance	: other TS: not specified isomer, purity: no data	
Result	: 0.005 ml undiluted testmaterial and 5 % solution yield scores of over 5.0, 1 % solution not over 5.0. (A level of 5.0 is representative of severe injury, corresponding to necrosis, visible only after staining and covering about three fourths of the surface of the cornea, or a more severe necrosis covering a smaller area.)	
Test condition	: Exposure time: 18 to 24 hours. No. of animals: no data Concentration of TS: undiluted, 5 and 1 % 0.005 ml of the undiluted TS was applied to the center of the cornea of normal albino rabbit eyes while the lids were retracted. About one minute later, the lids were released. 18 to 24 h later, the eye was examined in strong diffuse daylight, stained with fluorescein, and the injury scored. The individual numerical scores of each eye (total of 20 at maximum) treated with a given volume or concentration of a TS are added together and then divided by the number of eyes (usually 5) to obtain the score of the injury caused by the treatment. Where dilution of a TS was necessary, the	

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

preferred solvent was propylene glycol. Preference is next given to water, and in some cases a deodorized kerosene has been used. The applied volume for the solutions is not mentioned The observation period is not known.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Restrictions: no precise information on: e.g. number of animals; reading time; scores for each individual animal; observation period, reversibility of lesions, purity of test substance not stated

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

24.02.2003

(42)

Species : other: in vitro

Concentration : 100 %

Dose :

Exposure time : 24 hour(s)

Comment :

Number of animals :

Vehicle : none

Result : irritating

Classification :

Method : other: EYETEX in vitro test

Year : 1992

GLP : no data

Test substance : other TS: menthol, not specified isomer

Result : Result of the biomacromolecular test method (EYETEX):
mild/moderate irritation

Test condition : Study was conducted to investigate a target biomacromolecular test method, in order to predict in vivo ocular irritancy potentials of chemicals and formulations. The test results were compared with data from in vivo tests (Draize test).

Reliability : (4) not assignable
non-validated test system

24.02.2003

(43)

5.3 SENSITIZATION

Type : other: open repetitive dermal test

Species : guinea pig

Number of animals : 12

Vehicle : other: no

Result : not sensitizing

Classification :

Method : other

Year : 1980

GLP : no data

Test substance : other TS: menthol liquid

Test condition : Guinea pig (6 female, 6 male), Pirlbright white, weight: 400-700 g.
The test substance was rubbed into the animals` skin (flank) for ca. 30 sec./d, the exposure (open) being repeated once daily on 7 days. Results were taken immediately.

After 5 days without treating, test substance was applied and rubbed into not-pretreated part of shaved skin for 3 days once daily.

Skin was observed 24 hours, 2 days and 3 days after termination of challenge.

Reliability : (3) invalid
Significant methodological deficiencies. e.g. no standardized amount of

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

18.01.2002 applied substance and procedure of application. (39)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : Human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : Petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1955
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 1 %

Result : Incidence of pronounced sensitization: 1.3 % (reaction 2+ or stronger)
Test condition : Allergic hypersensitivity was investigated in a group of 228 selected patients with dermatoses.
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

24.02.2003 (44)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : Human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : other: white petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other: Fregert et al, Epidemiology of contact dermatitis. Transactions of the St. John's Hospital Dermatological Society 55, 17-35, 1969.
Year : 1978
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 1 %

Result : The percentage of allergic reactions (positive patch tests) was 6.1 %.
Test condition : 330 patients with eczematous lesions (88 patients (57 female and 31 male) with leg ulcers and 242 patients (141 female and 101 male) with eczematous dermatitis) were tested with menthol 1 % in white petrolatum. Patch tests are placed on the back and removed after 48 hours. Results were read at 48 and 72 (or 96) h after application.
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

24.02.2003 (45)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1978
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 1 %

Result : 6/1385 (= ca. 0.4 %) reacted positive, the incidences of sensitization were as follows: 2/131 in 1972; 0/205 in 1973;

5. Toxicity	Id	1490-04-6
	Date	18.03.2003
Test condition	:	2/252 in 1974; 0/408 in 1975 and 2/389 in 1976. 1385 patients (824 female, 561 male, average age: 34.1 and 41.1) with varying dermatologic complaints were tested against menthol in the years 1972-1976.
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation
Flag 24.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
		(46)
Type	:	Patch-Test
Species	:	Human
Number of animals	:	
Vehicle	:	other: Vaseline flav.
Result	:	
Classification	:	
Method	:	other: Magnusson, B. et al.: Routine patch testing IV, Acta dermat.-vener. 48: 110-114 1968
Year	:	1971
GLP	:	No
Test substance	:	other TS: not specified isomer
Result	:	0.9 % were positive with 0 % strong positive reactions.
Test condition	:	1070 patients with atopic eczema or dermatitis were patch tested against menthol.
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation
Flag 24.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
		(47)
Type	:	Patch-Test
Species	:	Human
Number of animals	:	
Vehicle	:	Petrolatum
Result	:	
Classification	:	
Method	:	other
Year	:	1987
GLP	:	no data
Test substance	:	other TS: not specified isomer, 5 %
Result	:	1 % reacted positive.
Test condition	:	1200 persons (750 female, 450 male, average age 40.7 years) with contact dermatitis were patch tested against menthol. Patch tests were performed on 2 sides of the upper back using Finn Chambers on Scanpor. Tests were read at 48, 72, 96 hours according to the ICDRG scale; the last reading was taken as definitive.
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation
Flag 24.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
		(48)
Type	:	Patch-Test
Species	:	human
Number of animals	:	
Vehicle	:	other: yellow paraffin
Result	:	
Classification	:	
Method	:	other
Year	:	1970

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 5 %

Remark : These patients are presumably included in the study reported by Rudzki (1971)

Result : 1% (0.9 % male and 1.1 % female) reacted positive.

Test condition : 877 persons with primary contact, atopic, nummular and stasis dermatitis, and unclassified eczema were patch-tested against menthol (among other substances).

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation

04.03.2003

(49)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 1 %

Result : Number of patients with positive reaction to menthol:
21/1077 (1.9 %).

Test condition : Among 1077 patients with crural ulceration and eczema contact allergy to externally applied drugs and its basic vehicles was confirmed in 491 persons (45.6 %) using the method of patch tests.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

24.02.2003

(50)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other: Andersen, K.G., Contact Dermatitis 4, 195-198 (1978)
Year : 1995
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 5 %

Method : Standard protocol: Patches are applied to the patient's back and removed after 2 days. Readings were made 15 min after patch removal and again 2 days later. Reactions were graded according to the International Contact Dermatitis Research Group protocol. (Andersen, K.G., Contact Dermatitis 4, 195-198 (1978)).

Result : 4/5 patients with burning mouth syndrome reacted positive to menthol. 4/4 patients with recurrent intra-oral ulceration were sensitive to menthol. 3/3 patients with an oral lichenoid reaction were positive to menthol. After a mean follow-up of 32.7 months (range 9-48 months), of the 9 patients that could be contacted, 6 patients described clearance or improvement of their symptoms as a consequence of avoidance of menthol/peppermint. 7/11 menthol-positive patients also reacted positively with peppermint oil.

Test condition : 512 patients with intraoral complaints (burning mouth syndrome, recurrent

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

oral ulceration, lichenoid reaction) were tested to menthol over a 4-year period for assessment of the possible contribution of contact sensitivity to their complaints.

Reliability : (1) valid without restriction
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
24.02.2003 (51)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : other: vaseline
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1995
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 1%

Result : 1/350 patients (0.3%) reacted positive.
Test condition : From 1990 to 1993 351 patients (188 m, 163 f, 28.5% younger than 40 years, 38.5% between 40 and 60 years and 33.0% older than 60 years; 20.2% suffered from atopic dermatitis actually or historically) were patch tested with the test series for anal eczema; among them menthol (350 patients).

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
24.02.2003 (52)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle :
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 2001
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Result : Menthol provoked neither allergic nor irritant patch test reactions.
Test condition : Retrospective study: patch test data were collected from 7 patch test clinics in Finland. Patch tests were performed between 1994 and 1998. A total of 75 patients were tested against menthol.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
24.02.2003 (53)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1978
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 1 %

5. Toxicity	Id	1490-04-6	
	Date	18.03.2003	
Result	:	A woman showed a positive result. Since she stopped smoking mentholated cigarettes, the patient is totally free of symptoms.	
Test condition	:	A female patient who was suffering from a mild scaly erythema with irregular edges was tested with menthol. She regularly smoked menthol cigarettes.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions case-report	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
24.02.2003			(54)
Type	:	Patch-Test	
Species	:	human	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:		
Result	:		
Classification	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1963	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not specified isomer	
Result	:	Both patients reacted positive to menthol.	
Test condition	:	Case reports: After using "la pommade Vick", a 69 years old man suffered from an eczema on the nose and the upper lip. Patient was patch-tested against menthol. A 43 years old man suffered from an contact eczema on his hands. After treating his hands with "Baume tranquille" his eczema got worse and reached up to the arms. He was patch-tested against menthol.	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment.	
24.02.2003			(55)
Type	:	Patch-Test	
Species	:	human	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	petrolatum	
Result	:		
Classification	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1977	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not specified isomer, 1 %	
Result	:	No sensitization reaction to menthol observed. Hypersensitivity to peppermint oil was observed and referred to the sensitizing properties of the three ingredients alpha-pinene, limonene, and phellandrene.	
Test condition	:	Case report: a patient suffering from swelling of the tongue, lips and gingival mucosa was tested against menthol.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions case-report	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
24.02.2003			(56)
Type	:	Patch-Test	
Species	:	Human	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	other: glycerine	

5. Toxicity	Id	1490-04-6	
	Date	18.03.2003	
Result	:		
Classification	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1939	
GLP	:	No	
Test substance	:	other TS: not specified isomer, 1%, 2% and 5%	
Result	:	Positive result with all concentrations; symptoms of sensitization: erythema and pruritus.	
Test condition	:	Case report: a patient who was suffering from an anal eczema was tested with mentholated glycerin ointments containing 1%, 2 % or 5 % menthol.	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Case report. Documentation insufficient for assessment.	
24.02.2003			(57)
Type	:	Patch-Test	
Species	:	human	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	other: as recommended in literature	
Result	:		
Classification	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1991	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: not specified isomer	
Result	:	There was no positive allergic skin reaction found.	
Test condition	:	31 males, average age 30.8 years, range 20 to 49 years, were patch tested. None had any history of allergy, including to dental materials. Finn Chambers on Scanpor tape were used, following ICDRG guidelines. Test results were read at 2 and 3 days and scored according to the Japanese standard method.	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment.	
02.05.2002			(58)
Type	:	Patch-Test	
Species	:	human	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:		
Result	:		
Classification	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1984	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: not specified isomer, not further specified	
Result	:	One of them showed sensitization (menthol, among other substances, used in production).	
Test condition	:	11 industrial workers suffering from disorders with a probable immune pathogenesis were tested against menthol.	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment	
24.02.2003			(59)
Type	:	Patch-Test	
Species	:	human	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	petrolatum	

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer 1 %

Result : No reaction.
Test condition : Case report: A 46-year-old man with an acute eczema of the genitals due to benzyl alcohol was patch-tested.
Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient for assessment.

24.02.2003

(60)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1995
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 2 %

Result : A woman had a positive reaction to menthol on patch testing. On appropriate avoidance her symptoms resolved rapidly.

A man was allergic to menthol on patch testing. When excluding these substances from the diet definite reduction in lip swelling was noted. On re-exposure to menthol, further episodes of lip swelling occurred.

Test condition : Case Reports:
A 26-year-old woman presented with a 12-month history of recurrent oral ulceration. This occurred weekly and had not responded to corticosteroid mouthwashes.

A 43-year-old man with Down's syndrome had histologically proven orofacial granulomatosis mainly affecting the lower lips.

Reliability : Patch tests were performed on both persons.
(4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient for assessment.

24.02.2003

(61)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : other: vaseline
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1974
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 2 %

Result : There were no reactions observed
Test condition : 3/4 patients with allergic reaction to toothpastes were tested epicutaneously against 2 % menthol in vaseline
Reliability : (4) not assignable

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

24.02.2003 Insufficient documentation for assessment (62)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle :
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1962
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Result : An allergy to oil of turpentine can cause a group sensitization to some related substances, among them menthol.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Insufficient documentation for assessment

24.02.2003 (63)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1998
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 5%

Result : Positive reaction.
Test condition : One patient suffering from oral and lip dermatitis was patch tested against menthol (5% in pet.).

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Case report. Insufficient documentation for assessment.

24.02.2003 (64)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1998
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 5%

Result : Day 5: itch, erythema and swelling at sites of application of menthol
Day 7: ++ reaction

Earlier readings were negative.

Prick tests were negative.

Test condition : Case report: 34 year old woman, 9-year history of oral burning and discomfort.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Case report. Insufficient documentation for assessment.

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

24.02.2003 (65)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 2000
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer, 1%

Result : 13/54 patients reacted positive with TCS. 1/13 patients reacted positive with menthol
Test condition : 54 patients (33f, 21 m, aged 15-74 years) with exzematous lesions on the lips were tested (among other substances) against specially-targeted toothpaste cheilitis series (TCS) containing menthol.
The persons reacting positive against the TCS were patch tested against the single allergens.
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation

24.02.2003 (66)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : no data
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1991
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Result : positive reaction
Test condition : Case report: 66 year old man with chronic eczematous eruption 3 years ago and actual contact dermatitis was patch-tested against menthol (among other substances).
Reliability : (4) not assignable
Insufficient documentation for assessment.

24.02.2003 (67)

Type : Patch-Test
Species : Human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : Petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Result : In 13 patients showing mouth or lip swelling 5 patients were considered to have positive relevant allergic reactions on patch testing. 3 patients were allergic to food additives or flavourings (butylhydroxyanisole, dodecyl gallate, peppermint oil, and menthol). All 3 patients were put on an appropriate exclusion diet, resulting in rapid improvement or clearing of

5. Toxicity	Id	1490-04-6	
	Date	18.03.2003	
Test condition	:	symptoms. Patches were removed after 2 days, and readings were taken at 2 and 4 days according to standard practice.	
Reliability	:	Menthol concentration tested: 2% (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation.	
Flag 24.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(68)
Type	:	other: Provocative systemic test/provocative skin test	
Species	:	Human	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	other: ethanol	
Result	:		
Classification	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1964	
GLP	:	No	
Test substance	:	other TS: not specified isomer	
Result	:	Oral provocation: after 30 minutes a flushing reaction evolved and at 40 minutes she complained of a headache; there was a marked decrease in circulating basophils. Skin provocation: within 20 minutes the patient experienced a severe burning sensation and there was a fiery erythematous reaction about the treated area. Basophil degranulation tests were negative to menthol.	
Test condition	:	The case of a woman suffering from generalized urticaria is reported: she had been exposed to menthol in various forms (peppermint-flavored toothpaste, peppermint candies, mentholated cigarettes, mentholated facial cream) partly for years. Oral provocative test: the patient ingested 10 mg of menthol in 5 cc of 50 % ethanol. Skin provocative test: one-tenth of a milliliter of 75 % menthol in ethanol was applied to the forearm. Additional provocative tests with thymol and terpin hydrate were performed.	
Reliability 24.02.2003	:	(4) not assignable Case report. Insufficient documentation for assessment.	(69)
Type	:	other: challenge test	
Species	:	Human	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:		
Result	:		
Classification	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1978	
GLP	:	No	
Test substance	:	other TS: not specified isomer	
Result	:	Immediately after challenge the dermatitis recurred. Since discontinuing the offending cigarettes again, her condition has remained completely clear.	
Test condition	:	Case report: A 25-year-old woman suffered from a chronic dermatitis of the upper lip. When she discontinued her menthol cigarettes temporarily, her dermatitis immediately cleared. After several weeks, she performed a challenge test by resuming the menthol cigarettes.	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Case report. Insufficient documentation for assessment.	

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

24.02.2003 (70)

Type : other: challenge test
Species : Human
Number of animals :
Vehicle :
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1992
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Result : Menthol contained in toothpastes may act as asthma-inducing agents.
Test condition : Case reports are given on aspirin-sensitive patients and patients with aspirin-induced asthma, whose asthma was exacerbated by the mint flavour contained in their toothpaste. Challenge tests were performed with menthol.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Case report. Insufficient documentation for assessment.

24.02.2003 (71) (72)

Type : other: challenge test
Species : Human
Number of animals :
Vehicle :
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 2001
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Result : She showed positive patch test reaction and was positive after challenge (FEV1 decreased).
Test condition : Case-report: 40 year old nonsmoking woman experienced attacks of sneezing, nasal obstruction, rhinorrhea, dyspnea, and wheezing whenever she brushed her teeth and/or ingested mint candies. Patch test was performed and a challenge test: the patient rinsed her mouth with a 0.02 % menthol solution.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Case report. Insufficient documentation for assessment.

24.02.2003 (73)

Type : other: provocative test by oral challenge
Species : Human
Number of animals :
Vehicle :
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1966
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Result : An urticarial reaction and a fall in the total number of circulating basophils following menthol challenge were observed.
Epicutan and Scratch Tests with menthol were negative.

Test condition : The case of a young girl suffering from generalized urticaria is reported:

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

she had been exposed to menthol in various forms for many years, the initial episode of urticaria came coincidentally with an increased exposure to cough drops, aerosol room spray and a medicated petrolatum. Provocative test by oral challenge: menthol was administered to the patient at a dose of 10 mg menthol in 5 cc of 50 % ethanol.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Case report. Insufficient documentation for assessment.

24.02.2003

(74)

5.4 REPEATED DOSE TOXICITY

Type : Sub-acute
Species : Rat
Sex : Male
Strain : Wistar
Route of admin. : oral feed
Exposure period : 2 w
Frequency of treatm. : Continuously
Post exposure period : no data
Doses : 0.5%, 1 %
Control group : Yes
Method : other
Year : 1985
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Result : Increased serum cholesterol and serum triglycerides were observed in the high-dose group, no effect on apo A-1 lipids, an indicator of high-density lipoprotein status.
Body weight was unaffected. Liver weight was slightly increased

Test condition : Rats weight: 240-300 g
Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient for assessment.

02.08.2002

(75)

Type : Sub-acute
Species : Rat
Sex : Male
Strain : other: FDA-Osborne Mendel or Rockland Wistar
Route of admin. : Gavage
Exposure period : 3 d
Frequency of treatm. : Daily
Post exposure period : No
Doses : 20 mg/kg bw/d
Control group : Yes
Method : other
Year : 1972
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Result : Decrease in hepatic aminopyrine demethylation and in aniline hydroxylation, increase in hepatic hexobarbital hydroxylation.

Test condition : Menthol was melted and suspended in either water or 0.5% methylcellulose, each warmed to 50 °C;
doses administered was equivalent to 1ml/100 g bw;
6 rats were treated with menthol,
no further examinations.
Test was conducted to identify whether menthol changes parathion toxicity.

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Reliability : (3) invalid
Unsuitable test system (see test conditions)
30.11.2001 (76)

Type : Sub-acute
Species : Mouse
Sex : male/female
Strain : no data
Route of admin. : oral unspecified
Exposure period : 5 d
Frequency of treatm. : see test conditions
Post exposure period : No
Doses : 40 or 60 mg/animal/d (= ca. 2000 or 3000 mg/kg bw/d)
Control group : Yes
Method : other
Year : 1940
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Result : increased activity of beta-glucuronidase in the liver, kidney and spleen, no increase in enzymic activity in the testis, ovary, uterus and vagina

Test condition : Experimental design: the animals received 20 mg of menthol, 3 doses/d, for 4 d and 2 doses of 20 mg of menthol on the 5th d.
Study was conducted to investigate the increase in β -Glucuronidase activity of mammalian tissues induced by feeding glucuronidogenic substances.

Reliability : (3) invalid
Unsuitable test system (see test condition)

17.12.2001 (77)

Type : Chronic
Species : Rabbit
Sex : no data
Strain : no data
Route of admin. : Inhalation
Exposure period : 9 m
Frequency of treatm. : Daily
Post exposure period : No
Doses : 1% and 5 % in liquid petrolatum
Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle
NOAEL : < 1 %
Method : other
Year : 1929
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Result : When applied to the nasal mucous membrane of a rabbit for nine months, menthol (1% solution) cause some degenerative changes, menthol (5 % solution) cause definite destructive changes throughout all layers of the nasal membrane.

Test condition : Rabbits used were healthy and about 1 year old. Daily history was kept of each animal, with observations as to the amount and type of nasal discharge, general state of activity of the animal and the animal's weight. Paraffin sections of the nasal mucosa was performed. The tissues selected were usually from the posterior or ethmoturbinate of the animal.

Reliability : (3) invalid
Unsuitable test system: is only regarding a specific topic.

17.12.2001 (78)

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Type : Sub-acute
Species : Monkey
Sex : no data
Strain : no data
Route of admin. : Inhalation
Exposure period : 14 d
Frequency of treatm. : 8 h, daily
Post exposure period : no data
Doses : 40 mg/kg bw/d
Control group : no data specified
Method : other
Year : 1976
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Result : no overt toxicity
Reliability : (4) not assignable
Secondary literature

17.12.2001

(79)

5.5 GENETIC TOXICITY 'IN VITRO'

5.6 GENETIC TOXICITY 'IN VIVO'

5.7 CARCINOGENICITY

Species : Mouse
Sex : Female
Strain : Strain A
Route of admin. : i.p.
Exposure period : 7 w
Frequency of treatm. : 3 doses/w
Post exposure period : 17 w
Doses : 25 or 100 mg/kg bw (= single dose)
Result : Negative
Control group : other: two series of base-line controls were maintaining during the experimental period, one consisting of untreated mice killed along with the treated animals and the other control receiving injections of tricapyrylin (vehicle)
Method : other
Year : 1973
GLP : No
Test substance : other TS: not specified isomer

Remark : It became apparent, that the used tricapyrylin 2097 was an unsuitable vehicle (mice lost weight after a single injection of tricapyrylin, appr. 20 % of the animals died after 12 injections of the vehicle, mean tumor value of 0.59/mouse was considerably higher than expected from earlier reports)

Result : Both dose groups: no increase in incidence of lung tumors compared to the controls.

Test condition : Total number of i.p. injections: 20 the animals were killed at 24 w after the first injection.

Reliability : (3) invalid
Unsuitable test system.

30.11.2001

(80)

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

5.8.1 TOXICITY TO FERTILITY

5.8.2 DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY/TERATOGENICITY

5.8.3 TOXICITY TO REPRODUCTION, OTHER STUDIES

5.9 SPECIFIC INVESTIGATIONS

5.10 EXPOSURE EXPERIENCE

Type of experience	:	Human - Medical Data	
Result	:	In vivo: The methaemoglobin concentration of the erythrocytes was raised (within physiological limits). In vitro: Methemoglobin reductase and glucose-6-phosphate-dehydrogenase activity were reduced.	
Test condition	:	Clinical tests: mentholated ointments were applied to 2 groups of 4 patients (2-11 months old) and the methaemoglobin values obtained, before treatment and 24 h afterwards respectively, were compared. The haemoglobin-reductase-activity and the glucose-6-phosphate-dehydrogenase-activity were measured. In vitro investigations in human erythrocyte homogenisates were performed: methemoglobin reductase and glucose-6-phosphate -dehydrogenase were analyzed.	
Test substance	:	unspecified isomer	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation.	
24.02.2003			(81)
Type of experience	:	Human - Medical Data	
Result	:	In young children (younger than 1 year), application of menthol to the nostrils can result in reflex apnoea (reflectory reaction of the nervus trigeminus – Kratschmer reflex), laryngospasm, spasm of the glottis or in instant collapse (even reported after local application). Further clinical signs are: dyspnea, unconsciousness, irregular and decreased respiration rate, apnea, bradycardia, cyanosis, hyperextensive extremities.	
Reliability	:	(1) valid without restriction	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
24.02.2003			(82) (83) (84) (85) (86) (87) (88) (89) (90) (91)
Type of experience	:	Human - Medical Data	
Result	:	The consumption of menthol lozenges or the smoke of mentholated cigarettes may have played role in acquired essential cold urticaria.	

5. Toxicity	Id Date	1490-04-6 18.03.2003	
Test condition	:	A few cases of acquired essential cold urticaria (a kind of cold dermatological hypersensitivity) are reported.	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment.	
04.03.2003			(92)
Type of experience	:	Human - Medical Data	
Result	:	1. The laryngeal examination itself has no mechanical pathological effect on the laryngeal mucosa. 2. The laryngoscopic results showed no difference between the group of ill children and the group who had received additional menthol rub treatment. 3. The menthol contained in the ointment had no adverse effect on the laryngeal mucous membrane.	
Test condition	:	A controlled clinical study on a mentholated preparation (Vicks VapoRub) which is mostly employed at home in the United States was carried out in order to determine whether rubbing with mentholated ointments in normal dosages can provoke toxic symptoms.	
		3 groups of patients: - Healthy children who had not been treated (control group), - Children with acute respiratory affections receiving standard treatment - Children with acute respiratory affections being treated with mentholated ointment.	
		Laryngoscopy took place within 48 hours after hospitalization, during treatment 48 hours later and also 96 hours after the treatment with mentholated rub. Dosage: 1 teaspoon ful of ointment per 10 kg of body weight twice a day).	
Test substance	:	unspecified isomer	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
24.02.2003			(93)
Type of experience	:	Human - Medical Data	
Result	:	After drinking 2500-3500 mg menthol (corresponding 200-250 mg/kg bw) a 3 year old child became drowsy, somnolent, felt pain in the stomach and vomited. The symptoms were fully reversible within 4 days.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
24.02.2003			(94)
Type of experience	:	Direct observation, clinical cases	
Result	:	Ingestion of menthol causes severe abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, vertigo, ataxia, drowsiness, and coma.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
24.02.2003			(95)
Type of experience	:	Direct observation, clinical cases	
Remark	:	Chronic inhalation of menthol in cigarettes can cause ataxia.	
Result	:	Case report: 13 year old boy with history of bronchial asthma had nasal catarrh for which he started to use olbas oil by inhalation. Examination: weakness of the left arm and leg and ataxia; he was euphoric.	

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Content of olbas oil: 4.1 % menthol, 18.5 % oil of cajuput, 0.1 % clove 35.5 % eucalyptus, 2.7 % juniper berry, 35.5 % peppermint, 3.7 % wintergreen oil (methyl salicylate). The amount of menthol inhaled was approximately 200 mg.

Reliability : Patient fully recovered 12 h later.
: (2) valid with restrictions
: Limited documentation
24.02.2003 (96)

Type of experience : Direct observation, clinical cases

Result : An allergic reaction to menthol may be exhibited in active patients who use topical analgesics. The major symptom is slight redness the day after exposure.

Test condition : The occurrence of allergic contact dermatitis in active patients after exposure to certain types of sports equipment and topical analgesics is studied.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
: Documentation insufficient for assessment.
24.02.2003 (97)

Type of experience : Direct observation, clinical cases

Result : Topical menthol is a rare sensitizer, but such reactions have occurred, including allergic contact cheilitis, contact urticaria, and shaking chills when used over a wide area of the body, especially in elderly persons.

Test substance : unspecified isomer

Reliability : (4) not assignable
: Documentation insufficient.
23.05.2002 (98) (99) (100)

Type of experience : Direct observation, clinical cases

Result : A case of non-thrombocytopenic purpura caused by mentholated cigarettes was described.

Test substance : unspecified isomer

Reliability : (4) not assignable
: Documentation insufficient for assessment
24.02.2003 (101)

Type of experience : Direct observation, clinical cases

Result : Case reports:
A woman became addicted to mentholated cigarettes and developed toxic exhaustive psychosis.

A woman who smoked 80 mentholated cigarettes daily for 3 months developed insomnia, unsteady and ataxic gait, thick speech, tremor of the hands, vomiting, and cramp in the legs. Her heart-rate was 44 per minute. Mentally she became oversensitive, irritable, confused, depressed and quarrelsome.

The latter woman was given 1 g menthol three times daily for one week. On the third day she was apathetic and tired; and on the seventh day she complained of nausea, anorexia, and exhaustion and had difficulty in concentrating. She looked pale and drawn. The pulse-rate slowed down (from 76 at the beginning of the menthol application to 60 at the seventh day).

5. Toxicity		Id	1490-04-6
		Date	18.03.2003
Test substance	: Symptoms disappeared when menthol was withheld.		
Reliability	: unspecified isomer		
	: (2) valid with restrictions		
	Limited documentation		
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint		
24.02.2003			(102)
Type of experience	: Direct observation, clinical cases		
Result	: Both patients got complaint-free.		
Test condition	: Two patients suffering from palindromic rheumatism were put on a menthol-free (among other substances) diet.		
Test substance	: unspecified isomer		
Reliability	: (4) not assignable		
	Documentation insufficient		
24.02.2003			(103)
Type of experience	: Direct observation, clinical cases		
Result	: Case report: methaemoglobinaemia (31% free hemoglobine) was diagnosed in a 15 w old baby who had been treated topically with a menthol containing cough balm (other ingredients of the preparation: camphor, ol. eucal., ol. pinix., other essential oils). It was assumed, that menthol was dermally absorbed.		
Test substance	: Menthol as an oxidizing agent is associated with methemoglobinemia.		
Reliability	: not specified isomer		
	: (4) not assignable		
	Documentation insufficient for assessment		
24.02.2003			(86) (104) (105)
Type of experience	: Direct observation, clinical cases		
Result	: Experience with human exposure: overdosage with menthol, particularly if it is continued over a long period can result in gastrointestinal distress, ataxia, stupor and convulsions; blood dyscrasias have been reported. (no details)		
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions		
	Limited documentation		
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint		
24.02.2003			(82)
Type of experience	: Direct observation, poisoning incidents		
Result	: Human: Oral intake of 8 or 9 g menthol were not lethal. The symptoms observed were a cold burning sensation in mouth, throat and esophagus, a cold sensation on the mucous membranes of the nose, on the skin of the hand and feet, and fatigue.		
Test substance	: unspecified isomer		
Reliability	: (4) not assignable		
	Documentation insufficient		
23.05.2002			(106) (107) (108)
Type of experience	: Direct observation, poisoning incidents		
Result	: One hour later she had the following symptoms: fatigue, pallor, cold limbs, cyanotic face, irregular and spasmodic respiration, irregular and rapid		

5. Toxicity		Id	1490-04-6
		Date	18.03.2003
Test condition	:	pulse, vomiting. The pulse interrupted completely for some seconds, while the diaphragm contracted convulsively.	
Test substance	:	Case report: A 4 1/2-year old girl ingested 3 bonbons, each containing 2 mg menthol (unspec. isomer).	
Reliability	:	unspecified isomer	
	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
	:	Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment.	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
24.02.2003			(109)
Type of experience	:	Direct observation, poisoning incidents	
Result	:	Case report: Sucking of eucalyptol and menthol bonbons caused abundant formation of aphthae on the mouth mucosa. Clearance of the symptoms was observed on avoidance of the bonbons for some time.	
Test substance	:	unspecified isomer	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable	
	:	Documentation insufficient	
24.02.2003			(110)
Type of experience	:	Direct observation, poisoning incidents	
Result	:	An acute intoxication was observed in an infant after cutaneous application of menthol-containing medications. No further information from abstract available.	
Test substance	:	unspecified isomer	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable	
	:	Documentation insufficient for assessment	
24.02.2003			(111)
Type of experience	:	Direct observation, poisoning incidents	
Result	:	Baby was somnolent and hypotonic and had cornea erosions.	
	:	Menthol may give rise to hypersensitivity reactions including contact dermatitis, apnea, and instant collapse, but no ocular side effects were reported before this clinical case.	
	:	Conclusion: It is not clear, if the symptoms resulted from inhalation of fumes.	
Test condition	:	Rhino-Caps are used in an inhalation therapy for relief of nasal congestion. One Rhino-Caps capsule contains 25 mg Camphor, 125 mg eucalyptol, 55 mg menthol 120 mg terpineol and 5 mg chlorothymol.	
	:	Case-report: a 4 month old baby was exposed by inhalation to Rhino-Cap among other medications (after emptying the content of the capsule on a pillow).	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable	
	:	Insufficient documentation for assessment	
24.02.2003			(112)
Type of experience	:	Direct observation, poisoning incidents	
Result	:	Case report: 62-year old man experienced full-thickness skin and muscle necrosis and persistent interstitial nephritis, due to excessive percutaneous absorption of a topical ointment, containing 18.3% methyl salicylate and 16 % menthol.	

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

		The barrier function of the skin has possibly been destroyed by menthol and methyl salicylate was systemically absorbed through the damaged skin.	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Insufficient documentation for assessment.	
24.02.2003			(113)
Type of experience	:	Human – Epidemiology	
Result	:	For specific histological types of lung cancer (squamous cell carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, and adenocarcinoma) there was no indication of an association with menthol usage.	
Test condition	:	The effect of smoking mentholated cigarettes on lung cancer risk is studied. Investigated were current cigarette smokers: 588 male lung cancer cases, 914 male controls 456 female lung cancer cases and 410 female controls The prevalence of menthol usage did not differ between cases and controls of either sex.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions co-exposure to cigarette smoke	
24.02.2003			(114)
Type of experience	:	Human – Epidemiology	
Result	:	Menthol was not a risk factor for cancer. The use of mentholated cigarettes is unlikely to be an important independent factor in oropharyngeal cancer.	
Test condition	:	The following hypothesis was tested: Smoking mentholated cigarettes increases the risk of cancer of the oral cavity and pharynx, a cancer with a 50% higher incidence in black Americans compared with whites.	
		194 male and 82 female persons as test subjects and 845 male and 411 female controls were part of the study.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions co-exposure to cigarette smoke	
24.02.2003			(115)
Type of experience	:	Human – Epidemiology	
Result	:	No change in risk for males ever-smoking menthol versus those never smoking menthol cigarettes could be observed. For women, however, there was an increased risk.	
		Because of the limitations of the study the issue of menthol cigarette smoking and oesophageal cancer is not resolved.	
Test condition	:	The present study test whether menthol cigarette smoking is related to oesophageal cancer. Data from a large hospital-based case-control study are used.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions co-exposure to cigarette smoke	
24.02.2003			(116)
Type of experience	:	Human – Epidemiology	
Result	:	The relative risk of lung cancer associated with mentholation compared with nonmentholated cigarettes was 1.45 in men and 0.75 in women. Conclusion: There is an increased risk of lung cancer associated with mentholated cigarette use in male smokers but not in female smokers.	
Test condition	:	The association of mentholated cigarette use with lung cancer in men and	

5. Toxicity		Id	1490-04-6
		Date	18.03.2003
		women was examined in a cohort study. The study population consisted of 11761 members (5771 men, 3990 women).	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions co-exposure to cigarette smoke	
24.02.2003			(117)
Type of experience	:	Human – Epidemiology	
Result	:	Menthol (n=49) smokers had larger puff volumes, higher cotinine levels and shorter time to first cigarette compared to non-menthol smokers*.	
		* statistically significant	
Test condition	:	95 women (48 Black, 47 White) menthol-cigarette smokers (n=27 in Blacks, n=22 in Whites) Investigated was: smokin topography, plasma continine, plasma nicotine, expired carbon monoxide, time to first cigarette, smoking history	
Test substance	:	unspecified isomer	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with res trictions co-exposure to cigarette smoke	
24.02.2003			(118)
Type of experience	:	Human - Epidemiology	
Result	:	Lung-cancer risk from smoking mentholated cigarettes resembles the risk from smoking non-mentholated cigarettes.	
Test condition	:	Association between menthol cigarette smoking and lung-cancer risk among smokers was studied. Population: 337 incident lung cancer Controls: 478	
Test substance	:	unspecified isomer	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions co-exposure to cigarette smoke	
24.02.2003			(119)
Type of experience	:	Human – Epidemiology	
Result	:	Menthol smokers may be chronically less aroused and more sensitive to the effects of nicotine than non-menthol smokers.	
Test condition	:	The psychophysiological and subjective effect of smoking menthol versus non-menthol cigarettes was investigated using mentholated and not-mentholated denicotinized cigarettes. Parameters: EEG Heart rate (HR) mental alertness muscular relaxation anxiety/nervousness desire to smoke usual brand	
		22 participants (27,4 years, SD 4.1, range 21-35), 12 menthol smokers and 10 non-menthol smokers.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions co-exposure to cigarette smoke	
24.02.2003			(120)
Type of experience	:	other: hyposmia	
Result	:	The examination showed evidently a diminution of the smell acuity.	

5. Toxicity	Id	1490-04-6
	Date	18.03.2003
<p>Test condition : 25 employees exposed to menthol are olfactometrically examined. Control group: 25 employees working in the same plant, but are not exposed to menthol</p> <p>Test substance : unspecified isomer</p> <p>Reliability : (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient</p> <p>02.05.2002</p>		(121)
<p>Type of experience : other: influence on taste receptors</p> <p>Result : 0.4-4 ug per ml: decreased the taste threshold up to 60%; larger amounts increased the threshold up to 60 %; With 40-400 ug a decrease in threshold was found in 1/4 individuals only and it is always preceded by an increase.</p> <p>Test condition : Test subjects: two female and two male students (24-28 years). Investigation of the influence of menthol on the sensitivity of taste receptors in man by dropping solutions of menthol on the tip of the tongue</p> <p>Reliability : (3) invalid Invalid test system.</p> <p>17.01.2002</p>		(122)
<p>Type of experience : other: specific investigations</p> <p>Result : Menthol given by steam inhalation to urethanized rabbits augmented the soluble mucus content and lowered the specific gravity of respiratory tract fluid (less than 20 micrograms/kg bw).</p> <p>Test substance : unspecified isomer</p> <p>Reliability : (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient for assessment</p> <p>24.02.2003</p>		(123)
<p>Type of experience : other: Animals - Taste and Thermoreceptors</p> <p>Result : Menthol elicited a slowly increasing activity in all gustatory fibres of the chorda tympani nerve; adding menthol changed the gustatory response of the sapid solutions. Thermoreceptors are influenced (the threshold of the menthol effect lies between a concentration 1:1,000,000 and 1:500,000).</p> <p>Test condition : Study on the effect of menthol on the excitability of the gustatory receptors and on thermoreceptors in cats.</p> <p>Test substance : unspecified isomer</p> <p>Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation</p> <p>24.02.2003</p>		(124) (125)
<p>Type of experience : Other</p> <p>Result : Menthol as a flavoring content in toothpaste, cigarettes and hard candy may cause oral sensitivities or mucosal contact sensitization reactions. Details under 5.3 Sensitization.</p> <p>Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions limited documentation</p> <p>24.02.2003</p>		(126)
<p>Type of experience : other: Food intolerance</p> <p>Result : 73 subjects reported food allergy or intolerance reactions and 16 % (12 of 73) of the self-reported reactions could be objectively confirmed. Only one person, a 58 year old woman reported food intolerance reactions</p>		

5. Toxicity		Id	1490-04-6
		Date	18.03.2003
Test condition	: caused by menthol. This could be confirmed by a menthol challenge. The subject reported aggravation of aphthae 1 h after administration. : The prevalence of food allergy and intolerance was studied in a random sample of the Dutch adult population (n=1484). First the self-reported reactions were investigated by questionnaire. In a clinical follow-up study, it was determined in how many cases this self-reported food allergy or intolerance reactions could be objectively confirmed by double-blind placebo-controlled food challenge.		
Reliability 24.02.2003	: (1) valid without restriction		(127)
Type of experience	: other: ADI		
Result Reliability	: Menthol's ADI increased from 0,2 mg/kg bw up to 4 mg/kg bw. : (1) valid without restriction Expert Committee report		
Flag 24.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint		(128) (129)
Type of experience	: other: fatal dose		
Result Reliability 13.11.2002	: the fatal dose of menthol in man has been estimated to be about 2 g. : (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient.		(88)
Type of experience	: other: fatal dose		
Result Reliability 13.11.2002	: The probable letal dose for man is 50-500 mg/kg bw. : (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient.		(95)
Type of experience	: other: fatal dose		
Result Reliability 13.11.2002	: The fatal dose of menthol is approximately 1 g/kg bw. : (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient.		(130)
Type of experience	: other: glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency		
Result	: Treated babies developed significantly more often severe jaundice. Conclusions: - Neonates were unable to conjugate menthol. - Use of menthol-containing products on neonates should be discontinued (especially in communities where the incidence of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency is high).		
Test condition	: 60 glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase-deficient babies were studied: in 30 babies the umbilical cord was dressed daily for 5 days after birth with "mentholated" powder 30 babies were not treated with the powder and served as controls.		
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation		
Flag 24.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint		(131)
Type of experience	: other: risk group		

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

- Result** : All incidents reported in connection with the use of menthol ointments are examined and analysed in detail. Serious clinical cases are often combined with a very high amount of applied menthol and the application to the nostrils.
- Symptoms are:
Laryngospasms, dyspnoe, hyperactivity, tremor, spasm of the glottis, hypersensitivity, drowsiness, cyanosis.
- The author assumes, that laryngospasms, spasm of the glottis, dyspnoe, cyanosis are not a poisoning effect of menthol but a reflexory reaction of the nervus trigeminus (Kratschmer reflex).
- A special risk group are newborn babies:
- high resorption capacity
- detoxification mechanism (glucuronidation) is not fully developed.
- Reliability** : (2) valid with restrictions
Limited documentation
- Flag** : Critical study for SIDS endpoint (94)
24.02.2003
- Type of experience** : other: ADI
- Result** : Estimate of acceptable daily intake (ADI) for man in 1976 by WHO: 0 - 0.2 mg/kg bw.
- Reliability** : (1) valid without restriction
Expert Committee report
- Flag** : Critical study for SIDS endpoint (132)
04.03.2003

5.11 ADDITIONAL REMARKS

- Type** : Behaviour
- Result** : After a single i.m. or oral administration of menthol to rats, a choleric effect was noted.
- Test substance** : unspecified isomer
- Reliability** : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient. (37)
25.02.2003
- Type** : Behaviour
- Result** : ED 50 rats: 35 mg/kg bw.
- Test condition** : ED 50 for shaking after i.p. injection in rats was determined.
Effect: more than 10 times shaking in the 10 min interval after injection.
Vehicle: 50/50 v/v ethanol water.
- Reliability** : (2) valid with restrictions
Limited documentation. (35)
25.02.2003
- Type** : Biochemical or cellular interactions
- Result** : In an in vitro study with human liver samples menthol (isomer unsp.) inhibited the glucuronidation of 7-hydroxy-4-methylcoumarin (45 % inhibition).

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Test substance	: unspecified isomer	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions non-standard in vitro system	
25.02.2003		(133)
Type	: Biochemical or cellular interactions	
Result	: Menthol depressed the isolated heart of both the frog and the rabbit directly and dilated the coronary vessels. The frequency of beat was diminished, the power was increased. Ultimately the heart stopped in diastole.	
Test substance	: unspecified isomer	
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient	
25.02.2003		(36) (134) (135)
Type	: Biochemical or cellular interactions	
Result	: Menthol, a specific substrate for GT2a isoform of UDP-glucuronosyltransferase, competitively inhibited glucuronidation of 2,2-di(isopropoxycarbonyl)ethylene-1,1-dithiol.	
Test condition	: Investigations were performed in rats and rabbits hepatic microsomes.	
Test substance	: Unspecified isomer	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003		(136)
Type	: Biochemical or cellular interactions	
Result	: Menthol possesses potent Ca ²⁺ channel-modulating properties. Menthol blocks dihydropyridine insensitive Ca ²⁺ channels in neuronal cells of chick, rat and human origin (this is supposed to be the reason for the cooling feeling).	
Test substance	: unspecified isomer	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003		(137) (138)
Type	: Biochemical or cellular interactions	
Result	: Menthol down-regulated IL-6 receptors on AF 10 cells at concentrations that inhibited the growth of the cells.	
Test substance	: unspecified isomer	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions non-standard test system	
25.02.2003		(139)
Type	: Biochemical or cellular interactions	
Result	: Thiobarbiturate acid reactive substances were increased.	
Test condition	: In vitro addition of menthol on hepatic lipid peroxidation was studied.	
Test substance	: unspecified isomer	
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient.	
25.02.2003		(140)
Type	: Biochemical or cellular interactions	

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Result	:	Menthol has a high choleric effect.	
Test condition	:	Wistar rats; 260mMol/kg bw in olive oil, gavage. Menthol was tested among other terpenes.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003			(141)
Type	:	Biochemical or cellular interactions	
Result	:	Findings suggest, that menthol acts on two types of Ca channels coexisting on the membrane of cultured sensory neurons: - blocks currents through low voltage- activated Ca channel - facilitates inactivation gating of the classical high voltage- activated Ca channel.	
Test condition	:	Cultured dorsal root ganglion cells from chick and rat embryos are used.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions non-standard test system	
25.02.2003			(138)
Type	:	Biochemical or cellular interactions	
Result	:	In the micromolar range, menthol (unspecified isomer) exerts a depressive action on the low-threshold channel (LVA) and shows a modulatory effect on the high-threshold channel (HVA), in that it speeds up its inactivation.	
Test condition	:	In vitro study of block and modulation of neuronal Ca channels performed on primary cultures of chick dorsal root ganglia.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions non-standard test system	
25.02.2003			(142)
Type	:	Cytotoxicity	
Result	:	The 50 % inhibitory concentration (IC50) for the cellular and subcellular systems ranged from 0.32 mM to 0.76 mM - trachea from chicken embryos: 5 mM menthol completely stopped the ciliary activity within 7 min, while it took 38 min to reach ciliostasis in a 1 mM solution of menthol. - isolated hamster brown adipocytes: At a concentration of 0.5 mM menthol the receptor mediated respiratory stimulation was markedly inhibited while the intracellular mitochondrial functions were still unaffected. - rat liver mitochondria: Increase in the "state 4" respiratory rate (at 1.0 mM) and osmotic swelling (at 0.5 mM).	
Test condition	:	The toxicity of menthol (unspecified isomer) in concentrations varying from 0.1 mM to 5 mM was tested in 4 different in vitro test systems: -trachea from chicken embryos -Ascites sarcoma BP 8 cells -isolated hamster brown adipocytes -rat liver mitochondria	
Test substance	:	unspecified isomer	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions non validated test systems	
25.02.2003			(143) (144)
Type	:	Metabolism	
Result	:	Menthol is coupled with glucuronic acid (phase-II hepatic detoxication	

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

Test condition	: mechanism).	
	: In vitro metabolic studies with liver microsomal fractions of several mammalian species (pig, rat, guinea pig).	
Test substance	: unspecified isomer	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003		(145) (146)
Type	: Metabolism	
Result	: 2 g: < 1 hr after administration in urine 6 h: 90 % recovery 3.5 g: 24 h: > 90 % recovery	
Test condition	: 2 and 3.5 g of menthol were given to rabbits by stomach tube. Menthol glucuronides are determined.	
Test substance	: unspecified isomer	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003		(147)
Type	: Metabolism	
Test condition	: In patients having drug-induced liver damages, a menthol loading-test (single oral administration of 2 g menthol) can be used for investigating the biotransforming ability of the liver: the excretion of menthol glucuronide with urine is determined as a control parameter and compared to the corresponding values of healthy normal and pathological control groups.	
Test substance	: unspecified isomer	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003		(148) (149)
Type	: Metabolism	
Result	: Control: 100 % PB-induced: 110 % b-NF-induced: 130 %	
Test condition	: The activity of hepatic UDP-Glucuronosyltransferase from control and (Phenobarbital PB and b-Naphthoflavone b-NF) induced pigs towards menthol was studied.	
Test substance	: unspecified isomer	
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient	
25.02.2003		(145)
Type	: Metabolism	
Result	: Menthol was a potent inhibitor.	
Test condition	: The inhibition of glucuronidation of 7-hydroxy-4-methylcoumarin by human liver microsomes was studied.	
Test substance	: not specified isomer	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation	
25.02.2003		(133)
Type	: Metabolism	

5. Toxicity	Id	1490-04-6
	Date	18.03.2003
Result	:	In inhibitory studies menthol - as a specific substrate for GT2a isoform - competitively inhibited glucuronidation of the dithiol.
Test condition	:	The kinetic activity of UDP-glucuronosyltransferases (UDPGT) toward a dithiol metabolite of malotilate, 2,2-di(isopropoxycarbonyl)ethylene-1,1-dithiol was investigated using rat and rabbit hepatic microsomes.
Reliability	:	Phenobarbital, an inducer of the GT2 isoform of UDPGT, increased rat microsomal UDPGT activity towards the dithiol. (2) valid with restrictions Limited documentation
25.02.2003		(136)
Type	:	other: QSAR
Result	:	Menthol is classified as a reactive chemical.
Test condition	:	Structure-activity relationships of volatile organic chemicals as sensory irritants are studied using the database of Schaper, M., Development of a database for sensory irritants and its use in establishing occupational exposure limits. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 54, 488-544, 1993 (database in based on the sensory irritating potency obtained in mice (RD50))
Test substance	:	unspecified isomer
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions non-validated SAR
25.02.2003		(150)
Type	:	other: QSAR
Remark	:	Basis was data set from Carpenter, C.P. and Smyth, H.F., Chemicalburns of the rabbit cornea, American Journal of Ophthalmology 49, 1363-1372, 1946
Result	:	Quantitative structure-activity relationships (QSARs) for the eye irritation potential was done. Predicted value of eye score from neutral network analysis: 7 (irritating)
Test substance	:	unspecified isomer
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions non-validated SAR
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
25.02.2003		(151)
Type	:	other: cooling function of menthol
Result	:	Menthol is an efficient cooling ingredient with a rapid effect but it has 3 major inconveniences: - irritant in higher concentrations; it is not recommended to use in products which come into contact with mucous membranes (eye) - very strong characteristic odour which is not easy to mask - effect is only of relatively short duration
Reliability	:	Conclusions: Menthol derivatives are more effective cooling ingredients (2) valid with restrictions äLimited documentation
25.02.2003		(152)
Type	:	other: pharmacology of menthol
Result	:	Among other contents this review is concerned with the pharmacology of menthol regarding the respiratory system and the skin. Important facts are: - General conclusion of a symposium - debating the safety of menthol

5. Toxicity

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

- medication - was that commonly used vaporub remedies were safe to use in infants but that they should not be applied directly to the nostrils.
- Reliability** : (4) not assignable
Secondary literature
25.02.2003 (153)
- Type** : other: pharmacology of menthol
- Result** : Traditional therapy of atopic dermatitis, ie, use of menthol (among others) is often very effective.
- Reliability** : (2) valid with restrictions
Limited documentation
25.02.2003 (154)
- Type** : other: pharmacology of menthol
- Result** : Menthol acts as a local anaestheticum and it reduces inflammation, when added to an existing medication.
- Test condition** : Pharmacological effect of 4 -chlorophenol-campher-menthol (medicamentation) is described.
- Reliability** : (2) valid with restrictions
Limited documentation
25.02.2003 (155)
- Type** : other: pharmacology of menthol
- Result** : It is believed that menthol negatively influences the mucociliary clearance, which means that the removal of the mucus is slowed.
- Reliability** : (4) not assignable
No further reference.
25.02.2003 (156)
- Type** : other: skin penetration
- Result** : In vitro: Menthol showed the most potent enhancing effect.
In vivo: formulation containing 0.05% nonivamide, 5% menthol, 20% ethanol showed higher penetration rate and an acceptable degree of skin irritation.
- Test condition** : Influences of penetration enhancers (azone, cinnamic acid, cinnamyl alcohol, menthol, nonivamide, menthol&nonivamide) regarding the percutaneous absorption and skin irritation of ketoprofen formulations through rat skin is studied in vitro and in vivo.
- Reliability** : (2) valid with restrictions
Limited documentation
25.02.2003 (157)
- Type** : other: smoking
- Result** : Menthol and other additives that produce a sensation of coolness but without a mint flavour have also been used in cigarettes. There is no evidence that these additives result in a higher risk.
- Reliability** : (2) valid with restrictions
co-exposure to cigarette smoke
25.02.2003 (158)
- Result** : The percentage of the administered dose excreted with the urine was between 10 and 90 %

5. Toxicity

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

Test condition : depending on individual and environmental influences.
: 0.2-40 mg menthol was orally administered to 3 volunteers once and the 12 h urine was collected. The menthol content in the urine was gas-chromatographically analyzed.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Limited documentation

25.02.2003

(159)

6. Analyt. Meth. for Detection and Identification

Id 1490-04-6

Date 18.03.2003

6.1 ANALYTICAL METHODS

6.2 DETECTION AND IDENTIFICATION

7. Eff. Against Target Org. and Intended Uses

Id

1490-04-6

Date

18.03.2003

7.1 FUNCTION**7.2 EFFECTS ON ORGANISMS TO BE CONTROLLED****7.3 ORGANISMS TO BE PROTECTED****7.4 USER****7.5 RESISTANCE**

8. Meas. Nec. to Prot. Man, Animals, Environment

Id

1490-04-6

Date

18.03.2003

8.1 METHODS HANDLING AND STORING**8.2 FIRE GUIDANCE****8.3 EMERGENCY MEASURES****8.4 POSSIB. OF RENDERING SUBST. HARMLESS****8.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT****8.6 SIDE-EFFECTS DETECTION****8.7 SUBSTANCE REGISTERED AS DANGEROUS FOR GROUND WATER****8.8 REACTIVITY TOWARDS CONTAINER MATERIAL**

9. References

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

- (1) GESTIS Stoffdatenbank 5-Methyl-2-(1-methylethyl)cyclohexanol, <http://www.hvbg.de/d/bia/fac/zesp/zesp.htm> (Print 25.03.2002)
- (2) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH: Chemical Safety Data Sheet "Menthol Liqu.", revision 17.4.2002
- (3) Verschueren K (1996) Handbook of Environmental Data on Organic Chemicals, 3rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons Inc. New York
- (4) Hopp, R., Menthol: Its Origins, Chemistry, Physiology and Toxicological Properties, Recent Advances Tobacco Sci 19, 3 - 46 (1993)
- (5) The Merck Index, 12th Edition. Ed. by Budavari et al., Whitehouse Station, NJ (1996)
- (6) Griffin S, Wyllie SG, Markham J (1999) Determination of octanol-water partition coefficient for terpenoids using reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography. J Chromatography A 864: 221 - 228
- (7) Bayer AG 2002, Calculation of log Pow with SRC-KOWWIN v. 1.66 (2000)
- (8) Hazardous Substances Data Bank, print from 01/14/2002
- (9) Suzuki, T., Journal of Computer-Aided Molecular Design, 5 (1991) 149-166
- (10) Seidell, A. (1941), Solubilities of Organic Compounds, 2nd ed., Vol. II, D. van Nostrand Company, Inc. New York
- (11) Wakita K, Yoshimoto M, Miyamoto S, Watanabe H (1986) A Method for Calculation of the Aqueous Solubility of Organic Compounds by Using New Fragment Solubility Constants. Chem Pharm Bull 34: 4663 - 4681
- (12) Calculation of the OH Rate Constant with SRC-AOP v1.90
- (13) Hazardous Substances Data Bank, print from 09/05/2001
- (14) Jüttner, F.: Water Sci. Technol. 40(6), 123-128 (1999)
- (15) Jüttner, F., Wat. Sci. Tech. Vol 25, No. 2, pp 155-164, 1992
- (16) Bayer AG (2003): Calculation of Mackay Distribution Level I
- (17) EC, Technical guidance document in support of the Commission Directive 93/67/EEC on risk assessment for new notified substances and the Commission Regulation (EC) 1488/94 on risk assessment for existing substances. European Chemicals Bureau, Ispra, Italy (1996)
- (18) Pitter P (1976) Determination of Biological Degradability of Organic Substances. Water Res 10: 231 - 235
- (19) Richardson ML, Bowron JM (1985) The Fate of Pharmaceutical Chemicals in the Aquatic Environment. J Pharm Pharmacol 37: 1 - 12
- (20) Gunnatilleka, A.D. & Poole, C.F.: Anal. Commun. 36(6), 235-242 (1999)
- (21) Chicu, S. A. et al. (2000), An approach to calculate the toxicity of simple organic molecules on the basis of QSAR analysis in *Hydractinia echinata* (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria), Quant. Struct. - Act. Relat. 19, 227-236

9. References

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

- (22) Nidiry, E. S. J. (1998), Structure-Fungitoxicity Relationships of the Monoterpenoids of the Essential Oils of Peppermint (*Mentha piperita*) and Scented Geranium (*Pelargonium graveolens*), *J. Essent. Oil. Res.* 10, 628-631
- (23) Westcott, L.C. & Winston, M.L.: *Canad. Entomol.* 131(3), 363-371 (1999)
- (24) Kevan, S.D. et al. (1999), Feeding menthol to honeybees (Hymenoptera: Apidae): Entry and persistence in Haemolymph without causing mortality, *The Canadian Entomologist* 131, 279-281
- (25) Clegg, R.J. (1982) The Mechanism of Cyclic Monoterpene Inhibition of Hepatic 3-Hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl Coenzyme A Reductase in Vivo in the Rat, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257, 2294-2299
- (26) Atzl, G. et al (1972), Determination of Etheral Oils from the Urine by Gas-Liquid Chromatography, *Chromatographia* 5, 250-255
- (27) Quick, A.J. (1928) Quantitive Studies of β -Oxidation, *J. Biol. Chem.* 80, 535-541
- (28) Somerville, K.W. et al (1984) Delayed release peppermint oil capsules (Colpermin) for the spastic colon syndrome: a pharmacokinetic study, *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 18, 638-640
- (29) Kaffenberger, R.M. and Doyle, M.J. (1990), Determination of menthol and menthol glucuronide in human urine by gas chromatography using an enzyme-sensitive internal standard and flame ionization detection, *J. Chromatogr.* 527, 59-66
- (30) Bolund, S. et al. (1967), A Menthol Loading Test for Glucuronide Synthesis Normal Values. *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest.* 19, 288-290
- (31) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1980), Menthol flüssig - Akute Toxizität an Mäusen. Prepared for: 3450 Holzminden, 1-
- (32) Jenner, P.M. et al. (1964), Food Flavourings and Compounds of Related Structure I. Acute Oral Toxicity, *Fd Cosmet. Toxicol.* 2, 327-343
- (33) Pellacani (1883), Pharmacology of the camphor group (Original Title: Zur Pharmakologie der Kamphergruppe). *Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm.* 17, 377, cited in: Schwenkenbecher, A. (1908), About menthol toxication in human (Original title: Ueber Mentholvergiftung des Menschen), *Muenchner Medizinische Wochenschrift* 55, 1495-1496
- (34) Macht, D. (1939), Comparative Pharmacology of Menthol and its Isomers, *Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn.* 63, 43-58
- (35) Wei, E. (1983), AG-3-5: A Chemical which Produces Sensations of Cold, Environment, drugs and thermoregulation: 5th International Symposium on the Pharmacology of Thermoregulation, Saint-Paul-de-Vence, November 1-5, 183-186, Karger, Basel
- (36) Heathcote, R.St.A. (1922), The action of camphor, menthol and thymol on the circulation, *J. Pharm. and Exp. Therapeutics* 21, 177-190
- (37) Foerster, W. and Oettel, H. (1954), Über die choleretische Wirkung hydroaromatischer Carbonsäuren, *Naunyn-Schmiedebergs Arch. Exp. Pathol. Pharmacol.* 222, 244-247
- (38) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the skin irritant effect of HR 89/620006 in rabbits, Scantox - biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11876, 16.08.1989
- (39) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1980), menthol fluid (RF Menthol), medical report, Prof. Dr. Stüttgen; 18.04.1980

9. References

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

- (40) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620006 in rabbits, Scantox – biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11872, 16.08.1989
- (41) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620006 in rabbits, Scantox - biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11756, 02.05.1989
- (42) Carpenter, C.P. and Smyth, H.F. (1946) Chemical burns of the rabbit cornea, *Am J. Ophthalmol.* 29, 1363-1372
- (43) Gordon, V.C. (1992), Utilization of Biomacromolecular In Vitro Assay Systems in the Prediction of In Vivo Toxic Responses, *Lens Eye Toxic. Res.* 9(3+4), 211-227
- (44) Baer, R.L. et al. (1955), STUDIES ON ALLERGIC SENSITIZATION TO CERTAIN TOPICAL THERAPEUTIC AGENTS, *Arch. Dermatol.* 71, 19-23
- (45) Blondeel, A. et al. (1978), Contact allergy in 330 dermatological patients, *Contact Dermatitis* 4, 270-276
- (46) Jarisch, R. and Sandor, I. (1978), Epicutanstandardtestung: Ergebnisse aus fünf Jahren und ihre Auswirkungen auf zukünftige Untersuchungen, *Z. Hautkr.* 53, 462-470
- (47) Rudzki, E. and Kleniewska, D. (1971), Kontaktallergie auf einige Lokalthérapeutika und Konservierungsmittel, *Dermatologica* 143, 36-42
- (48) Santucci, B. et al. (1987), Contact dermatitis to fragrances, *Contact Dermatitis* 16, 93-95
- (49) Rudzki, E. and Kleniewska, D. (1970), The Epidemiology of Contact Dermatitis in Poland, *Br. J. Derm.* 83, 543-545
- (50) Legiec, C. et al. (1996) Alergia kontaktowa lekowa u chorych z owrzodzeniami i wypryskiem podudzi, *Przegląd Dermatologiczny* 83, 371-375
- (51) Morton, C.A. et al. (1995), Contact sensitivity to menthol and peppermint in patients with intra-oral symptoms, *Contact Dermatitis* 32, 281-284
- (52) Schnuch, A. and Geier, J. (1995), Epikutantestung mit dem DKG-Analblock, *Dermatosen* 43, 81-82
- (53) Kanerva, L. et al. (2001), A Multicenter Study of Patch Test Reactions With Dental Screening Series, *Am. J. Contact Dermat.* 12(2), 83-87
- (54) Camarasa, G. and Alomar, A. (1978), Menthol dermatitis from cigarettes, *Contact Dermatitis* 4, 169-170
- (55) Paschoud, J.-M. (1963), Quelques cas d'eczéma de contact avec sensibilisation de groupe, *Dermatologica* 127, 349-364
- (56) Dooms-Goossens, A. et al. (1977), Turpentine-induced hypersensitivity to peppermint oil, *Contact Dermatitis* 3, 304-308
- (57) Gronemeyer, W. (1939), Allergische Reaktion gegen Menthol, *Deutsche Medizinische Wochenschrift* 65, 756-757
- (58) Oshima, H. et al. (1991), Epidemiologic study on occupational allergy in the dental clinic, *Contact Dermatitis* 24, 138-139
- (59) Campiglio, R. et al. (1984), ASPETTI DELLA PATOLOGIA ALLERGICA NELL'INDUSTRIA COSMETICA, *Med. Lav.* 75, 407-411

9. References

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

- (60) Corazza, M. et al. (1996), Allergic contact dermatitis from benzyl alcohol, *Contact Dermatitis* 34, 74-75
- (61) Lewis, F.M. et al. (1995), Contact sensitivity to food additives can cause oral and perioral symptoms, *Contact Dermatitis* 33, 429-430
- (62) Mose, V.T. (1974), Allergiske reaktioner mod tandpasta, *Tandlaegebladet* 78, 325-328
- (63) v. Preyss, J.A. (1962), Allergie gegen Lösungsmittel, insbesondere Terpentinöl, *Berufsdermatosen* 10, 214-217
- (64) Downs, A.M.R. et al. (1998), Contact sensitivity in patients with oral symptoms, *Contact Dermatitis*, 39, 258-259
- (65) Fleming, C.J. and Forsyth, A. (1998), D5 patch test reactions to menthol and peppermint, *Contact Dermatitis* 38, 337-365
- (66) Francalani, S. et al. (2000), Multicentre study of allergic contact cheilitis from toothpastes, *Contact Dermatitis* 43, 216-222
- (67) Mochida, K. and Sugai, T. (1991) A Probable Case of Systemic Contact Dermatitis from Parabens, *Skin Res.* 33, 198-203, suppl. 11
- (68) Shah M, Lewis M and Gawkodger DJ (1996) Contact allergy in patients with oral symptoms: a study of 47 patients. *American Journal of Contact Dermatitis* 7: 146-151
- (69) Papa, C.M. and Shelley, W.B. (1964), Menthol Hypersensitivity, *J. Am. Med. Ass.* 189, 546-548 (100-102)
- (70) Chrisman, B.B. (1978), Menthol and Dermatitis, *Arch. Dermatol.* 114, 286
- (71) Kawane, H. (1996), Menthol and aspirin-induced asthma, *Respir. Med.* 90, 247
- (72) Subiza, J. et al. (1992), Toothpaste flavor-induced asthma, *J. Allergy Clin Immunol* 90, 1004-1006
- (73) dos Santos, M.A. (2001) Menthol-Induced Asthma: A Case Report, *J. Investig. Allergol. Clin. Immunol.* 11(1), 56-58
- (74) McGowan, E.M. (1966), Menthol Urticaria, *Arch. Derm.* 94, 62-63
- (75) Imaizumi, K. et al. (1985), Effect of Essential Oils on the Concentration of Serum Lipids and Apolipoproteins in Rats, *Agric. biol. Chem.* 49, 2795-2796
- (76) Sperling, F. and Ewenike, H.K.U. (1972), Changes in Ld50 of Parathion and Heptachlor Following Turpentine Pretreatment, *Environmental Research* 5, 164-171
- (77) Fishman, W.H. (1940), Studies on β -Glucuronidase, *J. Biol. Chem.* 136, 229-236
- (78) Fox, N. (1939), The Effect of Camphor, Eucalyptol and Menthol on the Nasal Mucosa, *Arch. Otolaryngol.* 11, 48-54
- (79) Alarie, Y. (1990), Unpublished date (cited in Federal Register, 1976) cited in Bibra, *Toxicity Profiles*, The British Industrial Biological Research Association, Carshalton Surrey, 1-9
- (80) Stoner, G.D. et al. (1973), Test for Carcinogenicity of Food Additives and Chemotherapeutic Agents by the Pulmonary Tumor Response in Strain A Mice, *Cancer Research* 33, 3069-3085

9. References

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

- (81) Berger, H. et al. (1967), Über Methämoglobinämie unter Mentholeinwirkung sowie erste Versuche mit dem Impedance- Pneumographen über die Beeinflussung der Atmung, 120-134, In: Menthol and Menthol-containing external remedies, ed. Dost, F.H. and Leiber, B., Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart
- (82) Dukes, M.N.G. (1980), Camphor and menthol; volatile oils, ed. Meyler`s side effects of drugs: an encyclopaedia of adverse reactions and interactions. 9th ed. Amsterdam: Excerpta Medica, p. 279
- (83) Kleinschmidt, H. (1935), Mentholschädigungen bei Säuglingen?, Die Medizinische Welt 23, 843-844
- (84) Klinke, K. (1967), Klinische Beobachtungen nach Verabreichung von WickVapoRub bei Kleinkindern, 82-86, In: Menthol and Menthol-containing external remedies, ed. Dost, F.H. and Leiber, B., Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart
- (85) Kuschinsky, G. (1970), Menthol, 656-657, In: Taschenbuch der modernen Arzneibehandlung - 5th ed., Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart
- (86) Lesoine, W. (1965), Gefahren und Komplikationen bei der Anwendung mentholhaltiger Präparate in der HNO-Heilkunde, HNO fuer die aertzliche Praxis 13, 238-239
- (87) Lublinski, W. (1912), Die lokale Mentholanwendung in der Nase und ihre Gefahr im frühen Kindesalter, Berliner Klinische Wochenschrift 49, 261-262
- (88) Martindale, W. (1982), Menthol, The Extra Pharmacopoeia - 28th edition, ed. Reynolds, J.E.F. and Prasad, A.B., The Pharmaceutical Press, London, p. 352
- (89) Melis, K. et al. (1989), Metabolic investigation of a patient with Rett syndrome, Eur. J. Pediatr. 148, 786-787
- (90) Melis, K. et al. (1990), Accidental Nasal Eucalyptol and Menthol Instillation, Acta Clin. Belg. Suppl. 13, 101-102
- (91) Meyler, L. (1963), Side Effects of Drugs. Adverse Reactions as reported in the Medical Literature of the World, 1963-1965, Volume V, p. 529. Excerpta Medica Foundation Amsterdam
- (92) Lobitz, W.C. (1962), Cold and Heat Hypersensitivity, Dermatoses due to Environmental and Physical Factors, 104-118
- (93) Larkin, V.P. and Castellano, J.C. (1967), Laryngoscopic findings in acute respiratory infections treated with and without a mentholated rub, In: Menthol & Menthol-containing. Ext. Remedies, 108-119
- (94) Leiber, B. (1967), Menthol - eine kritische Bestandsaufnahme; in Menthol and menthol-containing external remedies. Use, mode of effect and tolerance in children. International Symposium, Paris, April 1966. Proceedings. Pages 7-32. Dost, F.H. and Leiber, B. (editors). Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart
- (95) Gleason, M.N. et al. (1969), Clinical toxicology of commercial products, 3rd ed., The Williams and Wilkins Co., Philadelphia: cited in WHO Food Additives Series No. 10, p.67 (1976)
- (96) O`Mullane, N.M. et al. (1982) Adverse CNS Effects of Menthol-containing Olbas Oil, Lancet 1/8281, 1121
- (97) Fisher A. (1993), Allergic Contact Dermatitis, Phys. Sportsmed 21(39), 65-72

9. References

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

- (98) Fisher, A.A. (1986), Menthol Contact Dermatitis, 3rd ed. Lea and Febiger
- (99) Fisher, A.A. (1986), Reactions to Menthol, *Cutis* 38, 17-18
- (100) King, T.H. and Perez-Figaredo, R.A. (1988), Plant-Derived Dermatologic Drugs, *J. Assoc. Military Dermatologists* 14, 26-31
- (101) Highstein, B. and Zeligmann, I. (1951), Nonthrombocytopenic Purpura Caused by Mentholated Cigarettes, *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 146, 816
- (102) Luke, E. (1962), Addiction to Mentholated Cigarettes, *Lancet* 1, 110-111
- (103) Williams, B. (1974), Palindromic rheumatism, *Med. J. Aust.* 1, 455-456
- (104) Pape, M. (1962), Über einen Fall von Methämoglobinämie beim jungen Säugling, *Kinderaerztliche Praxis* 30, 245-247
- (105) Vessely, M.B. and Zitsch, R.P. (1993), Topical anesthetic-induced methemoglobinemia: A case report and review of the literature, *Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg.* 108(6), 763-767
- (106) Moeschlin S., Menthol. Pfefferminze, Klinik und Therapie der Vergiftungen, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 7. Auflage, 583-584,
- (107) Schwenkenbecher, A. (1908) Ueber Mentholvergiftung des Menschen, *Muenchener Medizinische Wochenschrift* 55, 1495-1496
- (108) Wirth, W., Gloxhuber (1994), Menthol, *Toxikologie-Giftpflanzen und Pflanzengifte*, 405-406
- (109) Champeau, M. (1935), Accidents graves attribués à l'ingestion de 6 milligrammes de menthol chez une enfant de quatre ans et demi, *Strasbourg Med.* 95, 553-554
- (110) Ochsenius. *M|nch. med. Wschr.* 48, 2201 (1931) cited in: Urbach, E. und Wiethe, C.: Salbei-, Zitronen- und Menthol-Ueberempfindlichkeit. in: Fuehner, H. (ed.): *Sammlung von Vergiftungsfaellen*, 3rd. vol., 254, Verlag von F.C.W. Vogel, Berlin (1932).
- (111) Dupeyron, J. et al. (1976), Intoxication aigue du nourrisson par application cutanée d'une pommade révulsive locale et antiseptique pulmonaire, *Eur.J.Toxicol. Environ. Hyg.* 9(5), 313-320
- (112) Soen, G. et al (1992) Corneal Erosions and Encephalopathy Following Exposure to "Rhino-caps", *J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus*, 29, 191
- (113) Heng, M.C. (1987), Local Necrosis and Interstitial Nephritis Due to Topical Methyl Salicylate and Menthol, *Cutis*, 442-444
- (114) Kabat, G.C. and Hebert, J.R. (1991), Use of Mentholated Cigarettes and Lung Cancer Risk, *Cancer Res.* 51, 6510-6513
- (115) Kabat, G.C. and Hebert, J.R. (1994), Use of Mentholated Cigarettes and Oropharyngeal Cancer, *Epidemiology* 5(2), 183-188
- (116) Hebert, J.R. and Kabat, G.C. (1989), Menthol Cigarette Smoking and Oesophageal Cancer, *Int. J. Epidemiol.* 18(1), 37-44
- (117) Sidney, S., et al. (1995), Mentholated Cigarette Use and Lung Cancer, *Arch. Intern. Med.* 155(7), 727-732

9. References

Id 1490-04-6
Date 18.03.2003

- (118) Ahijevych, K. and Parsley, L.A. (1999), SMOKE CONSTITUENT EXPOSURE AND STAGE OF CHANGE IN BLACK AND WHITE WOMEN CIGARETTE SMOKERS, *Addictive Behaviours* 24(1), 115-120
- (119) Carpenter, C.L. et al. (1999), Mentholated Cigarette Smoking and Lung-Cancer Risk, *Ann. Epid.*, 114-120, 1999
- (120) Pritchard, W.S. et al. (1999), Little evidence that "denicotinized" menthol cigarettes have pharmacological effects: an EEG/heart-rate/subjective -response study, *Psychopharmacology* 143(3), 273-279
- (121) Naus, A. (1968), Alterations of the Smell Acuity Caused by Menthol, *J. Laryngol. Otol.* 82, 1009-1011
- (122) Skouby, A.P. and Zilstorff-Pedersen, K. (1955), The Influence of Acetylcholine, Menthol and Strychnine on Taste Receptors in Man, *Acta Physiol. Scand.* 34, 250-256
- (123) Boyd, E.M. and Sheppard, E.P. (1969), A BRONCHOMUCOTROPIC ACTION IN RABBITS FROM INHALED MENTHOL AND THYMOL, *Arch. int. Pharmacodyn.* 182, 206-214
- (124) Hellekant, G. (1969), The Effect of Menthol on Taste Receptors, *Acta physiol. scand.* 76, 361-368
- (125) Hensel, H. and Zotterman, Y. (1951), The Effect of Menthol on the Thermoreceptors, *Acta Physiol. Scand.* 24, 27-34
- (126) Taylor, S. and Dormedy E. (1998) in Taylor S. (ed.) *Advances in food and nutrition research, The role of flavoring substances in food allergy and intolerance*, Academic Press, Inc., 1-44
- (127) Niestijl Jansen JJ et al. (1994), Prevalence of food allergy and intolerance in the adult Dutch population, *J All Clin Imm* 93, 446-456
- (128) BIBRA Bull. 39 (2000), International 51st JECFA report on food additives, WHO, 174-175
- (129) Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives, Fifty-first meeting; Geneva, 9-18 June 1998, <http://www.who.int/pcs/jecfa/summary51.htm>, 9.8.99
- (130) Morton, J.F. (1977), *Major Medicinal Plants*. Springfield, Ill: Thomas, C.C. , cited in: King, T.H. and Perez-Figaredo, R.A. (1988), *J. Assoc. Military Dermatologists* 14, 26-31
- (131) Olowe, S.A. and Ransome-Kuti, O. (1980), The Risk of Jaundice in Glucose-6-phosphate Dehydrogenase Deficient Babies Exposed to Menthol, *Acta Paediatr. Scand.* 69, 341-345
- (132) FAO/WHO (1976), Menthol - Allocation of acceptable daily intakes (ADI), WHO food additives series No. 10: Toxicological evaluation of certain food additives, Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations World Health Organisation, 2-5
- (133) Irshaid, Y.M. et al (1990), Glucuronidation of 7-hydroxy- 4-methylcoumarin by human liver microsomes. Inhibition by certain drugs, *Eur. J. Drug. Metab. Pharmacokinet.* 15(4), 295-301
- (134) Joachimoglu. *Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm.* lxxx, 259 (1916/7) cited in: Heathcote, R.St.A.: The action of camphor, menthol and thymol on the circulation. *J. Pharm. and Exp. Therapeutics* 21, 177-190 (1922)
- (135) Pellacani (1883), *Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm.* xvii, 369 cited in: Heathcote, R.St.A. (1922), The action of camphor, menthol and thymol on the circulation. *J. Pharm. and Exp. Therapeutics* 21, 177-190

9. References

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

- (136) Nakaoka, M. (1990), Kinetic characteristics of UDP-glucuronosyltransferases towards a dithiol metabolite of malotilate in hepatic microsomes of rats and rabbits, *Xenobiotica*, 20(6), 619-627
- (137) Sidell, N. et al. (1990), Menthol Blocks Dihydropyridine-Insensitive Ca²⁺ Channels and Induces Neurite Outgrowth in Human Neuroblastoma Cells, *J. Cell. Physiol.* 142, 410
- (138) Swandulla, D. et al. (1987), Effect of menthol on two types of Ca currents in cultured sensory neurons of vertebrates, *Pfluegers Arch.*, 409, 52-59
- (139) Sidell, N. et al. (1991), Retinoic Acid-induced Growth Inhibition of a Human Myeloma Cell Line via Down-regulation of IL-6 Receptors, *J Immunol.* 146, 3809-3814
- (140) Fadhel, Z. and Abdul-Rahman, S. (1999), Effect of Mentha Piperita and Menthol on CCL4-Induced Hepatic Lipid Peroxidation in Female Rats, *Toxicologist* 48, 279
- (141) Moersdorf, K. (1966), Cyclische Terpene und ihre choloretische Wirkung, *Chim. Ther.* 7, 442-443
- (142) Carbone, E. et al. (1988), BLOCK AND MODULATION OF NEURONAL Ca CHANNELS BY CATECHOLAMINES, CYCLIC ALCOHOLS AND NICKEL, *Symposia in Neuroscience* 6, 97-106
- (143) Bernson, V.S.M. and Pettersson, B. (1983), THE TOXICITY OF MENTHOL IN SHORT-TERM BIOASSAYS, *Chem.-Biol. Interactions* 46, 233-246
- (144) Curvall, M. et al. (1984), AN EVALUATION OF THE UTILITY OF FOUR IN VITRO SHORT TERM TESTS FOR PREDICTING THE CYTOTOXICITY OF INDIVIDUAL COMPOUNDS DERIVED FROM TOBACCO SMOKE, *Cell Biol. Toxicol.* 1, 173-193
- (145) Boutin, J.A. et al. (1981), THE ACTIVITY OF HEPATIC UDP-GLUCURONOSYLTRANSFERASE FROM CONTROL AND INDUCED PIGS TOWARDS 17 HYDROXYLATED AGLYCONES, *IRCS J. Med. Sci.* 9(7), 633-634
- (146) Boutin, J.A. et al. (1985), HETEROGENEITY OF HEPATIC MICROSOMAL UDP-GLUCURONOSYLTRANSFERASE ACTIVITIES, *Biochemical Pharmacology* 34, 2235-2249
- (147) Quick, A.J. (1924), The Synthesis of Menthol Glycuronic Acid in the Rabbit, *J. Biol. Chem.* 61, 679-683
- (148) Horvath, T. et al. (1989), Drug Metabolism in Drug-Induced Liver Diseases: Pathogenetic Role of Active Metabolites, *Acta Physiologica Hungarica* 73, 293-304
- (149) Horvath, T. et al. (1990), Ein neuer Aspekt der Leberfunktion: Quantitative Charakterisierung der Biotransformationskapazität bei chronischen Lebererkrankungen mit Testsubstanzen, *Z. Klin. Med.* 45, 1705-1708
- (150) Alarie, Y. (1998), Structure-activity relationships of volatile organic chemicals as sensory irritants, *Arch. Toxicol.* 72(3), 125-140
- (151) Barratt, M. (1997), QSARS for the Eye Irritation Potential of Neutral Organic Chemicals, *Toxicol. in Vitro* 11, 1-8
- (152) Jacobs, P. and Johncock W. (1999), Some like it cool, *Parfuem. Kosmet.* 80(4), 26, 28-31
- (153) Eccles, R. (1994) Review: menthol and related cooling compounds, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 46, 618-630

9. References

Id	1490-04-6
Date	18.03.2003

- (154) Millikan, L. (1984), Atopic dermatitis, *Postgrad. Med* 76, 139-146
- (155) Thesen R. et al (1993), Ganz oder teilweise "negativ" bewertete Arzneistoffe, *Pharmaz. Z.* 138(45), 44-48
- (156) Hendriks, H. (1998), Pharmaceutical Aspects of Some Mentha Herbs and Their Essential Oils, *Perfum. Flavor.* 23 (nov), 15-23
- (157) Wu, P.C. et al (2001), Evaluation of percutaneous absorption and skin irritation of ketoprofen through rat skin: in vitro and in vivo study, *Int. J. Pharm.* 222(2), 225-235
- (158) WHO, IPCS (1999) EHC No. 211, Health Effects of Interactions between Tobacco use and exposure to other agents, p. 15
- (159) Gleispach, H. and Schandara, E. (1970) *Z. Anal. Chem.* 252, 140-143

10. Summary and Evaluation

Id

1490-04-6

Date

18.03.2003

10.1 END POINT SUMMARY**10.2 HAZARD SUMMARY****10.3 RISK ASSESSMENT**

I U C L I D Data Set

Existing Chemical : ID: 89-78-1
CAS No. : 89-78-1
EINECS Name : DL-menthol
EC No. : 201-939-0
Molecular Formula : C10H20O

Producer related part
Company : Bayer AG
Creation date : 06.08.1992

Substance related part
Company : Bayer AG
Creation date : 06.08.1992

Status :
Memo : X AKTUELL EG/ICCA

Printing date : 18.03.2003
Revision date : 02.06.1994
Date of last update : 18.03.2003

Number of pages : 1

Chapter (profile) : Chapter: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10
Reliability (profile) : Reliability: without reliability, 1, 2, 3, 4
Flags (profile) : Flags: without flag, confidential, non confidential, WGK (DE), TA-Luft (DE),
Material Safety Dataset, Risk Assessment, Directive 67/548/EEC, SIDS

1. General Information

Id	89-78-1
Date	18.03.2003

1.0.1 APPLICANT AND COMPANY INFORMATION

23.10.2001

1.0.2 LOCATION OF PRODUCTION SITE, IMPORTER OR FORMULATOR**1.0.3 IDENTITY OF RECIPIENTS****1.0.4 DETAILS ON CATEGORY/TEMPLATE****1.1.0 SUBSTANCE IDENTIFICATION****1.1.1 GENERAL SUBSTANCE INFORMATION**

Purity type	:	
Substance type	:	organic
Physical status	:	solid
Purity	:	
Colour	:	white
Odour	:	minty
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002		

1.1.2 SPECTRA**1.2 SYNONYMS AND TRADENAMES****5-METHYL-2-(1-METHYLETHYL)-CYCLOHEXANOL, RACEMATE**

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002		

CYCLOHEXANOL; 5-METHYL-2-(1-METHYLETHYL)-

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
10.10.2001		

DL-MENTHOL

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
-------------	---	----------------------------------

MENTHOL

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
-------------	---	----------------------------------

1. General Information

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

03.06.2002

1.3 IMPURITIES**1.4 ADDITIVES****1.5 TOTAL QUANTITY****1.6.1 LABELLING**

Labelling : provisionally by manufacturer/importer
Specific limits :
Symbols : Xi, , ,
Nota : , ,
R-Phrases : (38) Irritating to skin
S-Phrases : (25) Avoid contact with eyes

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

1.6.2 CLASSIFICATION

Classified : provisionally by manufacturer/importer
Class of danger : irritating
R-Phrases : (38) Irritating to skin
Specific limits :

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

1.6.3 PACKAGING**1.7 USE PATTERN**

Type of use : type
Category : Wide dispersive use

Remark : L-Menthol, D/L-menthol and menthol liquid are widely used as flavoring, disinfectant and cooling compounds in confectionery products, liqueurs, chewing gums, toothpastes, cosmetics and common cold ointments and medications and cleaning/washing agents and in veterinary activities.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
24.07.2002

Type of use : industrial
Category : Chemical industry: used in synthesis

Remark : To produce L-menthol, D/L-menthol is transesterificated with

I. General Information

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Flag
03.06.2002

methylbenzoate and further manufactured. Resulting products are L- and D-menthol.
: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

1.7.1 DETAILED USE PATTERN**1.7.2 METHODS OF MANUFACTURE**

Origin of substance : Synthesis
Type : Production

Remark : D/L-menthol is produced via reaction of m-cresol with propen to thymol, and hydrogenation of thymol, resulting in 4 isomers: D/L-neomenthol, D/L-neoisomenthol, D/L-menthol and D/L-isomenthol. D/L-menthol is isolated by fractional distillation.

03.06.2002

1.8 REGULATORY MEASURES**1.8.1 OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMIT VALUES****1.8.2 ACCEPTABLE RESIDUES LEVELS****1.8.3 WATER POLLUTION**

Classified by : other: Bayer AG
Labelled by : other: Bayer AG
Class of danger : 1 (weakly water polluting)

1.8.4 MAJOR ACCIDENT HAZARDS

Legislation : Stoerfallverordnung (DE)
Substance listed : no
No. in Seveso directive :

1.8.5 AIR POLLUTION**1.8.6 LISTINGS E.G. CHEMICAL INVENTORIES**

I. General Information

Id	89-78-1
Date	18.03.2003

1.9.1 DEGRADATION/TRANSFORMATION PRODUCTS**1.9.2 COMPONENTS****1.10 SOURCE OF EXPOSURE****1.11 ADDITIONAL REMARKS****1.12 LAST LITERATURE SEARCH**

Type of search : Internal and External
Chapters covered : 5
Date of search : 01.09.2001

Remark : Human Health: last literature search September 2001: CAS number search in external and internal databases, e.g. Biosis, Embase, Toxline, Scisearch
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.07.2002

Type of search : Internal and External
Chapters covered : 3, 4
Date of search : 14.01.2002

Remark : Physico-chemical properties / Environment / Ecotoxicology :
last literature search January 2002: CAS number search in external and internal databases, e.g. HSDB, Aquire.
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.07.2002

1.13 REVIEWS

Memo : Menthol: Its Origins, Chemistry, Physiology and Toxicological Properties
03.06.2002

(1)

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

2.1 MELTING POINT

Value : ca. 30 - 32 °C
Sublimation :
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: typical for technical intermediate

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
18.03.2003 (2) (3)

Value : 38 °C
Sublimation :
Method :
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

18.03.2003 (4)

Sublimation :
Method : other: DIN 51556
Year :
GLP :
Test substance :

Remark : Freezing temperature ca. 27 °C
03.06.2002 (2)

Sublimation :
Method :
Year : 1972
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

Remark : Freezing point of (+/-) menthol: 27 - 28 °C, rising on prolonged stirring to 30 - 32 °C
18.03.2003 (5)

2.2 BOILING POINT

Value : 216 °C at

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
24.07.2002 (2) (4)

2.3 DENSITY

Type : density
Value : .903 g/cm³ at 15 °C

18.07.2002 (4)

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Type : density
Value : .895 g/cm³ at 20 °C
Method : other: DIN 51757
Year :
GLP :
Test substance :

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
05.02.2002

(2)

2.3.1 GRANULOMETRY

2.4 VAPOUR PRESSURE

Value : 1.3 hPa at 55 °C
Decomposition :
Method :
Year : 1977
GLP : no
Test substance : no data

18.03.2003

(6) (2)

2.5 PARTITION COEFFICIENT

Partition coefficient : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.4 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (measured)
Year : 1999
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: purity not reported but HPLC applied

Method : Reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003

(7)

Partition coefficient : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.38 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (calculated): SRC-KOWWIN v. 1.66
Year : 2002
GLP :
Test substance :

18.03.2003

(8)

Partition coefficient : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.2 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (calculated): Leo, A. CLOGP-3.54 MedChem Software 1989.
Daylight, Chemical Information Systems, Claremont, CA 91711, USA
Year : 1991
GLP :

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Test substance	:		
06.03.2003			(9)
Method	:		
Year	:	1979	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	no data	
Result	:	log partition oils/water 2.27 resp. 2.40 according to 2 cited references	
18.03.2003			(10)
Partition coefficient	:	octanol-water	
Log pow	:	3.3 at °C	
pH value	:		
Remark	:	The reference notes both Cas-No. 2216-51-5 and 15356-70-4 (former CAS -No. for 89-78-1)	
06.03.2003			(11)

2.6.1 SOLUBILITY IN DIFFERENT MEDIA

Solubility in Value	:	Water	
pH value concentration	:	508 mg/l at 20 °C	
Temperature effects	:	at °C	
Examine different pol.	:		
pKa	:	at 25 °C	
Description	:		
Stable	:		
Deg. product	:		
Method	:	other: flask method	
Year	:	1990	
GLP	:		
Test substance	:	other TS: HR product 131136, d,l-Menthol, purity 99.4 %	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
07.03.2003			(12)
Solubility in Value	:	Water	
pH value concentration	:	456 mg/l at 25 °C	
Temperature effects	:	at °C	
Examine different pol.	:		
pKa	:	at 25 °C	
Description	:		
Stable	:		
06.03.2003			(13) (14)
Solubility in Value	:	Water	
pH value concentration	:	431 mg/l at 20 °C	
Temperature effects	:	at °C	

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :
Deg. product :
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

18.03.2003 (2)

2.6.2 SURFACE TENSION**2.7 FLASH POINT**

Value : 92 °C
Type : closed cup

05.02.2002 (2)

2.8 AUTO FLAMMABILITY**2.9 FLAMMABILITY****2.10 EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES**

Result : other: lower limit 0.80 Vol%, upper limit 7.00 Vol%

06.05.2002 (2)

2.11 OXIDIZING PROPERTIES**2.12 DISSOCIATION CONSTANT****2.13 VISCOSITY**

Value : 6 - mm²/s (static) at 50 °C
Result :

05.02.2002 (2)

2.14 ADDITIONAL REMARKS

Memo : Ignition temperature ca. 405 °C

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id	89-78-1
Date	18.03.2003

Method : DIN 51794 (2)
03.06.2002

Memo : Refractive index nD20 = 1.4615

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint (4)
03.06.2002

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

3.1.1 PHOTODEGRADATION

Type : air
Light source :
Light spectrum : nm
Relative intensity : based on intensity of sunlight

Method : structure estimation method
Result : Rate constant: $k = 2.4 \times 10^{-11}$ cm³/molecule/sec at 25 degrees C; considering an atmospheric OH-radical concentration of 5×10^5 OH-radicals/cm³, the half-life is about 16 h

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
accepted calculation procedure

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.07.2002

(15)

3.1.2 STABILITY IN WATER

Deg. product :
Method : other (calculated)
Year :
GLP :
Test substance :

Result : volatilization half-lives for a model river (1 m deep, flow-rate 1 m/sec, wind velocity 3 m/sec) and a model lake (1 m deep, flow-rate 0.05 m/sec, wind velocity 0.5 m/sec) are estimated to be 2 and 18 days

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
accepted calculation procedure derived from L-menthol cause of structural similarities

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
30.07.2002

(16)

3.1.3 STABILITY IN SOIL**3.2.1 MONITORING DATA****3.2.2 FIELD STUDIES****3.3.1 TRANSPORT BETWEEN ENVIRONMENTAL COMPARTMENTS**

Type : volatility
Media : water - air
Air : % (Fugacity Model Level I)
Water : % (Fugacity Model Level I)
Soil : % (Fugacity Model Level I)
Biota : % (Fugacity Model Level II/III)
Soil : % (Fugacity Model Level II/III)
Method :
Year : 2003

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Result : Based on a water solubility of 508 mg/l and a vapour pressure of 8.5 Pa (see chapter 2), the Henry's law constant is calculated to be 2.62 Pa x m³/mol at 25°C

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003

(17)

3.3.2 DISTRIBUTION

Media : air - biota - sediment(s) - soil - water

Method : Calculation according Mackay, Level I

Year : 2003

Result : air: 39.5 %
water: 43.8 %
soil: 8.7 %
sediment: 7.9 %
biota: 0.0055 %

Test condition : Base data for calculation:
temperature: 20 °C
molar mass: 156.27 g/mol
vapour pressure: 8.5 Pa
water solubility: 508 g/m³
log Kow: 3.4
environmental compartments:
- air: 6*10⁹ m³, 1.2 kg/m³
- water: 7*10⁶ m³, 1000 kg/m³
- soil: 4.5 *10⁴ m³, 1500 kg/m³, 2 % org. C
- sediment: 2.1*10⁴ m³, 1300 kg/m², 5 % org. C
- susp. sediment: 35 m³, 1500 kg/m³, 16.7 % org. C
- aerosol: 0.12 m³, 1500 kg/m³
- aquatic biota: 7 m³, 1000 kg/m³, 5 % fat

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003

(17)

Media : water - soil

Method : other (calculation)

Year :

Result : Using the equation $\log K_{oc} = 0.52 \log K_{ow} + 1.02$ and based on a log Kow of 3.40 (see chapter 2) a Koc value of 614 can be calculated for the distribution between the organic phase of soil and pore water

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
07.03.2003

(18)

3.4 MODE OF DEGRADATION IN ACTUAL USE

3.5 BIODEGRADATION

Type : aerobic

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Inoculum : activated sludge
Concentration : 100 mg/l related to Test substance related to
Contact time : 28 day(s)
Degradation : 0 (±) % after 28 day(s)
Result :
Deg. product :
Method : other: corresponding to OECD 301C
Year : 1992
GLP :
Test substance : other TS: not clear

Remark : TS not clear. The reference notes two CAS -No.: 2216-51-5 and 15356-70-4 (= 89-78-1)
Test condition : sludge concentration 30 mg/l
Reliability : (3) invalid
 Biodegradation possibly affected by toxicity of the substance at the concentration teste d
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 05.03.2003

(11)

3.6 BOD5, COD OR BOD5/COD RATIO

COD
Method :
Year :
COD : 2767 mg/g substance
GLP :
Remark : ThOD: 2970 mg/g
Reliability : (4) not assignable
 Original reference in Czech
 30.07.2002

(19)

3.7 BIOACCUMULATION**3.8 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

4. Ecotoxicity

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

4.1 ACUTE/PROLONGED TOXICITY TO FISH

Type	:	static																																																																																							
Species	:	Brachydanio rerio (Fish, fresh water)																																																																																							
Exposure period	:	96 hour(s)																																																																																							
Unit	:	mg/l																																																																																							
LC0	:	11.3																																																																																							
LC50	:	17.6																																																																																							
LC100	:	26.2																																																																																							
Limit test	:	no																																																																																							
Analytical monitoring	:	yes																																																																																							
Method	:	OECD Guide-line 203 "Fish, Acute Toxicity Test"																																																																																							
Year	:	1990																																																																																							
GLP	:	yes																																																																																							
Test substance	:	other TS: HR product 131136, d,l-Menthol, purity 99.4 %																																																																																							
Remark	:	<p>analyt. monitoring: GC D,L-menthol (rac., solid) LC50: 17.2 mg/l (geom. mean between LC0 and LC100) LC50: 17.6 mg/l (calculated with probit analysis). This value is not reported in the original study. All effect values reported in the study based on nominal concentrations. However it can be derived the effective values. The results here given based on real concentrations (LC0=11.3 mg/l, LC100=26.2 mg/l).</p>																																																																																							
Result	:	<p>RESULTS: EXPOSED</p> <p>- Nominal/measured concentrations:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>m.(mg/l)</td> <td>7.8</td> <td>11</td> <td>16</td> <td>22</td> <td>31</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c. (mg/l) (0 h)</td> <td>7.2</td> <td>9.9</td> <td>11.5</td> <td>17.1</td> <td>26.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c. (mg/l) (24 h)</td> <td>6.7</td> <td>9.7</td> <td>13.2</td> <td>19.5</td> <td>25.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c. (mg/l) (48 h)</td> <td>6.3</td> <td>9.2</td> <td>12.3</td> <td>18.9</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>c. (mg/l) (72 h)</td> <td>6.1</td> <td>9.1</td> <td>10.8</td> <td>19.1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>c. (mg/l) (96 h)</td> <td>5.9</td> <td>8.7</td> <td>8.9</td> <td>18.8</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>- Effect data (Mortality):</p> <p>Mortality, visible abnormalities of fishes</p> <p>- Concentration / response curve:</p> <p>There were no dead fishes in tanks with concentration: 7.8, 11 and 16 mg/l.</p> <p>22 mg/l</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>hours (h)</td> <td>0</td> <td>24</td> <td>48</td> <td>72</td> <td>96</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mortality (%)</td> <td>0</td> <td>80</td> <td>90</td> <td>90</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </table> <p>31 mg/l</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Mortality (%)</td> <td>0</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </table> <p>- Effect concentration vs. test substance solubility:</p> <p>Despite bad solubility and high volatility of substance the required concentration was not reached during testing procedure. Undissolved substance particles remained on the water surface at the start of the test: After 2 hours there were no particles visible at concentration 7.8 mg/l, after 6 hours the particles in tanks with concentration 11 mg/l and 16 mg/l disappeared and after 24 hours there were no undissolved particles in any fish tank visible.</p> <p>- Other effects:</p> <p>RESULTS: CONTROL: No dead fish</p> <p>- Number/percentage of animals showing adverse effects:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>7.8 mg/l</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>hours (h)</td> <td>2</td> <td>24</td> <td>48</td> <td>72</td> <td>96</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7.8 mg/l</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11 mg/l</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>100%A</td> <td>90%A</td> <td>10%B</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>10%B</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>16 mg/l</td> <td>-</td> <td>80%A</td> <td>80%A</td> <td>90%A</td> <td>90%A</td> </tr> </table>	m.(mg/l)	7.8	11	16	22	31	c. (mg/l) (0 h)	7.2	9.9	11.5	17.1	26.5	c. (mg/l) (24 h)	6.7	9.7	13.2	19.5	25.8	c. (mg/l) (48 h)	6.3	9.2	12.3	18.9		c. (mg/l) (72 h)	6.1	9.1	10.8	19.1		c. (mg/l) (96 h)	5.9	8.7	8.9	18.8		hours (h)	0	24	48	72	96	Mortality (%)	0	80	90	90	90	Mortality (%)	0	100	7.8 mg/l						hours (h)	2	24	48	72	96	7.8 mg/l	-	-	-	-	-	11 mg/l	-	-	100%A	90%A	10%B				10%B			16 mg/l	-	80%A	80%A	90%A	90%A
m.(mg/l)	7.8	11	16	22	31																																																																																				
c. (mg/l) (0 h)	7.2	9.9	11.5	17.1	26.5																																																																																				
c. (mg/l) (24 h)	6.7	9.7	13.2	19.5	25.8																																																																																				
c. (mg/l) (48 h)	6.3	9.2	12.3	18.9																																																																																					
c. (mg/l) (72 h)	6.1	9.1	10.8	19.1																																																																																					
c. (mg/l) (96 h)	5.9	8.7	8.9	18.8																																																																																					
hours (h)	0	24	48	72	96																																																																																				
Mortality (%)	0	80	90	90	90																																																																																				
Mortality (%)	0	100																																																																																							
7.8 mg/l																																																																																									
hours (h)	2	24	48	72	96																																																																																				
7.8 mg/l	-	-	-	-	-																																																																																				
11 mg/l	-	-	100%A	90%A	10%B																																																																																				
			10%B																																																																																						
16 mg/l	-	80%A	80%A	90%A	90%A																																																																																				

4. Ecotoxicity

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

20%B 20%B 10%B 10%B
 22 mg/l 90%B 20%B 10%B 10%B 10%B
 10%A

31 mg/l 100%B

- Nature of adverse effects:

A: slow and inactive swimming behaviour

B: loss of equilibrium (uncontrolled movements)

Reliability

: (2) valid with restrictions

Guideline study; effective concentrations decreased below 80% of the nominal during the test period

Flag

07.03.2003

: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

(20)

4.2 ACUTE TOXICITY TO AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES

Type : static
Species : Daphnia magna (Crustacea)
Exposure period : 24 hour(s)
Unit : mg/l
EC0 : 15.7
EC50 : 71
EC100 : 125
Limit Test : no
Analytical monitoring : no
Method : other: Daphnien-Schwimmunfaehigkeits-Test, UBA-Verfahrensvorschlag Mai 1984, Bestimmung der Schwimmunfaehigkeit beim Wasserfloh Daphnia magna, EC0, EC50, EC100, 24h, static
Year : 1990
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: HR product 131136, d,l-Menthol, purity 99.4 %

Remark : D/L-menthol (rac., solid)
 EC50 = 44.3 mg/l (geom. mean between LC0 and LC100)
 EC50 = 71 mg/l (calculated with probit analysis). This value was not reported in the original study.
 To produce the stock solution, 300 mg/l was weighed into water and after treatment with an Ultra-Turrax for 60 sec., stirred on a magnetic stirrer for two hours. In order to avoid uneven distribution of undissolved particles, the solution was kept in movement when preparing the test concentrations.

Result : RESULTS: EXPOSED
 - Nominal concentrations:
 250 mg/l, 125 mg/l, 63 mg/l, 31 mg/l, 15.7 mg/l, 7.8 mg/l, 4.0 mg/l, 2.0 mg/l, no analytical monitoring
 - Effect data (Immobilisation):
 Immobilisation of Daphnia magna
 - Concentration / response curve:
 - Cumulative immobilisation:
 after 24 hours, 2 replicates:
 conc. (mg/l) 250 125 63 31 15.7 7.8 4.0 2.0
 immobile
 Daphnia (%) 100 100 35 25 0 0 0 0
 - Effect concentration vs. test substance solubility:
 The water solubility of test substance is low. To produce the stock solution, 300 mg/l was weighed into water and after treatment with an Ultra-Turrax for 60 sec., stirred on a magnetic stirrer for two hours. In order to avoid uneven distribution of undissolved particles, the solution was kept in movement when preparing the test concentrations.
 - Other effects:

4. Ecotoxicity

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

	RESULTS CONTROL: no immobile Daphnia
	RESULTS: TEST WITH REFERENCE SUBSTANCE
	Reference substance: Potassium dichromate
	- Results:
	conc. (mg/l) 0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0 3.0 4.0 5.0
	immobile
	Daphnia (%) 0 0 15 30 30 45 65
Test condition	: TEST ORGANISMS: Daphnia magna Straus, parthenogenetic female
	- Strain: clone, Bundesgesundheitsamt Berlin
	- Source/supplier: Lab breeding, Bayer AG Leverkusen
	- Age: 6-24 h
	STOCK AND TEST SOLUTION AND THEIR PREPARATION
	- Vehicle, solvent: Filtered surface water, Monheimer Kiesgrube
	DILUTION WATER: Filtered surface water
	- Source: Monheimer Kiesgrube
	TEST SYSTEM
	- Test type: static
	- Concentrations: see results
	- Renewal of test solution: no
	- Exposure vessel type: cylindric vessels, diameter: 4.0 cm, height: 6.5 cm
	- Number of replicates, individuals per replicate: 2 replicates with test substance, and 2 replicates with reference substance, 10 individuals in each test
	- Test temperature: between 19.9 and 20.0 °C
	- Dissolved oxygen: between 8.1 and 8.2 mg/l
	- pH: between 8.3 and 8.4
	- Adjustment of pH: no
	DURATION OF THE TEST: 24 hours
	TEST PARAMETER: Oxygen (mg/l), pH, Temperature (°C), Number of immobile Daphnia
	MONITORING OF TEST SUBSTANCE CONCENTRATION: no
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions
	Test procedure comparable to standard method and in accordance with general accepted scientific standards; detailed documentation of test procedure and test conditions but not analytical monitoring was conducted
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint
05.03.2003	

(21)

4.3 TOXICITY TO AQUATIC PLANTS E.G. ALGAE

Species	: Scenedesmus subspicatus (Algae)
Endpoint	: growth rate
Exposure period	: 72 hour(s)
Unit	: mg/l
NOEC	: 5
LOEC	: 10
ErC50	: 16.2
Limit test	: no
Analytical monitoring	: yes
Method	: OECD Guide-line 201 "Algae, Growth Inhibition Test"
Year	: 2000
GLP	: yes
Test substance	: other TS: HR product 131136, d,l-Menthol, purity 99 %
Remark	: The NOEC, LOEC and ErC50 values are given as nominal concentrations as the analytical control (TOC measurements) revealed that the test concentrations have not decreased below 80 % of the nominal. The test concentrations 1.25 and 2.5 mg/l were not analytically determined

4. Ecotoxicity

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

Result

as the measured concentrations to be expected were below the detection limit of the TOC determination method (2 mg/l) d,l-menthol (rac., solid)

: RESULTS: EXPOSED

- Nominal concentrations:

nominal concentration analytically determined conc.
(mg/l)

test substance (mg/l) 0 hours 72 hours

control < 2 3

w. algae* 5 5 3

1.25 - -

2.5 - -

5 4 3

10 8 7

20 15 13

40 29 26

w. algae* 40 27 27

* w. algae: without algal inoculum

All values refer to TOC determination. According to the relevant product information 1 mg/l TOC equals to 1.3 mg/l of the test substance (empirical formula: C₁₀ H₂₀ O; molecular weight: 156.3 mg/l).

- Effect data/Element values:

- Cell density data:

Nominal concentr. Number of cells/ml

test substance mean values (3 replicates)

(mg/l) 24 hours 48 hours 72 hours

control* 45600 188000 527000

1.25 41100 174000 541000

2.5 47800 180000 548000

5 44400 161000 452000

10 40000 118000 287000

20 32200 60000 50000

40 18900 15500 10000

*control - 6 replicates

- Growth curves:

Nominal concentr. Growth (b) Growth rate (r)

test substance

(mg/l)

control 472000 (0.0) 1.3 (0.0)

1.25 461000 (2.3) 1.3 (0.0)

2.5 477000 (-1.1) 1.3 (0.0)

5 406000 (14.0) 1.3 (0.0)

10 277000 (41.3) 1.1 (15.4)

20 92200 (80.5) 0.5 (61.5)

40 14400 (96.9) 0.0 (100.0)

Values in brackets indicate % inhibition [+] or % increase

[-]

RESULTS CONTROL: see above

Reliability

: (1) valid without restriction

Guideline study

Flag

07.08.2002

: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

(22)

4.4 TOXICITY TO MICROORGANISMS E.G. BACTERIA**Type**

: aquatic

Species

: activated sludge

Exposure period

: 3 hour(s)

Unit

: mg/l

4. Ecotoxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

EC10 : 117
EC50 : 306
EC5 : 89
EC90 : 800
Analytical monitoring : no
Method : OECD Guide-line 209 "Activated Sludge, Respiration Inhibition Test"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: HR product 131136, d,l-Menthol, purity 99.4 %

Remark : Direct weight
Reliability : (1) valid without restriction
 Guideline Study; detailed documentation of test procedure and test conditions

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 29.07.2002

(23)

4.5.1 CHRONIC TOXICITY TO FISH**4.5.2 CHRONIC TOXICITY TO AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES****4.6.1 TOXICITY TO SEDIMENT DWELLING ORGANISMS****4.6.2 TOXICITY TO TERRESTRIAL PLANTS****4.6.3 TOXICITY TO SOIL DWELLING ORGANISMS****4.6.4 TOX. TO OTHER NON MAMM. TERR. SPECIES****4.7 BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS MONITORING****4.8 BIOTRANSFORMATION AND KINETICS****4.9 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

5.0 TOXICOKINETICS, METABOLISM AND DISTRIBUTION

In Vitro/in vivo :
Type : Metabolism
Species : rabbit
Number of animals
 Males :
 Females : 4
Doses
 Males : 1 g/kg
 Females :
Vehicle :
Method :
Year : 1938
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: D-, L- and D/L-menthol

Remark : The main objects of this study were to find out whether the optical and geometrical isomerism of the menthols influenced their conjugation with glucuronic acid in the body and whether the feeding of a D/L -menthol resulted in the excretion of a conjugated glucuronide containing more of one antipode than the other.

Result : After a single oral administration of 1 g/kg bw of menthol racemic to rabbits, 59 % of the applied test substance was excreted as glucuronide with the urine within 2 d.

Test condition : Urine was collected for 2 days and analysed for conjugated glucuronic acid by ether extraction.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
19.02.2003 (24)

5.1.1 ACUTE ORAL TOXICITY

Type : LD50
Value : = 2602 mg/kg bw
Species : rat
Strain : Wistar
Sex : female
Number of animals : 10
Vehicle : peanut oil
Doses : 2000, 2500, 3000, 3500 mg/kg bw
Method : other
Year : 1974
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: menthol racemic 100

Result : MORTALITY:
- Time of death: 1-3 days after application
- Number of deaths at each dose:
dose (mg/kg bw): number of deaths
2000 1/10
2500 4/10
3000 7/10
3500 10/10
CLINICAL SIGNS: narcotic status (no data available on exposure level at

5. Toxicity

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

		which the clinical signs were observed)	
		NECROPSY FINDINGS: no data	
Test condition	:	ADMINISTRATION:	
		- Volume administered or concentration: 10-20 ml/kg	
		- Post dose observation period: 14 days	
		EXAMINATIONS:	
		deaths, clinical signs	
		No further information given on statistical methods and confidence limits.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
		Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: no information on statistical methods and confidence limits.	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
19.02.2003			(25)
Type	:	LD50	
Value	:	= 2900 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	rat	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	no data	
Doses	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1961	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable	
		Secondary literature	
19.02.2003			(26) (27)
Type	:	LD50	
Value	:	= 3100 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	mouse	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:	10	
Vehicle	:	other: olive oil	
Doses	:	2000, 4000 mg/kg bw	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1932	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable	
		Documentation insufficient.	
19.02.2003			(28)
Type	:	other: lethal dose	
Value	:	1500 - 1600 mg/kg bw	
Species	:	cat	
Strain	:	no data	
Sex	:	no data	
Number of animals	:		
Vehicle	:	no data	
Doses	:	no data	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1926	

5. Toxicity	Id	89-78-1
	Date	18.03.2003

GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: synthetic menthol (inactive, Fp.: 35-38 °C)

Reliability : (4) not assignable
 Documentation insufficient.

19.02.2003 (29)

5.1.2 ACUTE INHALATION TOXICITY

5.1.3 ACUTE DERMAL TOXICITY

Type : LD50
Value : > 5000 mg/kg bw
Species : rabbit
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : no data
Doses :
Method : other
Year : 1973
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 Secondary literature from peer-reviewed journal

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

19.02.2003 (30)

5.1.4 ACUTE TOXICITY, OTHER ROUTES

Type : LD50
Value : = 750 mg/kg bw
Species : rat
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : no data
Doses :
Route of admin. : i.p.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1961
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Reliability : (4) not assignable
 Secondary literature

19.02.2003 (27)

Type : LD50
Value : = 670 mg/kg bw
Species : rat
Strain : other: white rats

5. Toxicity	Id	89-78-1
	Date	18.03.2003
Sex	:	no data
Number of animals	:	10
Vehicle	:	other: olive oil
Doses	:	500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1100 mg/kg bw
Route of admin.	:	i.p.
Exposure time	:	
Method	:	other
Year	:	1952
GLP	:	no
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified
Result	:	<p>MORTALITY:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Time of death: 12 hours after application - Number of deaths at each dose: dose (mg/kg bw)/deaths 500/2/10 600/4/10 700/7/10 800/9/10 900/8/10 1000/9/10 1100/10/10 <p>CLINICAL SIGNS: loss of equilibrium, partial to total relaxation, deep sleep with abolition of reflexes</p>
Test condition	:	<p>TEST ORGANISMS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Source: no data - Age: no data - Weight at study initiation: 90-120 g - Controls: no data <p>ADMINISTRATION:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Post dose observation period: the animals were observed until deaths or until return to normal behaviour <p>EXAMINATIONS: deaths, clinical signs</p>
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation
04.03.2003		(31)
Type	:	LD50
Value	:	ca. 2000 mg/kg bw
Species	:	rabbit
Strain	:	no data
Sex	:	no data
Number of animals	:	
Vehicle	:	no data
Doses	:	
Route of admin.	:	i.p.
Exposure time	:	
Method	:	other
Year	:	1961
GLP	:	no
Test substance	:	other TS: not further specified
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable Secondary literature
19.02.2003		(27)
Type	:	LD50
Value	:	= 865 mg/kg bw

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Species : guinea pig
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals : 10
Vehicle : other: olive oil
Doses : 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1100, 1200, 1300, 1400 mg/kg bw
Route of admin. : i.p.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1952
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Result : MORTALITY:
 - Time of death: 12 hours after application
 - Number of deaths at each dose:
 dose (mg/kg bw)/deaths
 500/1/10
 600/4/10
 700/4/10
 800/6/10
 900/6/10
 1000/7/10
 1100/6/10
 1200/7/10
 1300/8/10
 1400/10/10
 CLINICAL SIGNS: loss of equilibrium, partial to total relaxation, deep sleep with abolition of reflexes

Test condition : TEST ORGANISMS:
 - Source: no data
 - Age: no data
 - Weight at study initiation: 280-360 g
 - Controls: no data
 ADMINISTRATION:
 - Post dose observation period: the animals were observed until deaths or until return to normal behaviour
 EXAMINATIONS:
 deaths, clinical signs

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 limited documentation

04.03.2003 (31)

Type : other: LD
Value : > 1500 mg/kg bw
Species : cat
Strain : no data
Sex : no data
Number of animals :
Vehicle : other: not specified oil
Doses :
Route of admin. : i.p.
Exposure time :
Method : other
Year : 1926
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Reliability : (4) not assignable

5. Toxicity	Id	89-78-1
	Date	18.03.2003
19.02.2003	Documentation insufficient.	(29)
Type	: other: LD	
Value	: > 1000 mg/kg bw	
Species	: rat	
Strain	: no data	
Sex	: no data	
Number of animals	:	
Vehicle	: other: not specified oil	
Doses	:	
Route of admin.	: s.c.	
Exposure time	:	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1926	
GLP	: no	
Test substance	: other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient.	
19.02.2003		(29)
Type	: other: LD	
Value	: > 14000 mg/kg bw	
Species	: mouse	
Strain	: no data	
Sex	: no data	
Number of animals	:	
Vehicle	: other: not specified oil	
Doses	:	
Route of admin.	: s.c.	
Exposure time	:	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1926	
GLP	: no	
Test substance	: other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Documentation insufficient.	
19.02.2003		(29)
Type	: LD50	
Value	: = 14200 mg/kg bw	
Species	: mouse	
Strain	: no data	
Sex	: no data	
Number of animals	:	
Vehicle	: no data	
Doses	:	
Route of admin.	: other: not specified	
Exposure time	:	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1962	
GLP	: no	
Test substance	: other TS: not further specified	
Reliability	: (4) not assignable Insufficient documentation for assessment.	
04.03.2003		(32)

5. Toxicity

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

5.2.1 SKIN IRRITATION

Species : rabbit
Concentration : 100 %
Exposure : Semiocclusive
Exposure time : 4 hour(s)
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : other: diethylphthalate (DEP)
PDII :
Result : moderately irritating
Classification :
Method : OECD Guide-line 404 "Acute Dermal Irritation/Corrosion"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: HR 89/131136, purity: no data

Result : AVERAGE SCORE
 100%/50%/25%/5%/1%/Vehicle
 3.0/1.6/0.8/0.2/0.1/0.1 (erythema)
 3.0/1.7/0.5/0.0/0.0/0.0 (oedema)
 REVERSIBILITY: Yes
 Day 7: 100%: in 3/4 - treated sites were covered with a layer of white-brown scales, 1/4 - thin layer of white scales
 50%: 4/4 - white scales
 25%: 1/4 - scattered white scales
 Day 14: 100%: 4/4 - treated sites were covered with white to white-brown scales, underlying skin was intact
 50%: 3/4 - treated sites showed scattered scale formation on intact skin.

Test condition : TEST ANIMALS:
 - Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer/Biberach)
 - Sex: female
 - Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss
 - Age: no data
 - Weight at study initiation: 2400-2700 g
 - Number of animals: 4
 - Controls: internal control (one part of skin)
 ADMINISTRATION/EXPOSURE
 - Preparation of test substance: dilutions of substance with DEP, concentrated test substance was moistened with DEP in the ratio 6:1
 - Area of exposure: six different fields on back (two anterior, two centrally located and two posterior treatment sites)
 - Concentration in vehicle: 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 %, Vehicle
 - Total volume applied: 0.5 ml
 - Postexposure period: up to 14 days
 - Removal of test substance: skin was washed with luke warm water and soap

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 purity of TS not stated

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 19.02.2003

(33)

Species : guinea pig
Concentration : no data
Exposure : Open
Exposure time : 14 day(s)
Number of animals : 20
Vehicle : no data
PDII :

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Result : not irritating
Classification : not irritating
Method : other
Year : 1974
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: menthol racemic 100

Test condition : Substance was rubbed into the skin for 30 s once daily.
Substance was applied 2 x 5 days, results were taken after 14 days.

Reliability : (3) invalid
Significant methodological deficiencies. e.g. concentration and amount of substance is unclear; lack of control experiment.

17.12.2001

(34)

Species : human
Concentration : 8 %
Exposure : Occlusive
Exposure time : 48 hour(s)
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
PDII :
Result : not irritating
Classification :
Method : other: closed patch-test
Year : 1973
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Secondary literature

05.12.2001

(35)

Species : rabbit
Concentration : no data
Exposure : Occlusive
Exposure time : 24 hour(s)
Number of animals :
Vehicle : no data
PDII :
Result : slightly irritating
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1973
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Test condition : Substance applied full strength to intact or abraded skin
(no further data)

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Secondary literature

17.12.2001

(30)

5.2.2 EYE IRRITATION

Species : rabbit
Concentration : 40 %
Dose : .1 ml

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Exposure time : 24 hour(s)
Comment : rinsed after (see exposure time)
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : other: diethylphthalate (DEP)
Result : slightly irritating
Classification :
Method : OECD Guide-line 405 "Acute Eye Irritation/Corrosion"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol rac. HR 89/131136 DEP, purity: no data

Result : AVERAGE SCORE:
 - Cornea opacity: 0.8
 - Iris lesion: 0.0
 - Conjunctivae (Redness): 1.5
 - Conjunctivae (Chemosis): 0.4
 REVERSIBILITY: a slight reaction of conjunctiva was seen in one rabbit on day 7

Test condition : TEST ANIMALS:
 - Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer, Biberach: Himalaya)
 - Sex: female
 - Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss
 - Age: no data
 - Weight at study initiation: 2400-2800 g
 - Number of animals: 4
 - Controls: internal control (right eye)

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 purity of TS not stated, short duration of experiment

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 19.02.2003 (36)

Species : rabbit
Concentration : 64 %
Dose : .1 ml
Exposure time : 24 hour(s)
Comment : rinsed after (see exposure time)
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : other: 40 % solution of d,l-menthol in DEP (HR 89/131136 DEP)
Result : slightly irritating
Classification :
Method : OECD Guide-line 405 "Acute Eye Irritation/Corrosion"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol rac, HR 89/131136

Result : AVERAGE SCORE
 HR 89/131136 64 %/Vehicle
 1.0/1.0 (cornea)
 0.0/0.0 (iris)
 2.1/1.9 (redness of conjunctivae)
 0.3/0.3 (chemosis, conjunctivae)
 The right eyes were treated with the vehicle (40% d/l-menthol in DEP) and the left eyes with the test article solution. Both articles had almost the same eye-irritating potential.
 REVERSIBILITY: yes, no reactions observed at day 7

Test condition : TEST ANIMALS:
 - Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer, Biberach: Himalaya)
 - Sex: female
 - Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss

5. Toxicity	Id	89-78-1	
	Date	18.03.2003	
		- Age: no data	
		- Weight at study initiation: 2600-2800 g	
		- Number of animals: 4	
		- Controls: internal control with vehicle (right eye)	
		ADMINISTRATION/EXPOSURE	
		- Preparation of test substance: Test article was pulverized in a mortar and then diluted with vehicle (absolute concentration of substance in DEP is 64%).	
		- Vehicle: 40% d/l-menthol in DEP (HR 89/131136 DEP, previously tested by Scantox, lab.no.: 11753)	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
		purity of TS not stated, no untreated controls	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
19.02.2003			(37)
Species	:	rabbit	
Concentration	:	60 %	
Dose	:	.1 ml	
Exposure time	:	1 minute(s)	
Comment	:	other	
Number of animals	:	8	
Vehicle	:	other: olive oil	
Result	:	not irritating	
Classification	:	not irritating	
Method	:	Draize Test	
Year	:	1974	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: menthol racemic 100	
Test condition	:	Substance was initially applied in 10, 20 and 30 % solution. The eyes of 4 animals were rinsed 1 minute after application with physiological saline, substance remained in the eyes of 4 animals. In a second step animals were treated with concentration of 40, 50 and 60 %.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
		limited documentation	
04.03.2003			(34)

5.3 SENSITIZATION

Type	:	other: open repetitive dermal test	
Species	:	guinea pig	
Number of animals	:	20	
Vehicle	:	no data	
Result	:	not sensitizing	
Classification	:	not sensitizing	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1974	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: menthol racemic 100	
Test condition	:	Substance was rubbed into shaved skin for 30 sec once daily for 3x5 days. After 5 days without application the test substance was rubbed into an untreated part of the skin. Results were taken after 24 h, 2 and 3 days.	
Reliability	:	(3) invalid	
		Significant methodological deficiencies. e.g. concentration and amount of substance is unclear; lack of control experiment.	
17.12.2001			(34)

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Type : other: Maximization test
Species : human
Number of animals :
Vehicle : petrolatum
Result :
Classification :
Method : other
Year : 1973
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: dl-menthol, 8%

Result : The material produced no sensitization reactions.
Test condition : Number of volunteers: 25
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 Data cited by a peer-reviewed standard reference journal
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 19.02.2003

(35)

5.4 REPEATED DOSE TOXICITY

Type : Sub-chronic
Species : mouse
Sex : male/female
Strain : B6C3F1
Route of admin. : oral feed
Exposure period : 13 w
Frequency of treatm. : continuously
Post exposure period : 1 w
Doses : 930, 1870, 3750, 7500, 15000 ppm
Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle
Method : other
Year : 1974
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: USP grade was used

Result : ACTUAL DOSE RECEIVED BY DOSE LEVEL BY SEX
 calculated relation of % in diet to mg/kg bw/d (data obtained from detailed food consumption table given in the study):
 930, 1870, 3750, 7500 or 15000 ppm =
 for male mice: 243, 488, 978, 1956, 3913 mg/kg bw/d
 for female mice: 290, 595, 1193, 2386, 4773 mg/kg bw/d

NOAEL for male mice: 1956 mg/kg bw/d, based on reduced body weight gain
 NOAEL for female mice: 2386 mg/kg bw/d, based on reduced body weight gain

- Time of death:
 male: control (1/week 12), 3750 ppm (1/week 13), 7500 ppm (1/week 7), 15000 ppm (1/week 1 and 1/week 2)
 female: control (1/week 5 and 1/week 6), 15000 ppm (1/week 11)
 - Number of deaths at each dose:
 control (1 male/2 female), 3750 ppm (1 male), 7500 ppm (1 male), 15000 ppm (2 male/1 female)
 TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL:
 - Mortality and time to death: no effect
 - Clinical signs: hunched appearance, localized alopecia, and urine stains

5. Toxicity

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

(sporadically noted in a few animals in each group including controls)
 - Body weight gain:
 15000 ppm, m, f: decrease (5-10 % of controls)
 - Food/water consumption: no effect
 - Gross pathology: no effect
 - Histopathology: no effect
 RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL which are not compound related:
 Lung (peribronchial or perivascular lymphoid hyperplasia, lung congestion):
 m: control 8/10, 7500 ppm 3/10, 15000 ppm 1/10
 f: control 4/10, 7500 ppm 6/10, 15000 ppm 6/10
 These findings revealed early spontaneous respiratory disease lesions.
 Kidney (interstitial nephritis, nonsuppurative pyelitis):
 m: control 3/10, 7500 ppm 0/10, 15000 ppm 2/10
 f: control 1/10, 7500 ppm 5/10, 15000 ppm 2/10
 These findings are noted as spontaneous lesions.

Test condition

: TEST ORGANISMS
 - Age: 5 weeks
 - Weight at study initiation: males: 16-23 g, females: 17-22g
 - Number of animals/dose group: 10 male and 10 female
 ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE
 - Vehicle: corn oil
 EXAMINATIONS:
 - Clinical signs: appearance and behaviour was recorded weekly
 - Mortality: yes (daily)
 - Body weight: yes (weekly monitored)
 - Food consumption: yes (weekly monitored)
 - Water consumption: no
 - Organ weights: no
 - Ophthalmoscopic examination: no
 - Haematology: no
 - Biochemistry: no
 - Urinalysis: no
 - Histopathology: for the 7500 and 15000 ppm concentration groups
 ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC):
 Organs examined and preserved mainly as described in OECD guideline 408 (Exceptions: No full histopathological examination was carried out on the aorta, peripheral nerve and spinal cord)
 STATISTICAL METHODS: only standard deviations given

Reliability

: (2) valid with restrictions
 Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: no statistics and no data on organ weights

Flag

07.08.2002

: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

(38)

Type : Sub-chronic
Species : rat
Sex : male/female
Strain : Fischer 344
Route of admin. : oral feed
Exposure period : 13 w
Frequency of treatm. : continuously
Post exposure period : 1 w
Doses : 930, 1870, 3750, 7500, 15000 ppm
Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle
Method : other
Year : 1976
GLP : no

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Test substance	: other TS: USP grade was used
Result	<p>: ACTUAL DOSE RECEIVED BY DOSE LEVEL BY SEX calculated relation of % in diet to mg/kg bw/d (data obtained from detailed food consumption table given in the paper): 930, 1870, 3750, 7500 or 15000 ppm = for male rats: 59, 114, 231, 472, 937 mg/kg bw/d for female rats: 67, 142, 285, 521, 998 mg/kg bw/d</p> <p>NOAEL for male rats: 937 mg/kg bw/d NOAEL for female rats: 998 mg/kg bw/d</p> <p>- Time of death: no deaths - Number of deaths at each dose: none TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL: - Mortality and time to death: no effect - Clinical signs: hunched appearance with wheezing, localized alopecia, urine stains, soft feces, and redness of the eye (sporadically noted in a few animals in each group including controls) - Body weight gain: no effect - Food/water consumption: no effect - Gross pathology: no effect - Histopathology: 15000 ppm males: Minimal increase in the severity of spontaneous interstitial nephritis (finding of questionable significance) No further dose-dependent observations.</p>
Test condition	<p>: TEST ORGANISMS - Age: 8 weeks - Weight at study initiation: males: 166-214 g, females: 121-149g - Number of animals/dose group: 10 male and 10 female ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE - Vehicle: corn oil EXAMINATIONS: - Clinical signs: appearance and behaviour was recorded weekly - Mortality: yes (daily) - Body weight: yes (weekly monitored) - Food consumption: yes (weekly monitored) - Water consumption: no - Organ weights: no - Ophthalmoscopic examination: no - Haematology: no - Biochemistry: no - Urinalysis: no - Histopathology: yes ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC): Organs examined and preserved as described in OECD guideline 408 (Exceptions: No full histopathological examination was carried out on the aorta, peripheral nerve and the spinal cord) STATISTICAL METHODS: only standard deviations given</p>
Reliability	<p>: (2) valid with restrictions Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: no statistics and no data on organ weights</p>
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint
07.08.2002	

(39)

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Type :
Species : rat
Sex : male/female
Strain : no data
Route of admin. : other: diet
Exposure period : 5.5 w
Frequency of treatm. : daily
Post exposure period : no data
Doses : 0, 100 or 200 mg/kg bw/d
Control group : other: Yes, not specified
NOAEL : 200 mg/kg bw
Method : other: no data
Year : 1961
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: L-menthol or D/L-menthol

Remark : other: Repeated dose study
Result : No adverse effects on weight gain, excretion of glucuronides, water, or electrolytes, or interference with central nervous system reactions to stimulants were observed

Test condition : NUMBER OF ANIMALS: 40 rats of each sex/dose
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 secondary citation from peer-reviewed expert document (FAO/WHO report 1999)

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 19.02.2003 (40)

Type : Chronic
Species : rat
Sex : male/female
Strain : Fischer 344
Route of admin. : oral feed
Exposure period : 103 w
Frequency of treatm. : continuously
Post exposure period : 2 w
Doses : 3750 or 7500 ppm (about 188 or 375 mg/kg bw/d)
Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle
NOAEL : = 188 mg/kg bw
NOAEL male rat : = 375 mg/kg bw
Method : other
Year : 1976
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: purity of 100 % is assumed

Result : NOAEL (NOEL), LOAEL (LOEL): the overall NOAEL (188 mg/kg bw) is based on females showing decreased body weight gain with a difference greater than 10% between dosed and control rats.
 TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL:
 - Survival m: 31/50 (62 %), 33/50 (66 %); 34/50 (68 %)
 - Survival f: 36/50 (72 %), 35/50 (70 %), 38/50 (76 %)
 - Clinical signs: No dose-related clinical signs of toxicity.
 - Body weight gain:
 3750 ppm, m and f: slight body weight gain suppression: < 10% (estimated from graphic)
 7500 ppm, m and f: slight body weight gain suppression, m: < 10%, f: < 14% (estimated from graphic)
 - Food/water consumption: no effect
 - Gross pathology: no effect
 - Histopathology:

5. Toxicity

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

		Chronic inflammation kidney: m: 29/49, 41/50, 41/50 (effect frequently found in aged male Fischer rats; considered as of questionable significance by the authors).
Test condition	:	TEST ORGANISMS - Age: 9 weeks - Weight at study initiation: males: 165-180 g, females: 120-135 g (estimated from graphic) - Number of animals/dose group: 50 male, 50 female ACTUAL DOSE RECEIVED BY DOSE LEVEL mg/kg bw/d values calculated for rats with a bw of in average 400 g, food consumption of in average 20 g/d ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE - Vehicle: corn oil CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS AND FREQUENCY: - Clinical signs: yes (twice daily) - Mortality: yes (twice daily) - Body weight: yes (monitored every two weeks) - Organ weight: no - Food consumption: yes (monitored every two weeks) - Water consumption: no - Ophthalmoscopic examination: no - Haematology: no - Biochemistry: no - Urinalysis: no - Histopathology: yes ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC): Organs examined and preserved as described in OECD guideline 451. STATISTICAL METHODS: Probabilities of survival: procedure of Kaplan and Meier. Possible dose-related effect on survival: method of Cox. Dose-related trends: Tarone's extensions of Cox' methods
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions No biochemistry/hematology performed, organ weights not determined
Flag 19.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
Type	:	Chronic
Species	:	mouse
Sex	:	male/female
Strain	:	B6C3F1
Route of admin.	:	oral feed
Exposure period	:	103 w
Frequency of treatm.	:	continuously
Post exposure period	:	1 w
Doses	:	2000 or 4000 ppm (about 334 or 667 mg/kg bw/d)
Control group	:	yes, concurrent vehicle
NOAEL	:	= 667 mg/kg bw
Method	:	other
Year	:	1976
GLP	:	no
Test substance	:	other TS: purity of 100 % is assumed
Result	:	TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECTS BY DOSE LEVEL: - Survival m: 32/50 (62 %), 32/50 (64 %); 35/50 (70 %) - Survival f: 45/50 (90 %), 40/50 (80 %), 36/50 (72 %) - Clinical signs: no clinical signs of toxicity - Body weight gain: 2000 and 4000 ppm m and f: slight body weight gain

(41)

5. Toxicity

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

	suppression: < 10% (estimated from graphic)
	- Food/water consumption: no effect
	- Gross pathology: no effect
	- Histopathology: see 5.7 Carcinogenicity
Test condition	: TEST ORGANISMS
	- Age: 6 weeks
	- Weight at study initiation: male: 23-25 g, female: 19-21 g (estimated from graphic)
	- Number of animals/dose group: 50 male, 50 female
	ACTUAL DOSE RECEIVED BY DOSE LEVEL
	mg/kg bw/d values calculated for mice with a bw of in average 30 g, food consumption of in average 5 g/d
	ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE
	- Vehicle: corn oil
	CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS AND FREQUENCY:
	- Clinical signs: yes (twice daily)
	- Mortality: yes (twice daily)
	- Body weight: yes (recorded every two weeks)
	- Organ weights: no
	- Food consumption: yes (recorded every two weeks)
	- Water consumption: yes
	- Ophthalmoscopic examination: no
	- Haematology: no
	- Biochemistry: no
	- Urinalysis: no
	- Histopathology: yes
	ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC):
	Organs examined and preserved as described in OECD guideline 451
	STATISTICAL METHODS:
	Probabilities of survival: procedure of Kaplan and Meier.
	Possible dose-related effect on survival: method of Cox.
	Dose-related trends: Tarone's extensions of Cox' methods
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions
	No biochemistry/hematology performed, organ weights not determined
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint
19.02.2003	

(41)

5.5 GENETIC TOXICITY 'IN VITRO'

Type	: Ames test
System of testing	: S. typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 2637
Test concentration	: 0.005, 0.01, 0.02, 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, 0.5 mg/plate
Cycotoxic concentr.	: 0.2 mg/plate
Metabolic activation	: with and without
Result	: negative
Method	: other: according to Ames et. al (1975)
Year	: 1985
GLP	: no data
Test substance	: other TS: purity not stated
Result	: No increases in mutant frequency were seen in any strain both in the absence or in the presence of metabolic activation.
Test condition	: Metabolic activation system: S9-mix from PCB induced BALB/c mice Vehicle: DMSO Negative control: DMSO Positive controls: AF-2 0.02 µg/plate (for TA 100 and TA 98 without S9 mix), 9-aminoacridine 0.2 mg/plate (for TA 2637 without S9 mix), 2-

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Reliability	:	aminoanthracene 0.05 mg/plate (for all used strains with S9 mix) (2) valid with restrictions purity of TS not stated	
Flag 19.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(42)
Type	:	Ames test	
System of testing	:	S. typhimurium TA 97, TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535	
Test concentration	:	3, 10, 33, 100, 166, 333, 666 µg/plate	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:	333 µg/plate	
Metabolic activation	:	with and without	
Result	:	negative	
Method	:	other: see reference Zeiger et.al.	
Year	:	1984	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: D/L-menthol, purity not stated	
Test condition	:	SYSTEM OF TESTING - Metabolic activation system: S9, Sprague-Dawley rat and male Syrian hamster livers respectively, induced with Aroclor 1254, mix contained 10 or 30% S9 ADMINISTRATION: - Number of replicates: 3 Vehicle and negative control: DMSO Positive controls in the absence of metabolic activation: sodium azide (for TA 1535 and TA 100), 9-aminoacridine (TA 97 and TA 1537), 4-nitro-o-phenylenediamine (TA 98) Positive control in the presence of metabolic activation: 2-aminoanthracene STATISTICS: standard error of the mean	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions purity of TS not stated	
Flag 04.03.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(43) (44) (45)
Type	:	Ames test	
System of testing	:	S. typhimurium TA 92, TA 94, TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537	
Test concentration	:	up to 5 mg/plate	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:	no data	
Metabolic activation	:	with and without	
Result	:	negative	
Method	:	other: according to Ames et. al (1975)	
Year	:	1984	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: 99.8 %	
Test condition	:	Solvent: DMSO Metabolic activation system: S9-mix from PCB induced Fischer rats In this study 200 different compounds have been tested (pos. and neg. results) No information on positive control. The result was considered positive if the number of colonies found was twice the number in the control. SATISTICS: not done	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions no data for positive controls	
Flag 19.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(46)
Type	:	Chromosomal aberration test	

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

System of testing	: Chinese hamster ovary cells	
Test concentration	: 100, 150, 200 µg/ml without metabolic activation, 50, 124, 250 µg/ml with metabolic activation	
Cycotoxic concentr.	: up to toxic or near-toxic levels	
Metabolic activation	: with and without	
Result	: negative	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1986	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS: purity: no data	
Result	: Negative controls: 2% cells with aberrations Positive controls: above 30 % cells with aberrations	
Test condition	: - treatment time: 8 hours without metabolic activation 2 hours with metabolic activation - scoring: 200 cells per dose - positive controls: MMC, 0.5 µg/ml (without met. act.) CPA, 37.5 µg/ml (with met. act.)	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions limited documentation	
Flag 19.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(47) (48) (44)
Type	: Sister chromatid exchange assay	
System of testing	: Chinese hamster ovary cells	
Test concentration	: up to 167 µg/ml	
Cycotoxic concentr.	: up to toxic- or near-toxic levels	
Metabolic activation	: with and without	
Result	: negative	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1986	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS	
Result	: Positive controls led to more than 3 times the control levels. SCE without activation: TS was judged negative in the first SCE trial. Due to a low-level increase at the low dose only, a repeat test was performed. In this 2. trial none of the responses were increased over 20% above the control, but the trial was judged equivocal based on a positive trend. SCE with activation: no increase Overall, the TS was judged negative in the SCE test.	
Test condition	: - treatment time: 25 hours without metabolic activation 2 hours with metabolic activation - scoring: 50 cells per dose - Testing was performed up to or near-toxic levels as evidenced by the reduction of cell confluence at the highest dose. - positive controls: MMC, 0.01 µg/ml (without met. act.) CPA, 2 µg/ml (with met. act.)	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions limited documentation	
Flag 19.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(47) (48) (44)
Type	: other: alkaline elution/rat hepatocyte assay for DNA damage	
System of testing	: primary rat hepatocytes	
Test concentration	: 0.1, 0.3, 0.7, 1.0, 1.3 mM	
Cycotoxic concentr.	: up to cytotoxic concentrations	
Metabolic activation	: without	

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Result : negative
Method : other
Year : 1996
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: > 99 %

Result : Menthol showed clear evidence of a dose-related cytotoxic effect and weakly increased the frequency of DNA-double strand breaks. These genotoxic effects were considered to be a consequence of cytotoxicity.
Test condition : To discriminate between cytotoxic and genotoxic effects of chemicals, additional assays of cytotoxicity were performed.

SYSTEM OF TESTING

- Species/cell type: male Sprague-Dawley rats (150-300 g, Charles River Laboratories, Raleigh, NC) hepatocytes
- Cytotoxicity testing: TBDE-0 (Trypan blue dye exclusion), TBDE-3h (after 3 h recovery), Thiazol blue dye reduction (MTT), intracellular adenosine triphosphate content (ATP), intracellular potassium content (K+), cell blebbing
- Alkaline elution assays were performed described by Elia, M.C. et al., Int. J. Radiat. Biol., 63, 7-11 (1993), with several modifications.

ADMINISTRATION:

- Positive and negative control groups and treatment:

positive control: 137-Cs 3 Gy

negative control: DMSO 1%

CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING RESULTS: study was conducted to improve criteria for positivity and to reduce false-positive results.

criteria for positive result old:

>= 3.0-fold increase in elution slope

>= 70% relative viability by TBDE-0 assay

criteria for positive result new:

induced elution slope >= 0.020

>= 70% relative viability by TBDE-3 (TBDE after a further 3-h recovery incubation without test chemicals) assay

>= 50% of control ATP content

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
non-validated test system
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

19.02.2003

(49)

Type : Mouse lymphoma assay
System of testing : L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells
Test concentration : without S9-mix: 12.5, 25, 50, 100, 150, 200 µg/ml, with S9-mix: 25, 50, 75, 100, 150, 200, 300 µg/ml
Cycotoxic concentr. : 0.2 mg/ml; see test conditions
Metabolic activation : with and without
Result : negative
Method : other
Year : 1987
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: D/L-menthol, purity not stated

Result : No evidence of mutagenicity was obtained at non-toxic and cytotoxic concentrations.

Test condition : - cytotoxic dose: 0.2 mg/plate (+ or - S9-mix; 10% relative total growth)
- relative total growth 150 µg/plate - S9-mix: 24-27%
- relative total growth 150 µg/plate + S9-mix: 52-94%
negative control and vehicle: Ethanol
positive control - S9-mix: methylmethanesulfonate (MMS, 5 µl/ml)
positive control + S9-mix: 3-methylcholanthrene (MCA, 1.5 µg/ml)

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

		Both positive control compounds were functional and led to strongly enhanced mutant frequencies.	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation	
Flag 04.03.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(50) (51) (52) (48) (44)
Type	:	Chromosomal aberration test	
System of testing	:	Chinese Hamster lung cells (direct method)	
Test concentration	:	0.1, 0.15, 0.2 mg/ml	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:	no data	
Metabolic activation	:	without	
Result	:	negative	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1982	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: 99.8 %	
Result	:	No TS related effects on polyploidy. Gaps were included in the frequency of aberrations. Test was equivocal after 24 hours of treatment: - Vehicle control: 2 % aberrations - 0.1 mg/ml: 5 % aberrations - 0.15 mg/ml: 1 % aberrations - 0.2 mg/ml: 6 % aberrations Test was negative after 48 hours of treatment: - Vehicle control: 3 % aberrations - 0.1 mg/ml: 2 % aberrations - 0.15 mg/ml: 1 % aberrations - 0.2 mg/ml: 4 % aberrations Overall conclusion: negative	
Test condition	:	SYSTEM OF TESTING - No. of metaphases analyzed: 100 - chromosomal effects evaluated: chromatid and isochromatid gaps, chromatid breaks, chromatid exchanges, chromosome breaks, chromosome exchanges including dicentric and ring chromosomes. CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING RESULTS: negative: incidence less than 4.9 %, ambiguous: incidence between 5.0 and 9.9 %, positive: incidence more than 10%. Solvent: Ethanol Duration of treatment: 24 and 48 hours. In this study 25 chemicals have been tested. Acrylamide and acrylonitrile gave positive results (up to 15 % and 25 % aberrations, respectively). No further positive controls tested. STATISTICS: not performed	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions limited documentation	
Flag 19.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(46) (53) (54)
Type	:	Chromosomal aberration test	
System of testing	:	CHO cells	
Test concentration	:	203-297 µg/ml	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:	up to cytotoxic concentrations (see results)	
Metabolic activation	:	with and without	
Result	:	ambiguous	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1998	
GLP	:	no data	

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Test substance	:	other TS: purity: commercial grade	
Result	:	<p>First test - without S9: concentrations: 0.3-1.9 mM (according to 46 to 297 µg/ml) cytotoxicity: viability dropped to 12 % at 297 µg/ml, ATP levels dropped from 85% of controls at 47 µg/ml to 33% of controls at 297 µg/ml - % chromosomal aberrations: first test - without S9: 203 µg/ml (1.3 mM): 1% (80 % cell viability) 234 µg/ml (1.5 mM): 2.5% (56 % cell viability) 250 µg/ml (1.6 mM): 7% (47 % cell viability) 266 µg/ml (1.7 mM): 9.5% (39 % cell viability) 281 µg/ml (1.8 mM): 6% (33 % cell viability) second test - without S9: Chromosome aberrations: reproducible with first test but only at highest scoreable dose of 250 µg/ml: 6% (34 % cell viability) 234 µg/ml: no increase (40 % cell viability) test with S9: only one concentration was scoreable 203 µg/ml: 3.0 % (not statistically significant) Negative control values not listed.</p>	
Test condition	:	<p>- harvest time: 20 hr - treatment time: 3h - vehicle: DMSO - Criteria for positivity: statistically significant increase over concurrent controls in the percentages of cells with chromosomal aberrations at two separate concentrations of test article, with about 50 % cytotoxicity, or a reproducible increase at one dose level. - Cytotoxicity testing: trypan blue exclusion, ATP levels - scoring: 200 cells with 19-23 chromosomes per point - positive control levels: 0 - 2.25 % cells with aberrations (mean 1.50 %) - statistics: Fisher' exact test, with the P values adjusted for multiple comparisons against a common control by the method of Dunnett (J. Am Stat Assoc 50, 1096-1121, 1955).</p>	
Reliability	:	<p>(2) valid with restrictions Study well documented. Restrictions: no concurrent positive and negative controls</p>	
Flag 19.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(55)
Type	:	Chromosomal aberration test	
System of testing	:	CHO cells	
Test concentration	:	203, 219, 234 µg/ml	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:	234 µg/ml = 45 % viable cells	
Metabolic activation	:	no data	
Result	:		
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1998	
GLP	:	no data	
Test substance	:	other TS: purity: commercial grade	
Result	:	<p>Menthol had no clastogenic activity at non-toxic concentrations. At 234 µg/ml - 7 % cells with aberrations were observed. Flow cytometric measurements showed that DNA synthesis was inhibited by menthol to 41 % of control level at this concentration and cell viability was reduced to 45%.</p>	
Test condition	:	- harvest time: 20 hr	

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

	- treatment time: 3h	
	- vehicle: DMSO	
	- Cytotoxicity testing: two-parameter flow cytometry to assess DNA synthesis inhibition (uptake of BrdUrd)	
	- scoring: 200 cells with 19-23 chromosomes per point	
	- statistics: no data	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions	
	limited documentation	
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
19.02.2003		(56)
Type	: Chromosomal aberration test	
System of testing	: TK6 human lymphoblasts	
Test concentration	: 0.8, 1.0 and 1.2 mM	
Cycotoxic concentr.	:	
Metabolic activation	: without	
Result	: positive	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1998	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS: purity: commercial grade	
Result	: No increase in aberrations at 0.8 and 1.0 mM (125 and 156 µg/ml), but a significant increase (11% cells with aberrations) was seen at 1.2 mM (187 µg/ml), a highly toxic dose with cell counts reduced to 20 % of control.	
Test condition	: - harvest time: 17-35 h, not further specified	
	- treatment time: 3 h	
	- vehicle: DMSO	
	- Criteria for positivity:	
	statistically significant increase over concurrent controls in the percentages of cells with chromosomal aberrations at two separate concentrations of test article, with about 50 % cytotoxicity, or a reproducible increase at one dose level.	
	- Cytotoxicity testing: trypan blue exclusion, ATP levels	
	- scoring: 100 cells containing 45-49 chromosomes per point	
	- positive control levels: 0 - 4 % cells with aberrations (mean 2 %)	
	- statistics: Fisher' exact test, with the P values adjusted for multiple comparisons against a common control by the method of Dunnett (J. Am Stat Assoc 50, 1096-1121, 1955).	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions	
	Study well documented.	
	Restrictions: no concurrent positive and negative controls	
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
19.02.2003		(55)

5.6 GENETIC TOXICITY 'IN VIVO'

Type	: Drosophila SLRL test
Species	: Drosophila melanogaster
Sex	: male
Strain	: other: Canton-S
Route of admin.	: oral feed
Exposure period	: 3 d
Doses	: 50000 ppm
Result	: negative
Method	: other
Year	: 1994
GLP	: no data

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Test substance	: other TS: not further specified	
Method	: s described by Woodruff, R.C. et al., Environ. Mutagen. 6, 189-202 (1984); Zimmering, S. et al., Environ. Mutagen. 7, 87-100 (1985); Valencia, R. et al., Environ. Mutagen. 7, 325-348 (1985).	
Test condition	: Treatment: Males were mated to Basc females using a 2 to 3 day brooding pattern for a total of three broods spanning 7 days. Vehicle: Ethanol Control group: yes Mortality: 1 % Sterility: 4 % Total lethals: 1 (treated group), 1 (control group)	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions limited documentation	
Flag 19.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(57) (58)
Type	: Drosophila SLRL test	
Species	: Drosophila melanogaster	
Sex	: male	
Strain	: other: Canton-S males	
Route of admin.	: other: injection	
Exposure period	: no data	
Doses	: 10000 ppm	
Result	: negative	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1994	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS: not further specified	
Method	: as described by Woodruff, R.C. et al., Environ. Mutagen. 6, 189-202 (1984); Zimmering, S. et al., Environ. Mutagen. 7, 87-100 (1985); Valencia, R. et al., Environ. Mutagen. 7, 325-348 (1985).	
Test condition	: Treatment: Males were mated to Basc females using a 2 to 3 day brooding pattern for a total of three broods spanning 7 days. Vehicle: Ethanol Control group: yes Mortality: 3 % Sterility: 43 % Total lethals: 0 (treated group), 4 (control group)	
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions limited documentation	
Flag 19.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(57) (58)
Type	: Micronucleus assay	
Species	: mouse	
Sex	: male	
Strain	: B6C3F1	
Route of admin.	: i.p.	
Exposure period	: 3 days	
Doses	: 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg	
Result	: negative	
Method	: other	
Year	: 1993	
GLP	: no data	
Test substance	: other TS: not further specified	

5. Toxicity

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

Result	: Micronucleated PCEs per 1000 PCE scored: 0 mg/kg / 2.90 250 mg/kg / 3.60 500 mg/kg / 2.20 1000 mg/kg / 3.67 Positive Control DMBA / 7.93 Positive Control MMC / 6.85 Negative Control / 2.38 Cytotoxicity % of PCEs (No. of PCE/No of PCE + No of NCE) 0 mg/kg / 54.4 250 mg/kg / 64.2 500 mg/kg / 56.7 1000 mg/kg / 51.8 * PCE: polychromatic erythrocytes Survival: 0 mg/kg 5/5 250 mg/kg 5/5 500 mg/kg 5/5 1000 mg/kg 3/6 p value: 0.374
Test condition	: TEST ORGANISMS: - Age: 9-14 weeks - Weight at study initiation: 25-33 g - No. of animals per dose: 5-7 ADMINISTRATION: - Vehicle: corn oil - Frequency of treatment: one injection/day - Control groups and treatment: Positive controls: 7,12-dimethylbenzanthracene (12.5 mg/kg) and mitomycin-C (0.2 mg/kg) Negative control: vehicle Time of deaths: Mice were killed 24 hrs after last injection EXAMINATIONS: Bone marrow smears (two slides per mouse) The slides were evaluated for the number of MN-PCE among 2000 PCD and for the percentage of PCE among 200 erythrocytes. STATISTICS: Data were analysed using the Micronucleus Assay Data Management and Statistical software package (version 1.4, ILS, 1990).
Reliability	: (2) valid with restrictions no information on TS provided
Flag 19.02.2003	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

(59)

5.7 CARCINOGENICITY

Species	: mouse
Sex	: male/female
Strain	: B6C3F1
Route of admin.	: oral feed
Exposure period	: 103 w
Frequency of treatm.	: continuously
Post exposure period	: 1 w
Doses	: 2000 or 4000 ppm (about 334 or 667 mg/kg bw/d)

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Result	: negative
Condrd group	: yes, concurrent vehicle
Method	: other
Year	: 1976
GLP	: no
Test substance	: other TS: purity of 100 % is assumed
Result	<p>: TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECT BY DOSE LEVEL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Survival m: 32/50 (62%), 32/50 (64%), 35/50 (70%) - Survival f: 45/50 (90%), 40/50 (80%), 36/50 (72%) - Clinical signs: no clinical signs of toxicity - Body weight gain: <p>2000 and 4000 ppm m and f: slight body weight gain suppression: < 10% (estimated from graphic)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Food consumption: no effect - Gross pathology: no effect - Histopathology: <p>hepatocellular carcinomas:</p> <p>m: 8/47, 8/49, 14/48; incidence was not statistically significant, within the range of historical controls; observed occasionally in groups of mice of this age and strain in this laboratory.</p> <p>Alveolar/bronchiolar adenomæs or carcinomas:</p> <p>f: 1/49, 3/47, 5/48; incidence was not statistically significant.</p> <p>No increased incidence of neoplasms compared to controls.</p>
Test condition	<p>: TEST ORGANISMS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Age: 6 weeks - Weight at study initiation: male: 23-25 g, female: 19-21 g (estimated from graphic) - Number of animals/dose group: 50 male, 50 female <p>ACTUAL DOSE RECEIVED BY DOSE LEVEL</p> <p>mg/kg bw/d values calculated for mice with a bw of in average 30 g, food consumption of in average 5 g/d</p> <p>ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Vehicle: corn oil <p>CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS AND FREQUENCY:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clinical signs: yes (twice daily) - Mortality: yes (twice daily) - Body weight: yes (recorded every two weeks) - Organ weights: no - Food consumption: yes (recorded every two weeks) - Water consumption: no - Ophthalmoscopic examination: no - Haematology: no - Biochemistry: no - Urinalysis: no - Histopathology: yes <p>ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC):</p> <p>Organs examined and preserved as described in OECD guideline 451</p> <p>STATISTICAL METHODS</p> <p>Probabilities of survival: procedure of Kaplan and Meier.</p> <p>Possible dose-related effect on survival: method of Cox.</p> <p>Dose-related trends: Tarone's extensions of Cox's methods.</p>
Reliability	<p>: (2) valid with restrictions</p> <p>Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restriction: no data on clinical chemistry.</p>
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint
17.07.2002	

(60) (41)

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Species : rat
Sex : male/female
Strain : Fischer 344
Route of admin. : oral feed
Exposure period : 103 w
Frequency of treatm. : continuously
Post exposure period : 2 w
Doses : 3750 or 7500 ppm (about 188 or 375 mg/kg bw/d)
Result : negative
Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle
Method : other
Year : 1976
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: purity of 100 % is assumed

Result : TOXIC RESPONSE/EFFECT BY DOSE LEVEL
 - Survival m: 31/50 (62%), 33/50 (66%), 34/50 (68%)
 - Survival f: 36/50 (72%), 35/50 (70%), 38/50 (76%)
 - Clinical signs: no clinical signs of toxicity
 - Body weight gain:
 3750 ppm, m and f: slight body weight gain suppression: < 10% (estimated from graphic)
 7500 ppm, m: slight body weight gain suppression: < 10% (estimated from graphic), f: < 14% (estimated from graphic)
 - Food consumption: no effect
 - Gross pathology: no effect
 - Histopathology:
 Chromophobe adenomas of the pituitary gland:
 f: 28/48, 25/42, 19/43
 Mammarygland fibroadenomas:
 f*: 20/50, 20/49, 7/49
 Mammary adenocarcinomas:
 f: 1/50, 3/49, 0/49).
 In male rats chronic inflammation of the kidney was found with greater frequency in dosed males than in control males (controls: 29/49; low-dose: 41/50; high-dose 41/50).
 * = statistically significant (p=0.003; 0.028; 0.004)

Test condition : TEST ORGANISMS
 - Age: 9 weeks
 - Weight at study initiation: males: 165-180 g, females: 120-135 g (estimated from graphic)
 - Number of animals/dose group: 50 male, 50 female
 ACTUAL DOSE RECEIVED BY DOSE LEVEL
 mg/kg bw/d values calculated for rats with a bw of in average 400 g, food consumption of in average 20 g/d
 ADMINISTRATION / EXPOSURE
 - Vehicle: corn oil
 CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS AND FREQUENCY:
 - Clinical signs: yes (twice daily)
 - Mortality: yes (twice daily)
 - Body weight: yes (recorded every two weeks)
 - Organ weight: no
 - Food consumption: yes (recorded every two weeks)
 - Water consumption: no
 - Ophthalmoscopic examination: no
 - Haematology: no
 - Biochemistry: no
 - Urinalysis: no
 - Histopathology: yes

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

ORGANS EXAMINED AT NECROPSY (MACROSCOPIC AND MICROSCOPIC):
Organs examined and preserved as described in OECD guideline 451.
STATISTICAL METHODS
Probabilities of survival: procedure of Kaplan and Meier.
Possible dose-related effect on survival: method of Cox.
Dose-related trends: Tarone's extensions of Cox's methods.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restriction: no data on clinical chemistry.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
04.03.2003

(60) (61)

5.8.1 TOXICITY TO FERTILITY

Type : other: Chronic (in detail reported in chapter 5.4 and 5.7)
Species : rat
Sex : male/female
Strain : Fischer 344
Route of admin. : oral feed
Exposure period : 103 w
Frequency of treatm. : continuously

Premating exposure period

Male :
Female :

Duration of test :**No. of generation studies** :**Doses** : 3750, 7500 ppm (= ca. 188, 375 mg/kg bw/d)**Control group** : yes, concurrent vehicle**Result** : No pathological changes in reproductive organs**Method** : other**Year** : 1979**GLP** : no**Test substance** : other TS: purity of 100% is assumed

Test condition : Microscopic examination of prostate, uterus, testis, ovaries, mammary glands and adrenals.
Details of the study design under 5.7 Carcinogenicity and 5.4 Repeated dose toxicity.

ACTUAL DOSE RECEIVED BY DOSE LEVEL

mg/kg bw/d values calculated for rats with a bw of in average 400 g, food consumption of in average 20 g/d

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
see 5.7

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
04.03.2003

(41)

Type : other: Chronic (in detail reported in chapter 5.4 and 5.7)
Species : mouse
Sex : male/female
Strain : B6C3F1
Route of admin. : oral feed
Exposure period : 103 w
Frequency of treatm. : continuously
Premating exposure period
Male :
Female :

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Duration of test :
No. of generation studies :
Doses : 2000, 4000 ppm (= ca. 334, 667 mg/kg bw/d)
Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle
Result : No pathological changes in reproductive organs
Method : other
Year : 1979
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: purity of 100% is assumed

Test condition : Microscopic examination of prostate, uterus, testis, ovaries, mammary glands and adrenals.
Details of the study design under 5.7 Carcinogenicity and 5.4 Repeated dose toxicity.
ACTUAL DOSE RECEIVED BY DOSE LEVEL
mg/kg bw/d values calculated for mice with a bw of in average 30 g, food consumption of in average 5 g/d

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
see 5.7

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

04.03.2003

(41)

Type : other: sub-chronic (in detail reported in chapter 5.4)

Species : rat

Sex : male/female

Strain : Fischer 344

Route of admin. : oral feed

Exposure period : 13 w

Frequency of treatm. : continuously

Premating exposure period

Male :

Female :

Duration of test :

No. of generation studies :

Doses : 930, 1870, 3750, 7500 or 15000 ppm (m: 59, 114, 231, 472, 937 mg/kg bw/d; f: 67, 142, 285, 521, 998 mg/kg bw/d)

Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle

Result : no pathological changes in reproductive organs

Method : other

Year : 1976

GLP : no

Test substance : other TS: purity of 100% is assumed

Test condition : Microscopic examination of prostate, uterus, testis, ovaries, mammary glands and adrenals.
Details of the study design under 5.4 Repeated dose toxicity.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
see 5.4

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

19.02.2003

(39)

Type : other: sub-chronic (in detail reported in chapter 5.4)

Species : mouse

Sex : male/female

Strain : B6C3F1

Route of admin. : oral feed

Exposure period : 13 w

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

Frequency of treatm. : continuously
Premating exposure period
 Male :
 Female :
Duration of test :
No. of generation studies :
Doses : 930, 1870, 3750, 7500 or 15000 ppm (m: 243, 488, 978, 1956, 3913 mg/kg bw/d, f: 290, 595, 1193, 2386, 4773 mg/kg bw/d)
Control group : yes, concurrent vehicle
Result : No pathological changes in reproductive organs
Method : other
Year : 1976
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: purity of 100% is assumed

Test condition : Microscopic examination of prostate, uterus, testis,
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 see 5.4
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 19.02.2003

(62)

5.8.2 DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY/TERATOGENICITY

5.8.3 TOXICITY TO REPRODUCTION, OTHER STUDIES

5.9 SPECIFIC INVESTIGATIONS

Endpoint : other: Induction of S-phase cells
Study descr. in chapter :
Reference :
Type : other: in vivo-in vitro replicative DNA synthesis test (RDS)
Species : rat
Sex : male
Strain : Fischer 344
Route of admin. : gavage or i.p. injection
No. of animals :
Vehicle : other: corn oil
Exposure period :
Frequency of treatm. : single treatment
Doses : 725, 1450 mg/kg
Control group : yes
Observation period :
Result : positive
Method : other
Year : 1994
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: not further specified

Result : RDS incidences:
 control: 0.7 %
 725 mg/kg:
 24 hours: 6.0 % (cell viability: 75%)
 39 hours: 0.8 % (cell viability: 74 %)
 48 hours: 0.6 % (cell viability: 67 %)

5. Toxicity

Id 89-78-1
Date 18.03.2003

1450 mg/kg
24 hours: 0.6 % (cell viability: 66 %)
39 hours: 3.9 % (cell viability: 72 %)
48 hours: 0.5 % (cell viability: 73 %)

Test condition : Examination: Hepatocyte isolation and measurement of RDS incidence 24, 39 and 48 hrs after dosage
RDS incidences were calculated as the percentage of Tritium thymidine-incorporating cells relative to 2000 hepatocytes.
Judgement criteria for RDS incidence:
Maximum RDS incidence was 2.0% or above- positive response
Incidence less than 1.0% - negative response
Incidence between 1.0 and 2.0 % - equivocal
Cell viability - trypan blue exclusion test

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation

19.02.2003 (63)

5.10 EXPOSURE EXPERIENCE

Type of experience : Human

Result : 0.3 %: significant decrease in perceived intensity, but not for cooling

Test condition : 15 persons (10f, 5m, aged 24-33 years)
Concentrations of d/l-menthol: 0.03% and 0.3%
10 menthol solution at one of the two concentrations were given to subjects; the rate of intensity of irritation and coolness in mouth was recorded.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documenta tion

19.02.2003 (64)

5.11 ADDITIONAL REMARKS

Type : Metabolism

Result : D,l-menthol inhibited metabolic cooperation between 6-thioguanine-sensitive and -resistant V79 Chinese hamster lung cells.

Reliability : (4) not assignable
Documentation insufficient.

17.01.2002 (65)

Type : other: antimutagenic effect

Result : D/L-Menthol showed no antimutagenic effect.

Test condition : The inhibitory effects of flavourings (d/l-menthol among others) on mutagenesis induced by chemical in bacteria is studied.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation

19.02.2003 (66)

6. Analyt. Meth. for Detection and Identification

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

6.1 ANALYTICAL METHODS**6.2 DETECTION AND IDENTIFICATION**

7. Eff. Against Target Org. and Intended Uses

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

7.1 FUNCTION**7.2 EFFECTS ON ORGANISMS TO BE CONTROLLED****7.3 ORGANISMS TO BE PROTECTED****7.4 USER****7.5 RESISTANCE**

8. Meas. Nec. to Prot. Man, Animals, Environment

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

8.1 METHODS HANDLING AND STORING**8.2 FIRE GUIDANCE****8.3 EMERGENCY MEASURES****8.4 POSSIB. OF RENDERING SUBST. HARMLESS****8.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT****8.6 SIDE-EFFECTS DETECTION****8.7 SUBSTANCE REGISTERED AS DANGEROUS FOR GROUND WATER****8.8 REACTIVITY TOWARDS CONTAINER MATERIAL**

9. References

Id	89-78-1
Date	18.03.2003

- (1) Hopp, R., Menthol: Its Origins, Chemistry, Physiology and Toxicological Properties, Recent Advances Tobacco Sci 19, 3-46 (1993)
- (2) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH: Chemical Safety Data Sheet "Menthol Rac.", revision 17.4.2002
- (3) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH: Product Specification (2002)
- (4) Lide, D.R. (Ed.), CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 76th Edition, CRC Press Inc., Boca Raton (1996)
- (5) Blacow, N.W., (1972), Martindale, The Extra Pharmacopoeia, Ed. 26, p.. 374, The Pharmaceutical Press, London
- (6) Bayer AG (1977), Internal Product Specification,
- (7) Griffin S, Wyllie SG, Markham J (1999) Determination of octanol-water partition coefficient for terpenoids using reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography. J Chromatography A 864: 221- 228
- (8) Bayer AG 2002, Calculation of log Pow with SRC-KOWWIN v. 1.66 (2000)
- (9) Bayer AG, Calculation of log Kow for D/L-menthol, UWS-Produktsicherheit (1991)
- (10) Hansch, C. & Leo, A.: Substituent Constants for Correlation Analysis in Chemistry and Biology. New York (1979)
- (11) MITI (1992): Biodegradation and Bioaccumulation Data of Existing Chemicals Based on the CSCL Japan, Compiled under the Supervision of Chemical Products Safety Division, Basic Industries Bureau MITI, Ed. by CITI, October 1992
- (12) Bayer AG (1990), internal report, Determination of the Water Solubility HR Product 131136
- (13) Hazardous Substances Data Bank, print from 09/05/2001, original literature: Yalkowsky SH, Dannenfelser RM; The AQUASOL dATABASE of Aqueous Solubility. Fifth Ed, Tucson, AZ: Univ Az, College of Pharmacy (1992)], also cited in SRC-MPBPWIN v1.40
- (14) Yalkowsky SH, Dannenfelser RM (1992)
- (15) Calculation of OH Rate Constant with SRC-AOP v. 1.90
- (16) Hazardous Substances Data Bank, print from 09/05/2001
- (17) Bayer AG (2003) Calculation of Mackay Distribution Level I
- (18) EC, Technical guidance document in support of the Commission Directive 93/67/EEC on risk assessment for new notified substances and the Commission Regulation (EC) 1488/94 on risk assessment for existing substances. European Chemicals Bureau, Ispra, Italy (1996)
- (19) Pitter, P. und Kozderkova, M., Chem. Prum. 20(6), 279-283 (1970)
- (20) Bayer AG: Toxicity of DL-menthol in the acute fish test according to OECD guideline 203. Internal Report No. 136 A/89 F (1990)
- (21) Bayer AG: Acute toxicity of DL-menthol in the acute daphnia test according to the UBA Verfahrensvorschlag (1984). Internal Report No. 136 A/89 D (1990)

9. References

Id	89-78-1
Date	18.03.2003

- (22) Bayer AG: Toxicity of DL-menthol on the alga *Scenedesmus subspicatus* in the growth inhibition test according to OECD guideline 201. Internal Report No. 959 A/00 (2000)
- (23) Bayer AG: Toxicity of DL-menthol on activated sludge in the respiration inhibition test according to OECD guideline 209. Internal Report No. 136 A/89 B (1989)
- (24) Williams, R.T. (1938), The Conjugation of Isomeric 3-Menthanols with Glucuronic Acid and the Asymmetric Conjugation of dl-Menthol and dl-isoMenthol in the Rabbit, *Biochem. J.* 32, 1849-1855
- (25) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1974), short report, menthol - examination of acute oral toxicity, Bayer AG, Steinhoff, D., 17.05.1974
- (26) FAO/WHO, Menthol, WHO food additives series: 42: Safety evaluation of certain food additives, 57-76 (1999)
- (27) Herken, H. (1961): Pharmacological report about the tolerance of naturally (l-) and synthetically (d,l-) menthol (Original title: Pharmakologisches Gutachten ueber die Vertraeglichkeit von natuerlichem (l-) und synthetischem (d,l-) Menthol). Unpublished report from the Director of the pharmacological institute of "Freie Universitaet, Berlin-Dahlem", submitted to the World Health Organization by Schering, A.G.: cited in: WHO Food Additives Series No. 10, 64-69 (1976)
- (28) Wokes, F. (1932), The Antiseptic Value and Toxicity of Menthol Isomers, *Quarterly Journal of Pharmacy & Pharmacology* 5, 233-244
- (29) Flury, F. and Seel, H. (1926), Synthetisches Menthol, *Muenchener Medizinische Wochenschrift* 48, 2011-2012
- (30) Levenstein, I: Report to RIFM, February 16, 1973: cited in Opdyke, D.L.J.: *Fd Cosmet. Toxicol.* 14, 473-474 (1976)
- (31) Hazard, R. and Lechat, P. (1952), Toxicité comparée du menthol naturel et du menthol synthétique racémique, *Annales pharm. franc.* 10, 481-487
- (32) Dmitrieva, N.M. et al. (1962), *Farmatsevtichaii Zhurnal* 17(3), 53-57
- (33) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the skin irritant effect of HR 89/131136 in rabbits, Scantox - biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11877, 16.08.1989
- (34) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1974), menthol - medical report ("Aerztliches Gutachten"), Prof. Hopf, 26.4.1974
- (35) Kligman, A.M. (1973), Report to RIFM, February 12, 1973: cited in Opdyke, D.L.J. (1976), *Fd Cosmet. Toxicol.* 14, 473-474
- (36) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/131136 in rabbits, Scantox - biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11753, 02.05.1989
- (37) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/131136 in rabbits, Scantox – biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11873, 16.08.1989
- (38) Tracor Jitco, Inc. (1976), Subcontract No. 74-28-106002, DL-Menthol "13-week subchronic toxicity-mice", Hazleton Laboratories America, Inc.: Final Report, Project No. 976-223, 21.10.1976
- (39) Tracor Jitco, Inc. (1976), Subcontract No. 4-28-106002, DL-Menthol- "13-week subchronic toxicity-rats", Hazleton Laboratories America, Inc., Final Report, Project No. 976-243, 21.10.1976.

9. References

Id	89-78-1
Date	18.03.2003

- (40) Herken, H (1961) : Pharmacological expertise on tolerance to natural and synthetic menthol. Unpublished report from Pharmakologischen Institut der Freien Universität, Berlin, Dahlem. Submitted to WHO by Schering AG, Berlin (in German). As cited in: FAO/WHO (1999) Menthol. In: WHO food additives series: 42: Safety evaluation of certain food additives. Geneva, World Health Organization 57- 76
- (41) NCI (1979) National Cancer Institute: Bioassay of D/L-menthol for possible carcinogenicity. Technical Report Series No. 98, Bethesda, Maryland: 1 - 112
- (42) Nohmi, T. et al. (1985), Mutagenicity Tests on Organic Chemical Contaminants in City Water and Related Compounds, Bull. Nat. Inst. Hyg. Sci. 0 (103), 60-64
- (43) National Toxicology Program, Annual Plan for Fiscal Year 1985, NTP -85-055, March 1985
- (44) Tennant, R.W. et al. (1987), Prediction of Chemical Carcinogenicity in Rodents from in Vitro Genetic Toxicity Assays, Science 236, 933-941
- (45) Zeiger, E. et al. (1988), Salmonella Mutagenicity Tests: IV. Results from the Testing of 300 Chemicals, Environmental and Molecular Mutagenesis 11, Suppl. 12, 1-18
- (46) Ishidate, M. et al. (1984), Primary Mutagenicity Screening of Food Additives Currently Used in Japan, Fd Chem. Toxic. 22, 623-636
- (47) Ivett, J.L. et al. (1989), Chromosomal Aberrations and Sister Chromatid Exchange Tests in Chinese Hamster Ovary Cells in Vitro.IV.Results with 15 Chemicals, Environmental and Molecular Mutagenesis 14, 165-187
- (48) National Toxicology Program, Annual Plan for Fiscal Year 1987, NTP -87-001, May 1987
- (49) Storer, R.D. et al. (1996), Revalidation of the in vitro alkaline elution/rat hepatocyte assay for DNA damage: improved criteria for assessment of cytotoxicity and genotoxicity and results for 81 compounds, Mutat. Res. 368, 59-101
- (50) Henry, B. et al. (1998), Induction of forward mutations at the thymidine kinase locus of mouse lymphoma cells: evidence for electrophilic and non-electrophilic mechanisms, Mutat. Res. 397(2), 313-335
- (51) Myhr, B. et al. (1985), Assays for the induction of gene mutations at the thymidine kinase locus in L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells in culture, Progress in mutation research Vol. 5, 555-568, (Test conditions)
- (52) Myhr, B.C. and Caspary, W.C. (1991), Chemical Mutagenesis at the Thymidine Kinase Locus in L5178Y Mouse Lymphoma Cells: Results for 31 Coded Compounds in the National Toxicology Program, Environ. Mol. Mutag. 18, 51-83
- (53) Ishidate, M. et al. (1988), A comparative analysis of data on the clastogenicity of 951 chemical substances tested in mammalian cell cultures, Mutation Research 195, 151-213
- (54) Sofuni, T. et al. (1985), Mutagenicity Tests on Organic Chemical Contaminants in City Water and Related Compounds II. Chromosome Abberation Tests in Cultured Mammalian Cells, Bull. Natl. Inst. Hyg. Sci. (Eisei Shikensho Hokoku) Tokyo, 103, 64-75
- (55) Hilliard, C. (1998), Chromosome Aberrations In Vitro Related to Cytotoxicity of Nonmutagenic Chemicals and Metabolic Poisons, Environ.Mol.Mutagen. 31(4), 316-326
- (56) Galloway, S. et al. (1998), DNA synthesis inhibition as an indirect mechanism of chromosome aberrations: comparison of DNA-reactive and non-DNA-reactive clastogens, Mutat.Res. 400(1-2), 169-186

9. References

Id	89-78-1
Date	18.03.2003

- (57) Foureman, P. et al. (1994), Chemical Mutagenesis Testing in Drosophila, Environ. Mol. Mutagen. 23, 51-63
- (58) National Toxicology Program, Annual Plan for Fiscal Year 1988, NTP -88-200, June 1988
- (59) Shelby, M.D. et al. (1993), Evaluation of a Three-Exposure Mouse Bone Marrow Micronucleus Protocol: Results with 49 Chemicals, Environ. Mol. Mutagen. 21, 160-179
- (60) Contrera, J. et al. (1997), Carcinogenicity Testing and the Evaluation of Regulatory Requirements for Pharmaceuticals, Regulat. Toxicol. Pharmacol. 25, 130-145
- (61) NCI (1979) National Cancer Institute: Bioassay of D/L-menthol for possible carcinogenicity. Technical Report Series No. 98, Bethesda, Maryland: 1 - 112 U.S. department of health, education, and welfare (1979), "Bioassay of dl-menthol for possible carcinogenicity NCI C G-TR -98/1979, Hazleton Laboratories America, under direct contract to National Cancer Institute (NCI) and under a subcontract to Tracor Jitco, Inc., prime contractor for the National Carcinogenesis Testing Program, 1-112
- (62) Tracor Jitco, Inc. (1976), Subcontract No. 74-28-106002,
- (63) Uno, Y. et al. (1994), An in vivo-in vitro replicative DNA synthesis (RDS) test using rat hepatocytes as an early prediction assay for nongenotoxic hepatocarcinogens screening of 22 known positives and 25 noncarcinogens, Mutat. Res. 320, 189-205
- (64) Cliff, M. and Green, B. (1994), Sensory Irritation and Coolness Produced by Menthol: Evidence for Selective Desensitization of Irritation, Physiol. Behav. 56(5), 1021-1029
- (65) Willington, S.E. et al. (1989), Methods and criteria for assessing the activity of chemicals in the V79 metabolic cooperation assay, Mutat. Res. 216, 283 (abstr.)
- (66) Ohta, T. et al (1986), Inhibitory Effects of Flavourings on Mutagenesis Induced by Chemicals in Bacteria, Food Chem. Toxicol. 24, 51-54

10. Summary and Evaluation

Id

89-78-1

Date

18.03.2003

10.1 END POINT SUMMARY**10.2 HAZARD SUMMARY****10.3 RISK ASSESSMENT**

I U C L I D Data Set

Existing Chemical : ID: 15356-60-2
CAS No. : 15356-60-2
EINECS Name : (+)-menthol
EC No. : 239-387-8
Molecular Formula : C10H20O

Producer related part
Company : Bayer AG
Creation date : 15.11.2001

Substance related part
Company : Bayer AG
Creation date : 15.11.2001

Status :
Memo : ICCA D-menthol

Printing date : 18.03.2003
Revision date :
Date of last update : 18.03.2003

Number of pages : 1

Chapter (profile) : Chapter: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10
Reliability (profile) : Reliability: without reliability, 1, 2, 3, 4
Flags (profile) : Flags: without flag, confidential, non confidential, WGK (DE), TA-Luft (DE),
Material Safety Dataset, Risk Assessment, Directive 67/548/EEC, SIDS

1. General Information

Id	15356-60-2
Date	18.03.2003

1.0.1 APPLICANT AND COMPANY INFORMATION**1.0.2 LOCATION OF PRODUCTION SITE, IMPORTER OR FORMULATOR****1.0.3 IDENTITY OF RECIPIENTS****1.0.4 DETAILS ON CATEGORY/TEMPLATE****1.1.0 SUBSTANCE IDENTIFICATION****1.1.1 GENERAL SUBSTANCE INFORMATION**

Purity type	:	
Substance type	:	organic
Physical status	:	solid
Purity	:	
Colour	:	white
Odour	:	minty
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
17.07.2002		

1.1.2 SPECTRA**1.2 SYNONYMS AND TRADENAMES****5-METHYL-2-(1-ETHYLETHYL)-CYCLOHEXANOL**

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002		

CYCLOHEXANOL, 5-METHYL-2-(1-METHYLETHYL)-(1S-(1ALPHA,2BETA,5ALPHA))

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002		

D-MENTHOL

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002		

MENTHOL D

Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint
17.07.2002		

1. General Information

Id	15356-60-2
Date	18.03.2003

1.3 IMPURITIES**1.4 ADDITIVES****1.5 TOTAL QUANTITY****1.6.1 LABELLING**

Labelling : provisionally by manufacturer/importer
Specific limits :
Symbols : Xi, , ,
Nota : , ,
R-Phrases : (38) Irritating to skin
S-Phrases : (25) Avoid contact with eyes

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 17.07.2002

1.6.2 CLASSIFICATION

Classified : provisionally by manufacturer/importer
Class of danger : irritating
R-Phrases : (38) Irritating to skin
Specific limits :

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 17.07.2002

1.6.3 PACKAGING**1.7 USE PATTERN**

Type of use : type
Category : Non dispersive use

Remark : Pure D-menthol is used for scientific purposes only. Industrial D-menthol from separation of L-menthol is used as the starting material for racemization to yield (D- and) L-menthol
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 17.07.2002

1.7.1 DETAILED USE PATTERN

1. General Information

Id 15356-60-2
Date 18.03.2003

1.7.2 METHODS OF MANUFACTURE

Origin of substance : Synthesis
Type : Production

Remark : D/L-menthol is produced via reaction of m-cresol with propen to thymol, and hydrogenation of thymol, resulting in 4 isomers: D/L-neomenthol, D/L-neoisomenthol, D/L-menthol and D/L-isomenthol. D/L-menthol is isolated by fractional distillation.
To produce L-menthol, D/L-menthol is transesterificated with methylbenzoate and further manufactured. Resulting products are L- and D-menthol

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002

1.8 REGULATORY MEASURES**1.8.1 OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMIT VALUES****1.8.2 ACCEPTABLE RESIDUES LEVELS****1.8.3 WATER POLLUTION****1.8.4 MAJOR ACCIDENT HAZARDS****1.8.5 AIR POLLUTION****1.8.6 LISTINGS E.G. CHEMICAL INVENTORIES****1.9.1 DEGRADATION/TRANSFORMATION PRODUCTS****1.9.2 COMPONENTS****1.10 SOURCE OF EXPOSURE****1.11 ADDITIONAL REMARKS****1.12 LAST LITERATURE SEARCH**

Type of search : Internal and External

1. General Information

Id 15356-60-2
Date 18.03.2003

Chapters covered : 5
Date of search : 01.09.2001

Remark : Human Health: last literature search September 2001: CAS number search in external and internal databases, e.g. Biosis, Embase, Toxline, Scisearch

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
10.07.2002

Type of search : Internal and External
Chapters covered : 3, 4
Date of search : 14.01.2002

Remark : Physico-chemical properties / Environment / Ecotoxicology :
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
29.07.2002

1.13 REVIEWS

Memo : Its Origins, Chemistry, Physiology and Toxicological Properties

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
03.06.2002

(1)

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 15356-60-2
Date 18.03.2003

2.1 MELTING POINT

Sublimation :
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS

Remark : Freezing temp.: minimum 36.0 degrees C
18.03.2003

(2)

Value : 43 °C
Sublimation :
Method :
Year : 1993
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

Remark : Review article, no information on data source but excellent compilation of major data

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
18.03.2003

(1)

2.2 BOILING POINT

Value : ca. 216 °C at 1013 hPa
Decomposition :
Method :
Year : 2002
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

18.03.2003

(2)

Value : 216.5 °C at
Decomposition :
Method :
Year : 1993
GLP : no data
Test substance : no data

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
18.03.2003

(1)

2.3 DENSITY**2.3.1 GRANULOMETRY****2.4 VAPOUR PRESSURE**

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 15356-60-2
Date 18.03.2003

2.5 PARTITION COEFFICIENT

Partition coefficient : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.4 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (calculated)
Year : 1999
GLP :
Test substance : other TS: D/L-menthol and L-menthol

Method : D/L-Menthol and L-menthol were both measured by reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography. Since they had the same log Kow (3.40), D-menthol also has the log kow 3.40

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

11.03.2003

(3)

Partition coefficient : octanol-water
Log pow : 3.38 at °C
pH value :
Method : other (calculated): SRC-KOWWIN v. 1.66
Year : 2002
GLP :
Test substance :

18.03.2003

(4)

2.6.1 SOLUBILITY IN DIFFERENT MEDIA

Solubility in : Water
Value : 431 mg/l at 20 °C
pH value :
concentration : at °C
Temperature effects :
Examine different pol. :
pKa : at 25 °C
Description :
Stable :

Remark : for L-Menthol

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

18.03.2003

(2)

2.6.2 SURFACE TENSION**2.7 FLASH POINT**

Value : 98 °C
Type : closed cup

25.01.2002

(2)

2. Physico-Chemical Data

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

2.8 AUTO FLAMMABILITY**2.9 FLAMMABILITY****2.10 EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES****2.11 OXIDIZING PROPERTIES****2.12 DISSOCIATION CONSTANT****2.13 VISCOSITY****2.14 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

Memo : alpha D20 + 50.1 degree C

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
30.07.2002

(1)

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

3.1.1 PHOTODEGRADATION

Type	:	air	
Light source	:		
Light spectrum	:	nm	
Relative intensity	:	based on intensity of sunlight	
Method	:	structure estimation method	
Result	:	Rate constant: $k = 2.4 \times 10^{-11} \text{ cm}^3/\text{molecule}/\text{sec}$ at 25 degrees C; considering an atmospheric OH-radical concentration of $5 \times 10^5 \text{ OH-radicals}/\text{cm}^3$, the half-life is about 16 h	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions accepted calculation procedure	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
29.07.2002			(5)

3.1.2 STABILITY IN WATER

Result	:	volatilization half-lives for a model river (1 m deep, flow-rate 1 m/sec, wind velocity 3 m/sec) and a model lake (1 m deep, flow-rate 0.05 m/sec, wind velocity 0.5 m/sec) are estimated to be 2 and 18 days	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions accepted calculation procedure derived from l-menthol cause of structural similarities	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
26.07.2002			(6)

3.1.3 STABILITY IN SOIL**3.2.1 MONITORING DATA****3.2.2 FIELD STUDIES****3.3.1 TRANSPORT BETWEEN ENVIRONMENTAL COMPARTMENTS**

Type	:	volatility	
Media	:	water - air	
Air	:	% (Fugacity Model Level I)	
Water	:	% (Fugacity Model Level I)	
Soil	:	% (Fugacity Model Level I)	
Biota	:	% (Fugacity Model Level II/III)	
Soil	:	% (Fugacity Model Level II/III)	
Method	:		
Year	:	2003	
Result	:	Based on a water solubility of 431 mg/l and a vapour pressure of 8.5 Pa (see chapter 2), the Henry's law constant is calculated to be $3.08 \text{ Pa} \times \text{m}^3/\text{mol}$	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions Generally accepted calculation method, parameters for calculation from l-menthol	

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003 (7)

3.3.2 DISTRIBUTION

Media : air - biota - sediment(s) - soil - water
Method : Calculation according Mackay, Level I
Year : 2003

Result : Air: 43.2 %
Water: 40.6 %
Soil: 8.0 %
Sediment: 8.1 %
Biota: 0.005 %

Test condition : Base data for calculation:
temperature: 20 °C
molar mass: 156.27 g/mol
vapour pressure: 8.5 Pa
water solubility: 431 g/m³
log Kow: 3.4
environmental compartments:
- air: 6*10⁹ m³, 1.2 kg/m³
- water: 7*10⁶ m³, 1000 kg/m³
- soil: 4.5 *10⁴ m³, 1500 kg/m³, 2 % org. C
- sediment: 2.1*10⁴ m³, 1300 kg/m², 5 % org. C
- susp. sediment: 35 m³, 1500 kg/m³, 16.7 % org. C
- aerosol: 0.12 m³, 1500 kg/m³
- aquatic biota: 7 m³, 1000 kg/m³, 5 % fat

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method, parameters for calculation from L-menthol

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
14.03.2003 (7)

Media : water - air
Method : other (calculation)
Year :

Result : Using the equation $\log K_{oc} = 0.52 \log K_{ow} + 1.02$ and based on a log Kow of 3.4 (see chapter 2) a Koc value of 614 can be calculated for the distribution between the organic phase of soil and pore water

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Generally accepted calculation method

07.03.2003 (8)

3.4 MODE OF DEGRADATION IN ACTUAL USE**3.5 BIODEGRADATION**

Type : aerobic
Inoculum : activated sludge, domestic
Concentration : .84 mg/l related to Test substance
related to
Contact time : 28 day(s)
Degradation : 92 (±) % after 28 day(s)
Result : readily biodegradable
Kinetic of testsubst. : 0 day(s) 0 %
7 day(s) 64 %

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

	14 day(s) 92 %
	21 day(s) 90 %
	28 day(s) 92 %
Control substance	: Acetic acid, sodium salt
Kinetic	: 7 day(s) 86 %
	14 day(s) 100 %
Deg. product	:
Method	: OECD Guide-line 301 D "Ready Biodegradability: Closed Bottle Test"
Year	: 2003
GLP	: yes
Test substance	: other TS: purity 99.834 %
Remark	: Measured degradation of sodium acetate was 103 % after 14 d
Result	: The biodegradation in the toxic controls exceeded 25 %. According to the guideline, the test substance is not toxic to the medium
Test condition	: Two concentrations of the test substance (0.84 mg/l, 2.01 mg/l) a control (blank medium), an inoculum activity control (sodium acetate) and a toxicity control (sodium acetate and D-menthol) were prepared with mineral medium, saturated with oxygen, placed in approximately 300 ml BOD bottles, and incubated for 28 d in the dark at about 20 °C, except for the activity control and the toxicity control which were incubated for 14 d. To prevent leakage of gases out of the BOD bottles the bottles were incubated upside down. The O ₂ concentration was determined with an oxygen electrode after 0, 7, 14, 21, and 28 d of incubation
Reliability	: (1) valid without restriction
	Guideline study in accordance with the OECD principles of GLP
Flag	: Critical study for SIDS endpoint
12.02.2003	
Type	: aerobic
Inoculum	: activated sludge, domestic
Concentration	: 2.01 mg/l related to Test substance related to
Contact time	: 28 day(s)
Degradation	: 76 (±) % after 28 day(s)
Result	: readily biodegradable
Kinetic of testsubst.	: 0 day(s) 0 %
	7 day(s) 61 %
	14 day(s) 72 %
	21 day(s) 76 %
	28 day(s) 76 %
Control substance	: Acetic acid, sodium salt
Kinetic	: 7 day(s) 86 %
	14 day(s) 100 %
Deg. product	:
Method	: OECD Guide-line 301 D "Ready Biodegradability: Closed Bottle Test"
Year	: 2003
GLP	: yes
Test substance	: other TS: purity 99.834 %
Remark	: Measured degradation of sodium acetate was 103 % after 14 d
Result	: The biodegradation in the toxic controls exceeded 25 %. According to the guideline, the test substance is not toxic to the medium
Test condition	: Two concentrations of the test substance (0.84 mg/l, 2.01 mg/l) a control (blank medium), an inoculum activity control (sodium acetate) and a toxicity control (sodium acetate and D-menthol) were prepared with mineral medium, saturated with oxygen, placed in approximately 300 ml BOD bottles, and incubated for 28 d in the dark at about 20 °C, except for the activity control and the toxicity control which were incubated for 14 d. To

(9)

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

		prevent leakage of gases out of the BOD bottles the bottles were incubated upside down. The O ₂ concentration was determined with an oxygen electrode after 0, 7, 14, 21, and 28 d of incubation	
Reliability	:	(1) valid without restriction	
	:	Guideline study in accordance with the OECD principles of GLP	
Flag	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	
12.02.2003			(9)
Type	:	anaerobic	
Inoculum	:	other: enrichment culture from a forest ditch	
Deg. product	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	1992	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: (+)-isomenthol, analytical grade	
Method	:	Determination of nitrification under nitrate-reducing conditions	
Result	:	Denitrification was stimulated by the presence of TS after 12 weeks.	
Test condition	:	Culture tubes contained 100 ml water-mud mixture from the forest ditch, 350 ml anoxic mineral salt medium and 400 mg TS (HMN as carrier), N ₂ /CO ₂ -atmosphere, incubation at 28 degrees C in the dark	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
	:	No standard test procedure, but in accordance with generally accepted scientific standards	
28.07.2002			(10)
Type	:	anaerobic	
Inoculum	:	other bacteria: <i>Pseudomonas citronellolis</i>	
Deg. product	:		
Method	:		
Year	:	1995	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: (+)-isomenthol, analytical grade	
Method	:	Determination of growth of <i>P. citronellolis</i> under nitrate-reducing conditions	
Result	:	Test organisms did not grow with TS as the sole carbon and energy source.	
Test condition	:	Culture tubes contained 15 ml anoxic mineral salt medium and 20 mg TS (HMN as carrier), N ₂ /CO ₂ -atmosphere	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions	
	:	No standard test procedure, but in accordance with generally accepted scientific standards	
30.07.2002			(10)
Deg. product	:		
Method	:		
Year	:		
GLP	:		
Test substance	:	other TS: (+)-isomenthol	
Remark	:	Based on the previous literature it can be stated that the bacteria species: <i>Thauera terpenica</i> , strain 21 Mol may degrade (+)-isomenthol	
Reliability	:	(4) not assignable	
	:	Review, no experimental data given	
28.07.2002			(11)

3. Environmental Fate and Pathways

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

3.6 BOD5, COD OR BOD5/COD RATIO**3.7 BIOACCUMULATION****3.8 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

4. Ecotoxicity

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

4.1 ACUTE/PROLONGED TOXICITY TO FISH**4.2 ACUTE TOXICITY TO AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES****4.3 TOXICITY TO AQUATIC PLANTS E.G. ALGAE****4.4 TOXICITY TO MICROORGANISMS E.G. BACTERIA****4.5.1 CHRONIC TOXICITY TO FISH****4.5.2 CHRONIC TOXICITY TO AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES****4.6.1 TOXICITY TO SEDIMENT DWELLING ORGANISMS****4.6.2 TOXICITY TO TERRESTRIAL PLANTS****4.6.3 TOXICITY TO SOIL DWELLING ORGANISMS****4.6.4 TOX. TO OTHER NON MAMM. TERR. SPECIES****4.7 BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS MONITORING****4.8 BIOTRANSFORMATION AND KINETICS****4.9 ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

5. Toxicity

Id 15356-60-2
Date 18.03.2003

5.0 TOXICOKINETICS, METABOLISM AND DISTRIBUTION

In Vitro/in vivo :
Type : Metabolism
Species :
Number of animals :
 Males :
 Females :
Doses :
 Males :
 Females :
Vehicle :

Remark : data are reported in chapter 5.11
01.07.2002

5.1.1 ACUTE ORAL TOXICITY

Type : LD50
Value : = 2046 mg/kg bw
Species : rat
Strain : Wistar
Sex : female
Number of animals : 10
Vehicle : peanut oil
Doses : 1000, 1500, 2000, 2500, 3000 mg/kg bw
Method : other
Year : 1974
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: d-Menthol dest.

Result : MORTALITY:
- Time of death: 1-2 days after application
- Number of deaths at each dose:
dose (mg/kg) number of deaths
1000 0/10
1500 1/10
2000 5/10
2500 7/10
3000 10/10
CLINICAL SIGNS: narcotic status (no data available on exposure levels at which the clinical signs were observed)

Test condition : ADMINISTRATION:
- Volume administered or concentration: 10-20 ml/kg
- Post dose observation period: 14 days
EXAMINATIONS:
deaths, clinical signs
No information on statistical methods and confidence limits.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
Study well documented, meets generally accepted scientific principles, acceptable for assessment. Restrictions: No information on statistical methods and confidence limits.

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
01.07.2002

(12)

5. Toxicity	Id	15356-60-2
	Date	18.03.2003

5.1.2 ACUTE INHALATION TOXICITY**5.1.3 ACUTE DERMAL TOXICITY****5.1.4 ACUTE TOXICITY, OTHER ROUTES****5.2.1 SKIN IRRITATION**

Species	:	rabbit
Concentration	:	100 %
Exposure	:	Semiocclusive
Exposure time	:	4 hour(s)
Number of animals	:	4
Vehicle	:	other: diethylphthalate (DEP)
PDII	:	
Result	:	moderately irritating
Classification	:	
Method	:	OECD Guide-line 404 "Acute Dermal Irritation/Corrosion"
Year	:	1989
GLP	:	yes
Test substance	:	other TS: menthol-d, HR 89/620005, purity: no data
Result	:	AVERAGE SCORE 100%/50%/25%/5%/1%/Vehicle 2.5/1.9/0.7/0.0/0.0/0.0 (erythema) 2.4/1.3/0.0/0.0/0.0/0.0 (oedema) REVERSIBILITY: yes Day 7: 100%: 3/4 - treated sites were covered with a layer of white to white-brown scales, 1/4 - massive layer of white-brown scales 50%: 4/4 - thin layer of white scales 25%: 2/4 - thin layer of white scales Day 14: 100%: 4/4 - treated sites were covered with white to white-brown scales, underlying skin was intact 50%: 3/4 - treated sites showed scattered scale formation on intact skin.
Test condition	:	TEST ANIMALS: - Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer/Biberach) - Sex: female - Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss - Age: no data - Weight at study initiation: 2200-2900 - Number of animals: 4 - Controls: internal control (one part of skin) ADMINISTRATION/EXPOSURE - Preparation of test substance: dilutions of substance with DEP, concentrated test substance was moistened with DEP in the ratio 6:1 - Area of exposure: six different fields on back (two anterior, two centrally located and two posterior treatment sites) - Concentration in vehicle: 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 %, Vehicle - Total volume applied: 0.5 ml - Postexposure period: up to 14 days - Removal of test substance: skin was washed with luke warm water and soap
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions purity of test substance not stated

5. Toxicity

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

Flag 24.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(13)
Species	:	guinea pig	
Concentration	:	no data	
Exposure	:	Open	
Exposure time	:	14 day(s)	
Number of animals	:	20	
Vehicle	:	no data	
PDII	:		
Result	:	not irritating	
Classification	:	not irritating	
Method	:	other	
Year	:	1974	
GLP	:	no	
Test substance	:	other TS: d-menthol dest.	
Test condition	:	Substance was rubbed into the skin for 30 s once daily. Substance was applicated 2 x 5 days, results were taken after 14 days.	
Reliability 17.12.2001	:	(3) invalid Significant methodological deficiencies. e.g. concentration and amount of substance is unclear; lack of control experiment.	(14)

5.2.2 EYE IRRITATION

Species	:	rabbit	
Concentration	:	29 %	
Dose	:	.1 ml	
Exposure time	:	24 hour(s)	
Comment	:	rinsed after (see exposure time)	
Number of animals	:	4	
Vehicle	:	other: diethylphthalate (DEP)	
Result	:	slightly irritating	
Classification	:		
Method	:	OECD Guide-line 405 "Acute Eye Irritation/Corrosion"	
Year	:	1989	
GLP	:	yes	
Test substance	:	other TS: menthol-d, HR 620005 DEP, purity: no data	
Result	:	AVERAGE SCORE - Cornea: 0.4 - Iris: 0.0 - Conjunctivae (Redness): 1.3 - Conjunctivae (Chemosis): 0.1 REVERSIBILITY: yes, no reaction observed after 7 days	
Test condition	:	TEST ANIMALS: - Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer, Biberach: Himalaya) - Sex: female - Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss - Age: no data - Weight at study initiation: 2500-2900 g - Number of animals: 4 - Controls: internal control (right eye)	
Reliability	:	(2) valid with restrictions purity of test substance not stated	
Flag 24.02.2003	:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint	(15)

5. Toxicity

Id 15356-60-2
Date 18.03.2003

Species : rabbit
Concentration : 64 %
Dose : .1 ml
Exposure time : 24 hour(s)
Comment : rinsed after (see exposure time)
Number of animals : 4
Vehicle : other: 29 % solution of d-menthol in DEP (HR 89/620005 DEP)
Result : slightly irritating
Classification :
Method : OECD Guide-line 405 "Acute Eye Irritation/Corrosion"
Year : 1989
GLP : yes
Test substance : other TS: menthol-d, HR 620005

Result : AVERAGE SCORE
 HR 89/620005 64%/Vehicle (29% d-menthol in DEP)
 0.9/0.5 (cornea)
 0.0/0.0 (iris)
 2.1/1.2 (redness of conjunctivae)
 0.3/0.0 (chemosis, conjunctivae)
 The right eyes were treated with the vehicle and the left eyes with the test article solution. Both articles had almost the same eye-irritating potential.
 REVERSIBILITY: yes, no reactions observed after 7 days

Test condition : TEST ANIMALS:
 - Strain: Chbb:HM (C.H.Boehringer, Biberach: Himalaya)
 - Sex: female
 - Source: Dr. Karl Thomae GmbH, Biberach an der Riss
 - Age: no data
 - Weight at study initiation: 2300-3000
 - Number of animals: 4
 - Controls: internal control with vehicle (right eye)
 ADMINISTRATION/EXPOSURE
 - Preparation of test substance: Test article was pulverized in a mortar and then diluted with vehicle (absolute concentration of substance in DEP is 64%)
 - Vehicle: 29% d-menthol in DEP (HR 89/620005 DEP; previously tested by Scantox, lab.no.: 11755)
 EXAMINATIONS
 according guideline

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 purity of test substance not stated, no untreated control

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint
 24.02.2003

Species : rabbit
Concentration : 60 %
Dose : .1 ml
Exposure time : 1 minute(s)
Comment : other: see test conditions
Number of animals : 8
Vehicle : other: olive oil
Result : not irritating
Classification : not irritating
Method : Draize Test
Year : 1974
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: d-menthol dest.

(16)

5. Toxicity	Id	15356-60-2
	Date	18.03.2003

Test condition : Substance was initially applied in 10, 20 and 30 % solution. The eyes of 4 animals were rinsed 1 minute after application with physiological saline, substance remained in the eyes of 4 animals. In a second step animals were treated with the substance in concentrations of 40, 50 and 60 %.

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
limited documentation

24.02.2003

(14)

5.3 SENSITIZATION

Type : other: open repetitive dermal test
Species : guinea pig
Number of animals : 20
Vehicle : no data
Result : not sensitizing
Classification : not sensitizing
Method : other
Year : 1974
GLP : no
Test substance : other TS: d-menthol dest.

Test condition : Substance was rubbed into shaved skin for 30 sec once daily for 3x5 days. After 5 days without application the test substance was rubbed into an untreated part of the skin. Results were taken after 24 h, 2 and 3 days.

Reliability : (3) invalid
Significant methodological deficiencies. e.g. concentration and amount of substance is unclear; lack of control experiment.

17.12.2001

(14)

5.4 REPEATED DOSE TOXICITY

5.5 GENETIC TOXICITY 'IN VITRO'

Type : other: Alkaline single cell gel test (comet assay)
System of testing : V79 Chinese hamster cells
Test concentration : 0; 0.5; 1; 2 mmol/l
Cycotoxic concentr. : >= 1 mmol/l
Metabolic activation : with and without
Result : negative
Method : other: as described by Singh et al. (1988), Exp. Cell Res. 175, 184-191, with the modifications as in: Hartmann and Speit (1995), Mut. Res. 346, 49-56
Year : 1997
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: D-Menthol purchased from Sigma

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
non-validated test system

Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

04.03.2003

(17) (18)

Type : other: Alkaline single cell gel test (comet assay)

5. Toxicity

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

System of testing : Human lymphocytes
Test concentration : 0; 0.2; 0.5; 1; 2 mmol/l
Cycotoxic concentr. : ≥ 1 mmol/l
Metabolic activation : with and without
Result : negative
Method : other: as described by Singh et al. (1988), Exp. Cell Res. 175, 184-191, with the modifications as in: Hartmann and Speit (1995), Mut. Res. 346, 49-56
Year : 1997
GLP : no data
Test substance : other TS: D-Menthol purchased from Sigma

Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 non-validated test system
Flag : Critical study for SIDS endpoint

04.03.2003

(17) (18)

5.6 GENETIC TOXICITY 'IN VIVO'

5.7 CARCINOGENICITY

5.8.1 TOXICITY TO FERTILITY

5.8.2 DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY/TERATOGENICITY

5.8.3 TOXICITY TO REPRODUCTION, OTHER STUDIES

5.9 SPECIFIC INVESTIGATIONS

5.10 EXPOSURE EXPERIENCE

5.11 ADDITIONAL REMARKS

Type : Metabolism
Result : (-)/(+)-menthol glucuronidation ratio: 2.6/1
 Vmax (-)/(+)-menthol glucuronidation ratio: 2.8/1
 Data suggest, that monkey UGT2B9 and human UGT2B7 are functionally similar (89 % identity in cDNA library).
Test condition : Enantioselective glucuronidation for (+)- and (-)-menthol was studied using expressed monkey UGT2B9 (UDP-glucuronosyltransferase)
Reliability : (2) valid with restrictions
 non-standard in vitro test system

24.02.2003

(19)

6. Analyt. Meth. for Detection and Identification

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

6.1 ANALYTICAL METHODS

6.2 DETECTION AND IDENTIFICATION

7. Eff. Against Target Org. and Intended Uses

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

7.1 FUNCTION**7.2 EFFECTS ON ORGANISMS TO BE CONTROLLED****7.3 ORGANISMS TO BE PROTECTED****7.4 USER****7.5 RESISTANCE**

8. Meas. Nec. to Prot. Man, Animals, Environment

Id

15356-60-2

Date

18.03.2003

8.1 METHODS HANDLING AND STORING**8.2 FIRE GUIDANCE****8.3 EMERGENCY MEASURES****8.4 POSSIB. OF RENDERING SUBST. HARMLESS****8.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT****8.6 SIDE-EFFECTS DETECTION****8.7 SUBSTANCE REGISTERED AS DANGEROUS FOR GROUND WATER****8.8 REACTIVITY TOWARDS CONTAINER MATERIAL**

9. References

Id	15356-60-2
Date	18.03.2003

- (1) Hopp, R., Menthol: Its Origins, Chemistry, Physiology and Toxicological Properties, Recent Advances Tobacco Sci 19, 3-46 (1993)
- (2) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH: Chemical Safety Data Sheet "Menthol D Dist.", revision 17.4.2002
- (3) Griffin S, Wyllie SG, Markham J (1999) Determination of octanol-water partition coefficient for terpenoids using reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography. J Chromatography A864: 221 - 228
- (4) Bayer AG 2002, Calculation of log Pow with SRC-KOWWIN v. 1.66 (2000)
- (5) Calculation of the OH Rate Constant with SRC-AOP v. 1.90
- (6) Hazardous Substances Data Bank, print from 09/05/2001
- (7) Bayer AG (2003): Calculation of Mackay Distribution Level I
- (8) EC, Technical guidance document in support of the Commission Directive 93/67/EEC on risk assessment for new notified substances and the Commission Regulation (EC) 1488/94 on risk assessment for existing substances. European Chemicals Bureau, Ispra, Italy (1996)
- (9) TNO Chemistry (2003) Unpublished study V4107/01 Determination of the ready biodegradability of Menthol D Dist. in a Closed Bottle Test (OECD Guideline No. 301D, EU C.4-E)
- (10) Harder, J. & Probian, C.: Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 61, 2804-3808 (1995)
- (11) Hylemon, P.B. et al., Biotransformation of monoterpenes, bile acids, and other isoprenoids in anaerobic ecosystems, FEMS Microbiology Reviews 22, 475-488 (1999)
- (12) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1974), short report, menthol - examination of acute oral toxicity, Bayer AG, Steinhoff, D., 17.05.1974
- (13) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the skin irritant effect of HR 89/620005 in rabbits, Scantox – biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11875, 16.08.1989
- (14) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1974), menthol - medical report ("Aerztliches Gutachten"), Prof. Hopf, 26.4.1974
- (15) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620005 in rabbits, Scantox – biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11755, 02.05.1989
- (16) Haarmann & Reimer GmbH (1989), Assessment of the eye irritant effect of HR 89/620005 in rabbits, Scantox – biological laboratory ltd lab no. 11871, 16.08.1989
- (17) Anderson, D. et al. (1998), Comet assay responses as indicators of carcinogen exposure, Mutagenesis 13(6), 539-555
- (18) Hartmann, A. and Speit, G. (1997), The contribution of cytotoxicity to DNA-effects in the single cell gel test (comet assay), Toxicol. Lett. 90, 183-188
- (19) Green, M. et al. (1997), Glucuronidation of Opioids, Carboxylic Acid-Containing Drugs, and Hydroxylated Xenobiotics Catalyzed by Expressed Monkey UDP-Glucuronosyltransferase 2B9 Protein, Drug Metab. Dispos. 25(12), 1389-1394

10. Summary and Evaluation

Id 15356-60-2

Date 18.03.2003

10.1 END POINT SUMMARY**10.2 HAZARD SUMMARY****10.3 RISK ASSESSMENT**